



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁷ : C07D 401/14, 401/12, 417/14, 409/14, 405/14, 213/74, A61K 31/395, 31/435, 31/495, A61P 7/02 // (C07D 401/14, 213:00, 213:00, 211:00)	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/39118 (43) International Publication Date: 6 July 2000 (06.07.00)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/29946 (22) International Filing Date: 15 December 1999 (15.12.99) (30) Priority Data: 60/113,556 23 December 1998 (23.12.98) US (71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): ELI LILLY AND COMPANY [US/US]; Lilly Corporate Center, Indianapolis, IN 46285 (US). KYLE, Jeffrey, Alan [US/US]; 10434 Collingswood Lane, Fishers, IN 46038 (US). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): BEIGHT, Douglas, Wade [US/US]; 3468 South County Road 600 West, Frankfort, IN 46041 (US). CRAFT, Trelia, Joyce [US/US]; 10404 East 46th Street, Indianapolis, IN 46236 (US). DENNY, Carl, Penman [US/US]; 327 Poplar Road, Indianapolis, IN 46219 (US). FRANCISKOVICH, Jeffry, Bernard [US/US]; 5036 Quail Ridge Lane, Indianapolis, IN 46254 (US). GOODSON, Theodore, Junior [US/US]; 4045 Deveen Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46226 (US). HALL, Steven, Edward [US/US]; 102 Nuttall Place, Chapel Hill, NC 27514 (US). HERRON, David, Kent [US/US]; 5945 Andover Road, Indianapolis,		IN 46220 (US). JOSEPH, Sajan, Pariyadan [IN/US]; 625 Canal View Drive, Apartment I, Indianapolis, IN 46202 (US). KLIMKOWSKI, Valentine, Joseph [US/US]; 4504 Camelot Lane, Carmel, IN 46033 (US). MASTERS, John, Joseph [US/US]; 12047 Flint Stone Court, Fishers, IN 46038 (US). MENDEL, David [US/US]; 11348 Woods Bay Lane, Indianapolis, IN 46236 (US). MILOT, Guy [CA/US]; 2 Farrington Street, Foxborough, MA 02035 (US). PINEIRO-NUNEZ, Marta, Maria [ES/US]; 364 Thornburg Parkway, Brownsburg, IN 46112 (US). SAWYER, Jason, Scott [US/US]; 5718 North Winthrop Avenue, Indianapolis, IN 46220 (US). SHUMAN, Robert, Theodore [US/US]; 180 Barcelona Road, Sedona, AZ 86336 (US). SMITH, Gerald, Floyd [US/US]; 1848 Lanarkshire Drive, Greenwood, IN 46143 (US). TEBBE, Anne, Louise [US/US]; 6202 North Sherman Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46220 (US). TINSLEY, Jennifer, Marie [US/US]; 4542 State Road 39 North, Martinsville, IN 46151 (US). WEIR, Leonard, Crayton [US/US]; 6520 Englehardt Drive, Raleigh, NC 27613 (US). WIKEL, James, Howard [US/US]; 4068 Sunshine Way, Greenwood, IN 46142 (US). WILEY, Michael, Robert [US/US]; 7725 Langwood Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46268 (US). YEE, Ying, Kwong [US/US]; 5127 Briarstone Trace, Carmel, IN 46033 (US). (81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>
(54) Title: AROMATIC AMIDES (57) Abstract This application relates to a compound of formula I (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) as defined herein, pharmaceutical compositions thereof, and its use as an inhibitor of factor Xa, as well as a process for its preparation and intermediates therefor.		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

- 1 -

AROMATIC AMIDES

5

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/113,556, filed 23 December 1998.

10 This invention relates to antithrombotic aromatic amides which demonstrate activity as inhibitors of factor Xa and, accordingly, which are useful anticoagulants in mammals. In particular it relates to aromatic amides having high anticoagulant activity, and antithrombotic activity. Thus, this invention relates to new amides which are
15 inhibitors of factor Xa, pharmaceutical compositions containing the amides as active ingredients, and the use of the amides as anticoagulants for prophylaxis and treatment of thromboembolic disorders such as venous thrombosis, pulmonary embolism, arterial thrombosis, in particular
20 myocardial ischemia, myocardial infarction and cerebral thrombosis, general hypercoagulable states and local hypercoagulable states, such as following angioplasty and coronary bypass operations, and generalized tissue injury as it relates to the inflammatory process. In addition, the
25 antithrombotic agents are useful as anticoagulants in *in vitro* applications.

The process of blood coagulation, thrombosis, is triggered by a complex proteolytic cascade leading to the formation of thrombin. Thrombin proteolytically removes
30 activation peptides from the A α -chains and the B β -chains of fibrinogen, which is soluble in blood plasma, initiating insoluble fibrin formation. The formation of thrombin from prothrombin is catalyzed by factor Xa.

- 2 -

Anticoagulation currently is achieved by the administration of heparins and coumarins. Parenteral pharmacological control of coagulation and thrombosis is based on inhibition of thrombin through the use of heparins.

5 Heparins act indirectly on thrombin by accelerating the inhibitory effect of endogenous antithrombin III (the main physiological inhibitor of thrombin). Because antithrombin III levels vary in plasma and because clot-bound thrombin seems resistant to this indirect mechanism, heparins can be

10 an ineffective treatment. Because coagulation assays are believed to be associated with efficacy and with safety, heparin levels must be monitored with coagulation assays (particularly the activated partial thromboplastin time (APTT) assay). Coumarins impede the generation of thrombin

15 by blocking the posttranslational gamma-carboxylation in the synthesis of prothrombin and other proteins of this type. Because of their mechanism of action, the effect of coumarins can only develop slowly, 6-24 hours after administration. Further, they are not selective

20 anticoagulants. Coumarins also require monitoring with coagulation assays (particularly the prothrombin time (PT) assay).

Recently, interest has grown in small synthetic molecules which demonstrate potent direct inhibition of

25 thrombin and factor Xa. See, Joseph P. Vacca (Annette M. Doherty Section Editor), Annual Reports in Medicinal Chemistry, (1998), 33, 81-90.

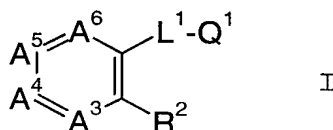
Although the heparins and coumarins are effective anticoagulants, there still exists a need for anticoagulants

30 which act selectively on factor Xa or thrombin, and which, independent of antithrombin III, exert inhibitory action shortly after administration, preferably by an oral route, and do not interfere with lysis of blood clots, as required to maintain hemostasis.

- 3 -

The present invention is directed to the discovery that the amides of the present invention, as defined below, are potent inhibitors of factor Xa which may have high bioavailability following oral administration.

5 According to the invention there is provided a compound of formula I



10 (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) wherein:

A³, A⁴, A⁵ and A⁶, together with the two carbons to which they are attached, complete a substituted benzene in which A³ is CR³, A⁴ is CR⁴, A⁵ is CR⁵, and A⁶ is CR⁶; wherein

15 R³ is hydrogen, methyl, methoxy, fluoro, chloro or carboxy;

one of R⁴ and R⁵ is hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl, halo, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, R^fO-, R^fO₂CCH₂O-, HO(CH₂)_aO- (in which a is 2, 3 or 4), R^fO₂C-, R^fO₂CCH₂-,
 20 R^gNH-, R^hSO₂-, hydroxymethyl, formyl, cyano, acetyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 1-(hydroxyimino)ethyl, 1-(methoxyimino)-ethyl, methylthio or R^fO₂C(CH₂)₂-;

the other of R⁴ and R⁵ is hydrogen; and

R⁶ is hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro or methoxy;

25 in which R^f is hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl or benzyl; R^g is hydrogen or R^hSO₂-; and R^h is (1-4C)alkyl or dimethylamino;

or each of R³, R⁴ and R⁶ is hydrogen; and R⁵ is vinyl, 2-cyanovinyl, 2-((1-2C)alkoxy)carbonylvinyl or R^a in which R^a is phenyl (which is unsubstituted or bears one or more
 30 substituents independently selected from halo, methyl, methoxy and hydroxy) or heteroaryl (which heteroaryl is a 5-membered aromatic ring which includes one to four

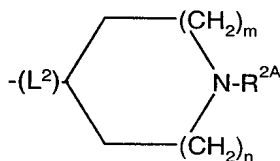
- 4 -

heteroatoms selected from sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen or is a 6-membered aromatic ring which includes one to three nitrogen atoms, wherein the heteroaryl is attached at carbon and may bear one or more methyl substituents on carbon or nitrogen);

L^1 is -CO-NH- such that $-L^1-Q^1$ is -CO-NH- Q^1 ;

Q^1 is 2-pyridinyl (which bears a methyl, methoxy, methylthio, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 5-position), 3-pyridinyl (which bears a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 6-position), 2-pyrimidinyl (which may bear a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 5-position) or 3-pyridazinyl (which may bear a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 6-position);

R^2 is $-L^2-Q^2$ in which $-L^2-$ is -NH-CO-, -NH-CO-X-, -NH-CO-O-X-, -NH-CO-NH-X-, -NH-CH₂-, -NH-C(CH₃)H-, -N(CH₃)-CH₂- or -O-CH₂-; and Q^2 is Q^{2A} , Q^{2B} , Q^{2C} , Q^{2D} , Q^{2E} or Q^{2F} wherein X is a single bond or methylene and the values of L^2 and Q^2 are together selected from -NH-CO-X- Q^{2A} , -NH-CO-O-X- Q^{2A} , -NH-CO-NH-X- Q^{2A} , -NH-CH₂- Q^{2A} , -NH-C(CH₃)H- Q^{2A} , -N(CH₃)-CH₂- Q^{2A} , -O-CH₂- Q^{2A} , -NH-CO-X- Q^{2B} , -NH-CO- Q^{2C} , -NH-CO- Q^{2D} , -NH-CO- Q^{2E} and -NH-CO- Q^{2F} in which: Q^{2A} (showing the L^2 to which it is attached) is



in which

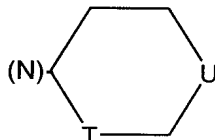
each of m and n independently is 0 or 1, or m is 2 and n is 1, and

R^{2A} is hydrogen, t-butyl, methylsulfonyl, -CHRYR^Z, -CHRW^{RX}, or 4-pyridinyl (which is unsubstituted or bears a substituent R^V at the 2- or 3-position) wherein

- 5 -

R^V is methyl, hydroxymethyl, {(1-2C)alkoxy}carbonyl; cyano, carbamoyl, thiocarbamoyl, or N-hydroxyamidino;

each of R^W and R^X independently is hydrogen or (1-3C)normal alkyl; or $-CHR^WR^X$ is 2-indanyl or (showing the
5 nitrogen to which it is attached) is



in which T is a single bond or methylene and U is methylene,
10 ethylene, oxy, $-S(O)_q-$ (wherein q is 0, 1 or 2) or imino (which may bear a methyl substituent), or T is ethan-1,1-diyl and U is a single bond or methylene;

R^Y is hydrogen or methyl; and

R^Z is isopropyl, t-butyl, (3-6C)cycloalkyl, phenyl
15 (which is unsubstituted or bears one or more substituents independently selected from halo, methyl, methoxy and hydroxy), 4-quinolinyl or heteroaryl (which heteroaryl is a 5-membered aromatic ring which includes one to four heteroatoms selected from sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen or is
20 a 6-membered aromatic ring which includes one to three nitrogen atoms, wherein the heteroaryl is attached at carbon and may bear one or more methyl substituents on carbon or nitrogen);

or R^{2A} is $-L^b-CH_2-R^b$ in which $-L^b-$ is a direct bond,
25 $-CH_2-$, $-C(CH_3)H-$ or $-CH_2-CH_2-$; and R^b is carboxy, {(1-2C)alkoxy}carbonyl, cyano, carbamoyl or trifluoromethyl;

or R^{2A} is $-CO-R^C$ in which R^C is hydrogen, (1-3C)alkyl, {(1-2C)alkoxy}carbonyl- $(CH_2)_c-$ (in which c is 1 or 2),
phenyl (which is unsubstituted or bears one or more
30 substituents independently selected from halo, methyl, methoxy and hydroxy), heteroaryl (which heteroaryl is a

- 6 -

5-membered aromatic ring which includes one to four heteroatoms selected from sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen or is a 6-membered aromatic ring which includes one to three nitrogen atoms, wherein the heteroaryl is attached at carbon and may bear one or more methyl substituents on carbon or nitrogen) or $-NR^dR^e$ in which each of R^d and R^e is independently hydrogen, methyl or ethyl, or $-NR^dR^e$ is pyrrolidino, piperidino, morpholino or thiomorpholino;

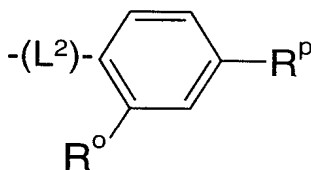
10 Q^{2B} is 1-piperazinyl which bears at the 4-position the group R^{2A} (defined as above);

Q^{2C} is 3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-yl which bears at the 1-position the group R^{2A} (defined as above);

15 Q^{2D} is cyclohexyl which bears at the 4-position the group $-NR^sR^t$ in which each of R^s and R^t independently is hydrogen or methyl or R^s and R^t together are trimethylene or tetramethylene;

Q^{2E} is 1-piperidinyl which bears at the 4-position the group $-NR^sR^t$ (defined as above); and

Q^{2F} (showing the L^2 to which it is attached) is



20

in which R^o is hydrogen, halo, (1-6C)alkyl, hydroxy, (1-4C)alkoxy, benzyloxy or (1-4C)alkylthio; and R^p is acetylamino, 1-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, 25 1-methoxy-1-methylethyl, 4-piperidinyl, 4-pyridinyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl or $-J-R^q$ in which J is a single bond, methylene, carbonyl, oxy, $-S(O)_q-$ (wherein q is 0, 1 or 2), or $-NR^r-$ (wherein R^r is hydrogen or methyl); and R^q is (1-6C)alkyl, phenyl, 3-pyridyl or 4-pyridyl; or $-NR^qR^r$ is 30 pyrrolidino.

- 7 -

A particular compound of formula I is one wherein:

A³, A⁴, A⁵ and A⁶, together with the two carbons to which they are attached, complete a substituted benzene in which A³ is CR³, A⁴ is CR⁴, A⁵ is CR⁵, and A⁶ is CR⁶;

5 wherein

R³ is hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro or carboxy;

one of R⁴ and R⁵ is hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl, halo, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, R^fO-, R^fO₂CCH₂O-, HO(CH₂)_aO- (in which a is 2, 3 or 4), R^fO₂C-, R^fO₂CCH₂-,

10 R^gNH- or R^hSO₂-;

the other of R⁴ and R⁵ is hydrogen; and

R⁶ is hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro or methoxy;

in which R^f is hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl or benzyl; R^g is hydrogen or R^hSO₂-; and R^h is (1-4C)alkyl or dimethylamino;

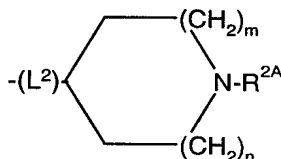
15 L¹ is -CO-NH- such that -L¹-Q¹ is -CO-NH-Q¹;

Q¹ is 2-pyridinyl (which bears a methyl, methoxy, methylthio, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 5-position), 3-pyridinyl (which bears a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 6-position), 2-pyrimidinyl (which may bear a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 5-position) or 3-pyridazinyl (which may bear a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 6-position);

20 R² is -L²-Q² in which -L²- is -NH-CO-, -NH-CO-X-, -NH-CO-O-X-, -NH-CO-NH-X-, -NH-CH₂- or -O-CH₂-; and Q² is Q^{2A}, Q^{2B}, Q^{2C}, Q^{2D}, Q^{2E} or Q^{2F} wherein X is a single bond or methylene and the values of L² and Q² are together selected from -NH-CO-X-Q^{2A}, -NH-CO-O-X-Q^{2A}, -NH-CO-NH-X-Q^{2A}, -NH-CH₂-Q^{2A}, -O-CH₂-Q^{2A}, -NH-CO-X-Q^{2B}, -NH-CO-Q^{2C}, -NH-CO-Q^{2D}, -NH-CO-Q^{2E} and -NH-CO-Q^{2F} in which:

- 8 -

Q^{2A} (showing the L² to which it is attached) is



5 in which

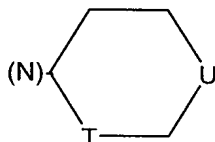
each of m and n independently is 0 or 1, and

R^{2A} is hydrogen, t-butyl, methylsulfonyl, -CHRYR^Z,
-CHR^WR^X, or 4-pyridinyl (which is unsubstituted or bears a
substituent R^V at the 2- or 3-position) wherein

10 R^V is methyl, hydroxymethyl, {(1-2C)alkoxy}carbonyl;
cyano, carbamoyl, thiocarbamoyl, or N-hydroxyamidino;

each of R^W and R^X independently is hydrogen or
(1-3C)normal alkyl; or -CHR^WR^X is 2-indanyl or (showing the
nitrogen to which it is attached) is

15



in which T is a single bond or methylene and U is methylene,
ethylene, oxy, -S(O)_q- (wherein q is 0, 1 or 2) or imino

20 (which may bear a methyl substituent), or T is
ethan-1,1-diyl and U is a single bond or methylene;

R^Y is hydrogen or methyl; and

R^Z is isopropyl, t-butyl, (3-6C)cycloalkyl, phenyl
(which is unsubstituted or bears one or more substituents
25 independently selected from halo, methyl, methoxy and
hydroxy), 4-quinolinyl or heteroaryl (which heteroaryl is a
5-membered aromatic ring which includes one to four
heteroatoms selected from sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen or is

- 9 -

a 6-membered aromatic ring which includes one to three nitrogen atoms, wherein the heteroaryl is attached at carbon and may bear one or more methyl substituents on carbon or nitrogen);

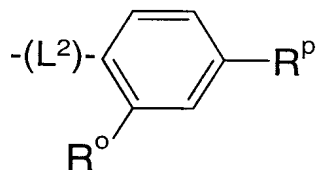
5 Q^{2B} is 1-piperazinyl which bears at the 4-position the group R^{2A} (defined as above);

Q^{2C} is 3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-yl which bears at the 1-position the group R^{2A} (defined as above);

10 Q^{2D} is cyclohexyl which bears at the 4-position the group $-NR^SR^T$ in which each of R^S and R^T independently is hydrogen or methyl or R^S and R^T together are trimethylene or tetramethylene;

Q^{2E} is 1-piperidinyl which bears at the 4-position the group $-NR^SR^T$ (defined as above); and

15 Q^{2F} (showing the L^2 to which it is attached) is



in which R^o is hydrogen, halo, (1-6C)alkyl, hydroxy, (1-4C)alkoxy, benzyloxy or (1-4C)alkylthio; and R^p is
 20 acetyl amino, 1-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, 1-methoxy-1-methylethyl, 4-piperidinyl, 4-pyridinyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl or $-J-R^q$ in which J is a single bond, methylene, carbonyl, oxy, $-S(O)_q-$ (wherein q is 0, 1 or 2), or $-NR^r-$ (wherein R^r is hydrogen or methyl); and R^q is
 25 (1-6C)alkyl, phenyl, 3-pyridyl or 4-pyridyl.

As used herein, the expression a compound of formula I or the expression a compound of the invention includes the compound and any conventional prodrug thereof, as well as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said compound or
 30 prodrug.

- 10 -

A more particular compound of formula I is one wherein A^3 , A^4 , A^5 and A^6 , together with the two carbons to which they are attached, complete a substituted benzene in which A^3 is CR^3 , A^4 is CR^4 , A^5 is CR^5 , and A^6 is CR^6 ;

5 wherein

R^3 is hydrogen;

one of R^4 and R^5 is hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, R^fO_2C- or R^gNH- ;

the other of R^4 and R^5 is hydrogen; and

10 R^6 is hydrogen;

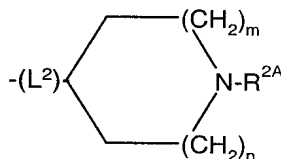
in which R^f is hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl or benzyl; R^g is hydrogen or R^hSO_2- ; and R^h is (1-4C)alkyl or dimethylamino;

L^1 is $-CO-NH-$ such that $-L^1-Q^1$ is $-CO-NH-Q^1$;

15 Q^1 is 2-pyridinyl (which bears a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 5-position), 3-pyridinyl (which bears a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 6-position), 2-pyrimidinyl (which may bear a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 5-position) or 3-pyridazinyl (which may bear a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 6-position);

20 R^2 is $-L^2-Q^2$ in which $-L^2-$ is $-NH-CO-$, $-NH-CO-X-$, $-NH-CO-O-X-$, $-NH-CO-NH-X-$, $-NH-CH_2-$ or $-O-CH_2-$; and Q^2 is Q^{2A} , Q^{2B} , Q^{2C} , Q^{2D} , Q^{2E} or Q^{2F} wherein X is a single bond or methylene and the values of L^2 and Q^2 are together selected from $-NH-CO-X-Q^{2A}$, $-NH-CO-O-X-Q^{2A}$, $-NH-CO-NH-X-Q^{2A}$, $-NH-CH_2-Q^{2A}$, $-O-CH_2-Q^{2A}$, $-NH-CO-X-Q^{2B}$, $-NH-CO-Q^{2C}$, $-NH-CO-Q^{2D}$, $-NH-CO-Q^{2E}$ and $-NH-CO-Q^{2F}$ in which:

Q^{2A} (showing the L^2 to which it is attached) is



- 11 -

in which

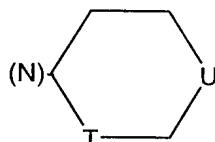
each of m and n independently is 0 or 1, and

R^{2A} is hydrogen, $-CHRYR^Z$, $-CHR^WR^X$, or 4-pyridinyl

(which is unsubstituted or bears a substituent R^V at the 2-
5 or 3-position) wherein

R^V is methyl, hydroxymethyl, {(1-2C)alkoxy}carbonyl;
cyano, carbamoyl, thiocarbamoyl, or N-hydroxyamidino;

each of R^W and R^X independently is hydrogen or
(1-3C)normal alkyl; or $-CHR^WR^X$ is 2-indanyl or (showing the
10 nitrogen to which it is attached) is



in which T is a single bond or methylene and U is methylene,
15 oxy, thioxy or imino (which may bear a methyl substituent),
or T is ethan-1,1-diyl and U is a single bond or methylene;

R^Y is hydrogen or methyl; and

R^Z is isopropyl, t-butyl, (3-6C)cycloalkyl, phenyl
(which is unsubstituted or bears one or more substituents
20 independently selected from halo, methyl, methoxy and
hydroxy), 4-quinolinyl or heteroaryl (which heteroaryl is a
5-membered aromatic ring which includes one to four
heteroatoms selected from sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen or is
a 6-membered aromatic ring which includes one to three
25 nitrogen atoms, wherein the heteroaryl is attached at carbon
and may bear one or more methyl substituents on carbon or
nitrogen);

Q^{2B} is 1-piperazinyl which bears at the 4-position the
group R^{2A} (defined as above);

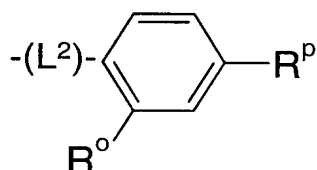
30 Q^{2C} is 3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-yl which bears at the
1-position the group R^{2A} (defined as above);

- 12 -

Q^{2D} is cyclohexyl which bears at the 4-position the group $-NR^SR^t$ in which each of R^S and R^t independently is hydrogen or methyl or R^S and R^t together are trimethylene or tetramethylene;

5 Q^{2E} is 1-piperidinyl which bears at the 4-position the group $-NR^SR^t$ (defined as above); and

Q^{2F} (showing the L^2 to which it is attached) is



10 in which R^O is hydrogen and R^P is acetylamino, 1-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, 1-methoxy-1-methylethyl, 4-piperidinyl, 4-pyridinyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl or $-J-R^Q$ in which J is a single bond, methylene, carbonyl, oxy, $-S(O)_q-$ (wherein q is 0, 1 or 2),
 15 or $-NR^F-$ (wherein R^F is hydrogen or methyl); and R^Q is (1-6C)alkyl, phenyl, 3-pyridyl or 4-pyridyl.

A pharmaceutically acceptable salt of an antithrombotic agent of the instant invention includes one which is an acid-addition salt made from a basic compound of formula I
 20 and an acid which provides a pharmaceutically acceptable anion, as well as a salt which is made from an acidic compound of formula I and a base which provides a pharmaceutically acceptable cation. Thus, a salt of a novel compound of formula I as provided herein made with an acid
 25 or base which affords a pharmaceutically acceptable counterion provides a particular aspect of the invention. Examples of such acids and bases are provided hereinbelow.

As an additional aspect of the invention there is provided a pharmaceutical formulation comprising in
 30 association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient, a novel compound of formula I (or a

- 13 -

pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) as provided in any of the descriptions herein.

In addition, there is provided the use of a factor Xa inhibiting compound of formula I (or prodrug or salt) as
5 described herein as an active ingredient in the manufacture of a medicament for use in producing an anticoagulant or antithrombotic effect.

The present invention also provides a method of inhibiting coagulation in a mammal comprising administering
10 to a mammal in need of treatment, a coagulation inhibiting dose of a factor Xa inhibiting compound of formula I having any of the definitions herein.

The present invention further provides a method of inhibiting factor Xa comprising administering to a mammal in
15 need of treatment, a factor Xa inhibiting dose of a factor Xa inhibiting compound of formula I having any of the definitions herein.

Further, the present invention provides a method of treating a thromboembolic disorder comprising administering
20 to a mammal in need of treatment, an effective dose of a factor Xa inhibiting compound of formula I having any of the definitions herein.

In addition, there is provided the use of a factor Xa inhibiting compound of formula I having any of the
25 definitions herein for the manufacture of a medicament for treatment of a thromboembolic disorder.

As an additional feature of the invention there is provided a pharmaceutical formulation comprising in
association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier,
30 diluent or excipient, a prodrug of a factor Xa inhibiting compound of formula I (or of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) as provided in any of the descriptions herein.

In this specification, the following definitions are used, unless otherwise described: Halo is fluoro, chloro,

- 14 -

bromo or iodo. Alkyl, alkoxy, etc. denote both straight and branched groups; but reference to an individual radical such as "propyl" embraces only the straight chain ("normal") radical, a branched chain isomer such as "isopropyl" being specifically denoted.

Particular values are listed below for radicals, substituents, and ranges, for illustration only, and they do not exclude other defined values or other values within defined ranges for the radicals and substituents.

For an alkyl group or the alkyl portion of an alkyl containing group such as, for example alkoxy, a particular value for (1-2C)alkyl is methyl or ethyl, and more particularly is methyl; for (1-3C)normal alkyl is methyl, ethyl or propyl; for (1-4C)alkyl is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, or t-butyl, and more particularly is methyl, isopropyl, butyl or t-butyl; for (1-6C)alkyl is methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl or hexyl, and more particularly is methyl, butyl, or hexyl. A particular value for (3-6C)cycloalkyl is cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl. A particular value for halo is bromo or chloro, and more particularly is chloro.

A particular value for Q^1 is 5-chloropyridin-2-yl, 5-fluoropyridin-2-yl, or 6-chloropyridazin-3-yl. A particular value for R^2 is (1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl-carbonyl)amino, (1-cyclohexylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino, (4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino, [1-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino, [4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino, [1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino, [1-(2-carboxypyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino, or [1-(2-methoxycarbonylpyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino. A particular set of values for R^3 - R^6 is that each of R^3 - R^6 is hydrogen. Another particular set of values for R^3 - R^6 is that each of R^3 , R^4 and R^6 is

- 15 -

hydrogen and R⁵ is chloro or fluoro. A further particular set of values for R³-R⁶ is that each of R³, R⁴ and R⁶ is hydrogen and R⁵ is R^a wherein R^a is phenyl, furanyl, thienyl, 2-isothiazolyl or pyridyl.

5 A particular species is one those listed below as example 44, 51, 69, 70, 75, 80, 84, 96 or 97.

10 It will be appreciated that certain compounds of formula I (or salts or prodrugs, etc.) may exist in, and be isolated in, isomeric forms, including tautomeric forms, cis- or trans-isomers, as well as optically active, racemic, or diastereomeric forms. It is to be understood that the present invention encompasses a compound of formula I in any of the tautomeric forms or as an a mixture thereof; or as a mixture of diastereomers, as well as in the form of an individual diastereomer, and that the present invention encompasses a compound of formula I as a mixture of enantiomers, as well as in the form of an individual enantiomer, any of which mixtures or form possesses inhibitory properties against factor Xa, it being well known in the art how to prepare or isolate particular forms and how to determine inhibitory properties against factor Xa by standard tests including those described below.

20 In addition, a compound of formula I (or salt or prodrug, etc.) may exhibit polymorphism or may form a solvate with water or an organic solvent. The present invention also encompasses any such polymorphic form, any solvate or any mixture thereof.

25 A prodrug of a compound of formula I may be one formed in a conventional manner with a functional group of the compound, such as with an amino, hydroxy or carboxy group.

30 A compound of formula I may be prepared by processes which include processes known in the chemical art for the production of structurally analogous compounds or by a novel process described herein. A process for the preparation of

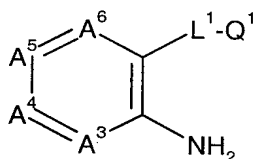
- 16 -

a compound of formula I (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) and novel intermediates for the manufacture of a compound of formula I as defined above provide further features of the invention and are illustrated by the

5 following procedures in which the meanings of the generic radicals are as defined above, unless otherwise specified. It will be recognized that it may be preferred or necessary to prepare a compound of formula I in which a functional group is protected using a conventional protecting group, then to remove the protecting group to provide the compound of formula I.

Thus, there is provided a process for preparing a compound of formula I (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) as provided in any of the above descriptions which is selected from any of those described in the examples, including the following.

(A) For a compound of formula I in which $-L^2-Q^2$, is $-NH-CO-Q^2$, $-NH-CO-X-Q^2$, $-NH-CO-O-X-Q^2$ or $-NH-CO-NH-X-Q^2$, acylating an amine of formula II,

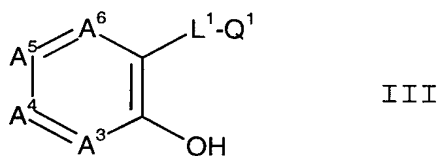


II

using a corresponding acid of formula $HO-CO-Q^2$, $HO-CO-X-Q^2$, $HO-CO-O-X-Q^2$, or $HO-CO-NH-X-Q^2$, or an activated derivative thereof. Typical activated derivatives include the acid halides, activated esters, including 4-nitrophenyl esters and those derived from coupling reagents, as well as (when the product is a urea) isocyanates. Typical procedures include those described at example 1-D, example 4-B and example 9-A.

- 17 -

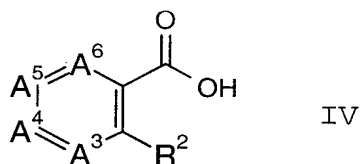
(B) For a compound of formula I in which $-L^2-Q^2$ is $-O-CH_2-Q^{2A}$, alkylating a phenol of formula III



5

using a reagent of formula $Y-CH_2-Q^{2A}$ in which Y is a conventional leaving group. As used herein, a leaving group "Y" is a moiety which is displaced in a nucleophilic substitution reaction, for example a halo group (such as chloro, bromo or iodo), a sulfonate ester group (such as methylsulfonyloxy, p-toluylsulfonyloxy or trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy), or the reactive species derived from treating an alcohol with triphenylphosphine, diethyl azodicarboxylate and triethyl amine (in a Mitsunobu reaction), for example as described at example 8-B.

(C) Acylating an amine of formula H_2N-Q^1 , or a deprotonated derivative thereof, using an acid of formula IV, or an activated derivative thereof.



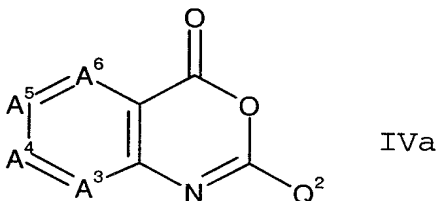
20

Typical deprotonated derivatives of the amine H_2N-Q^1 include, for example, that derived from treatment of the amine with an organomagnesium reagent, for example, with allylmagnesium bromide or methylmagnesium bromide. Typical activated derivatives include the acid halides, activated esters, including 4-nitrophenyl esters and those derived from coupling reagents.

25

- 18 -

For a compound of formula I in which R^2 is of the form $-NH-CO-Q^2$, the activated acid may be a [1,3]oxazine of formula IVa,

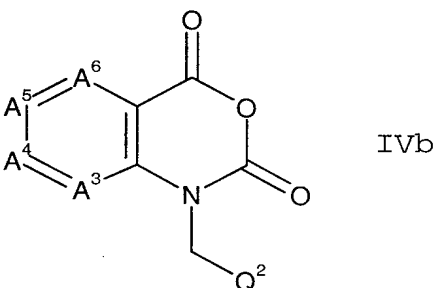


5

wherein Q^2 represents, for example, Q^{2A} , Q^{2B} , Q^{2C} , Q^{2D} , Q^{2E} or Q^{2F} . A typical procedure is one such as described at example 46-D (using potassium cyanide to promote the reaction) or at example 51-D.

10

For a compound of formula I in which R^2 is of the form $-NH-CH_2-Q^2$, the activated acid may be an anhydride of formula IVb,



15

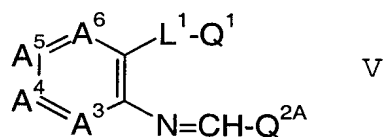
wherein Q^2 represents Q^{2A} . A typical procedure is similar to that described at example 51-D for use with the activated acid of formula IVa.

20

(D) For a compound of formula I in which R^2 is $-NH-CH_2-Q^{2A}$, alkylating an amine of formula II directly, using a compound of formula $Y-CH_2-Q^{2A}$, or (preferably) indirectly by reductive alkylation using an aldehyde of formula $Q^{2A}-CHO$. In the reductive alkylation the

- 19 -

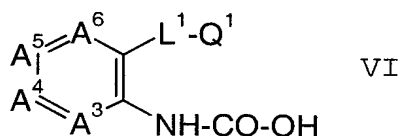
intermediate imine of formula V or acid addition salt thereof (which provide a further aspect of the invention),



5

may be formed in situ and reduced directly, or may be isolated prior to reduction, for example as described at examples 47-D and 59-B where the reduction is carried out using borane trimethylamine complex in glacial acetic acid.

10 (E) For a compound of formula I in which R² is -NH-CO-O-X-Q^{2A}, or -NH-CO-NH-X-Q^{2A}, acylating an alcohol of formula HO-X-Q^{2A} or an amine of formula NH₂-X-Q^{2A}, using an activated derivative of an acid of formula VI,



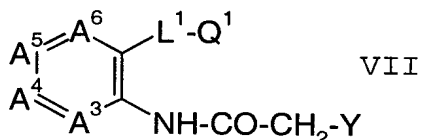
15

particularly, the corresponding isocyanate or 4-nitrophenyl ester. The procedure may be carried out analogously to the starting material preparation of example 51-A.

20 (F) For a compound of formula I in which R² is -NH-CO-X-Q^{2B} in which X is a single bond, acylating at the 1-position a piperazine of formula H-Q^{2B}, using an activated derivative of an acid of formula VI, particularly, the corresponding isocyanate or 4-nitrophenyl ester. The
25 procedure may be carried out analogously to the starting material preparation of example 51-A or of example 95-A.

(G) For a compound of formula I in which R² is -NH-CO-X-Q^{2B} in which X is methylene, alkylating at the 1-position a piperazine of formula H-Q^{2B}, using an
30 alkylating agent of formula VII

- 20 -



in which Y is a leaving group, for example as described at example 45-B.

5 (H) For a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is methylsulfonyl, substituting the amino nitrogen of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is hydrogen using an activated derivative of methanesulfonic acid, for example using methanesulfonyl chloride in the presence of
10 added base.

(I) For a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is -CHRYR^Z or -CHR^WR^X, alkylating the amino nitrogen of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is hydrogen using an alkylating agent of formula Y-CHRYR^Z or Y-CHR^WR^X
15 or, preferably, reductively alkylating the amine using a compound of formula R^Y-CO-R^Z or R^W-CO-R^X. The direct alkylation may be completed in a polar solvent in the presence of a base, for example as described at example 102. The reductive alkylation conveniently is carried out, for
20 example, using sodium cyanoborohydride in methanol/acetic acid as described at example 9-C and at examples 48 and 112 or using sodium triacetoxyborohydride in an inert solvent such as 1,2-dichloroethane along with an excess of the carbonyl compound and glacial acetic acid as described at
25 example 27.

(J) For a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is 4-pyridinyl (which is unsubstituted or bears a substituent R^V at the 2- or 3-position), substituting the amino nitrogen of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is
30 hydrogen using a corresponding pyridine reagent bearing a leaving group Y at the 4-position, for example with a

- 21 -

4-chloropyridine in ethanol as described at example 52 or at example 85.

(K) For a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is 4-pyridinyl in which R^V is alkoxycarbonyl, esterifying a
5 corresponding compound of formula I in which R^V is carboxy, for example as described at example 97.

(L) For a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is 4-pyridinyl in which R^V is hydroxymethyl, reducing the ester of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^V is
10 alkoxycarbonyl.

(M) For a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is 4-pyridinyl in which R^V is carbamoyl, amidating the ester of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^V is alkoxycarbonyl.

(N) For a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is 4-pyridinyl in which R^V is thiocarbamoyl, adding H₂S to the nitrile of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^V is cyano.
15

(O) For a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is 4-pyridinyl in which R^V is N-hydroxyamidino, adding H₂NOH to the nitrile of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^V is cyano. The addition may be direct or indirect, such as via an imidate ester or by treating a compound in which R^V is thiocarbamoyl with methyl iodide to form a
20 thioimide ester, then treatment with hydroxylamine.
25

(P) For a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is 4-pyridinyl in which R^V is carboxy, decomposing the ester of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^V is alkoxycarbonyl.

(Q) For a compound of formula I in which -NR^SR^t is other than amino, alkylating a corresponding compound of formula I in which -NR^SR^t is amino using a conventional method. When R^S and R^t together are trimethylene or
30

- 22 -

tetramethylene, a difunctional alkylating agent, such as 1,3-dibromopropane or 1,4-dibromobutane is preferred.

(R) For a compound of formula I which bears $-NR^S R^t$, reductively alkylating $H-NR^S R^t$ using a corresponding
5 compound but in which the carbon to bear the $-NR^S R^t$ group bears an oxo group, for example, using a procedure similar to one of procedure (I) above, as described at example 98.

(S) For a compound of formula I in which R^P is 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, adding a methyl group to the
10 carbonyl group of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^P is acetyl using an organometallic reagent such as, for example, methylmagnesium bromide.

(T) For a compound of formula I in which R^P is 1-methoxy-1-methylethyl, treating a corresponding compound
15 of formula I in which R^P is 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl with methanol and an acid catalyst.

(U) For a compound of formula I in which R^4 or R^5 is amino, reducing the nitro group of a compound corresponding to a compound of formula I but in which R^4 or R^5 is nitro.

(V) For a compound of formula I in which R^4 or R^5 is $R^9 NH-$ and R^9 is $R^h SO_2-$, substituting the amino group of a
20 corresponding compound of formula I in which R^4 or R^5 is amino using an activated derivative of the sulfonic acid $R^h SO_2-OH$.

25 Whereafter, for any of the above procedures, when a functional group is protected using a protecting group, removing the protecting group.

Whereafter, for any of the above procedures, when a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of formula I
30 is required, it is obtained by reacting the basic form of a basic compound of formula I with an acid affording a physiologically acceptable counterion or the acidic form of an acidic compound of formula I with a base affording a

- 23 -

physiologically acceptable counterion or by any other conventional procedure.

A novel intermediate or starting material compound such as, for example, a novel compound of formula II, III, IV or VI, etc., provides a further aspect of the invention. The various starting materials may be made by processes which include processes known in the chemical art for the production of structurally analogous compounds or by a novel process described herein or one analogous thereto.

As mentioned above, a compound corresponding to a compound of formula I but in which a functional group is protected may serve as an intermediate for a compound of formula I. Accordingly, such a protected intermediate for a novel compound of formula I provides a further aspect of the invention. Thus, as one particular aspect of the invention, there is provided a compound corresponding to a novel compound of formula I as defined above in which R⁴ is hydroxy, but in which the corresponding substituent is -OPP in place of hydroxy, wherein PP is a phenol protecting group other than (1-4C)alkyl or benzyl. Phenol protecting groups are well known in the art, for example as described in T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, "Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis" (1991). Further, PP may denote a functionalized resin, for example as disclosed in H.V. Meyers, et al., Molecular Diversity, (1995), 1, 13-20.

As mentioned above, the invention includes a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the factor Xa inhibiting compound defined by the above formula I. A basic compound of this invention possesses one or more functional groups sufficiently basic to react with any of a number of inorganic and organic acids affording a physiologically acceptable counterion to form a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. Acids commonly employed to form pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts are inorganic acids such as

- 24 -

hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like, and organic acids such as p-toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, p-bromobenzenesulfonic acid, carbonic acid, succinic acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, acetic acid, and the like. Examples of such pharmaceutically acceptable salts thus are the sulfate, pyrosulfate, bisulfate, sulfite, bisulfite, phosphate, monohydrogenphosphate, dihydrogenphosphate, metaphosphate, pyrophosphate, chloride, bromide, iodide, acetate, propionate, decanoate, caprylate, acrylate, formate, isobutyrate, caproate, heptanoate, propiolate, oxalate, malonate, succinate, suberate, sebacate, fumarate, maleate, butyne-1,4-dioate, hexyne-1,6-dioate, benzoate, chlorobenzoate, methylbenzoate, dinitrobenzoate, hydroxybenzoate, methoxybenzoate, phthalate, sulfonate, xylenesulfonate, phenylacetate, phenylpropionate, phenylbutyrate, citrate, lactate, gamma-hydroxybutyrate, glycollate, tartrate, methanesulfonate, propanesulfonate, naphthalene-1-sulfonate, naphthalene-2-sulfonate, mandelate, and the like. Preferred pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts include those formed with mineral acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid and sulfuric acid.

For a compound of formula I which bears an acidic moiety, such as a carboxy group, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt may be made with a base which affords a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, which includes alkali metal salts (especially sodium and potassium), alkaline earth metal salts (especially calcium and magnesium), aluminum salts and ammonium salts, as well as salts made from physiologically acceptable organic bases such as triethylamine, morpholine, piperidine and triethanolamine.

If not commercially available, a necessary starting material for the preparation of a compound of formula I may

- 25 -

be prepared by a procedure which is selected from standard techniques of organic chemistry, including aromatic and heteroaromatic substitution and transformation, from techniques which are analogous to the syntheses of known, structurally similar compounds, and techniques which are analogous to the above described procedures or procedures described in the Examples. It will be clear to one skilled in the art that a variety of sequences is available for the preparation of the starting materials. Starting materials which are novel provide another aspect of the invention.

Selective methods of substitution, protection and deprotection are well known in the art for preparation of a compound such as one of formula II, III, IV or VI discussed above.

Generally, a basic compound of the invention is isolated best in the form of an acid addition salt. A salt of a compound of formula I formed with an acid such as one of those mentioned above is useful as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt for administration of the antithrombotic agent and for preparation of a formulation of the agent. Other acid addition salts may be prepared and used in the isolation and purification of the compounds.

As noted above, the optically active isomers and diastereomers of the compounds of formula I are also considered part of this invention. Such optically active isomers may be prepared from their respective optically active precursors by the procedures described above, or by resolving the racemic mixtures. This resolution can be carried out by derivatization with a chiral reagent followed by chromatography or by repeated crystallization. Removal of the chiral auxiliary by standard methods affords substantially optically pure isomers of the compounds of the present invention or their precursors. Further details regarding resolutions can be obtained in Jacques, et al.,

- 26 -

Enantiomers, Racemates, and Resolutions, John Wiley & Sons, 1981.

5 The compounds of the invention are believed to selectively inhibit factor Xa over other proteinases and nonenzyme proteins involved in blood coagulation without appreciable interference with the body's natural clot lysing ability (the compounds have a low inhibitory effect on fibrinolysis). Further, such selectivity is believed to permit use with thrombolytic agents without substantial
10 interference with thrombolysis and fibrinolysis.

The invention in one of its aspects provides a method of inhibiting factor Xa in mammals comprising administering to a mammal in need of treatment an effective (factor Xa inhibiting) dose of a compound of formula I.

15 In another of its aspects, the invention provides a method of treating a thromboembolic disorder comprising administering to a mammal in need of treatment an effective (thromboembolic disorder therapeutic and/or prophylactic amount) dose of a compound of formula I.

20 The invention in another of its aspects provides a method of inhibiting coagulation in a mammal comprising administering to a mammal in need of treatment an effective (coagulation inhibiting) dose of a compound of formula I.

25 The factor Xa inhibition, coagulation inhibition and thromboembolic disorder treatment contemplated by the present method includes both medical therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment as appropriate.

In a further embodiment, the invention relates to treatment, in a human or animal, of a condition where
30 inhibition of factor Xa is required. The compounds of the invention are expected to be useful in mammals, including man, in treatment or prophylaxis of thrombosis and hypercoagulability in blood and tissues. Disorders in which the compounds have a potential utility are in treatment or

- 27 -

prophylaxis of thrombosis and hypercoagulability in blood and tissues. Disorders in which the compounds have a potential utility, in treatment and/or prophylaxis, include venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism, arterial

5 thrombosis, such as in myocardial ischemia, myocardial infarction, unstable angina, thrombosis-based stroke and peripheral arterial thrombosis. Further, the compounds have expected utility in the treatment or prophylaxis of

10 atherosclerotic disorders (diseases) such as coronary arterial disease, cerebral arterial disease and peripheral arterial disease. Further, the compounds are expected to be useful together with thrombolytics in myocardial infarction. Further, the compounds have expected utility in prophylaxis for reocclusion after thrombolysis, percutaneous

15 transluminal angioplasty (PTCA) and coronary bypass operations. Further, the compounds have expected utility in prevention of rethrombosis after microsurgery. Further, the compounds are expected to be useful in anticoagulant treatment in connection with artificial organs, including

20 joint replacement, and cardiac valves. Further, the compounds have expected utility in anticoagulant treatment in hemodialysis and disseminated intravascular coagulation. A further expected utility is in rinsing of catheters and mechanical devices used in patients *in vivo*, and as an

25 anticoagulant for preservation of blood, plasma and other blood products *in vitro*. Still further, the compounds have expected utility in other diseases where blood coagulation could be a fundamental contributing process or a source of secondary pathology, such as cancer, including metastasis,

30 inflammatory diseases, including arthritis, and diabetes. The anti-coagulant compound is administered orally or parenterally, e.g. by intravenous infusion (iv), intramuscular injection (im) or subcutaneously (sc).

- 28 -

The specific dose of a compound administered according to this invention to obtain therapeutic and/or prophylactic effects will, of course, be determined by the particular circumstances surrounding the case, including, for example, the compound administered, the rate of administration, the route of administration, and the condition being treated.

A typical daily dose for each of the above utilities is between about 0.01 mg/kg and about 1000 mg/kg. The dose regimen may vary e.g. for prophylactic use a single daily dose may be administered or multiple doses such as 3 or 5 times daily may be appropriate. In critical care situations a compound of the invention is administered by iv infusion at a rate between about 0.01 mg/kg/h and about 20 mg/kg/h and preferably between about 0.1 mg/kg/h and about 5 mg/kg/h.

The method of this invention also is practiced in conjunction with a clot lysing agent e.g. tissue plasminogen activator (t-PA), modified t-PA, streptokinase or urokinase. In cases when clot formation has occurred and an artery or vein is blocked, either partially or totally, a clot lysing agent is usually employed. A compound of the invention can be administered prior to or along with the lysing agent or subsequent to its use, and preferably further is administered along with aspirin to prevent the reoccurrence of clot formation.

The method of this invention is also practiced in conjunction with a platelet glycoprotein receptor (IIb/IIIa) antagonist, that inhibits platelet aggregation. A compound of the invention can be administered prior to or along with the IIb/IIIa antagonist or subsequent to its use to prevent the occurrence or reoccurrence of clot formation.

The method of this invention is also practiced in conjunction with aspirin. A compound of the invention can be administered prior to or along with aspirin or subsequent

- 29 -

to its use to prevent the occurrence or reoccurrence of clot formation. As stated above, preferably a compound of the present invention is administered in conjunction with a clot lysing agent and aspirin.

5 This invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition for use in the above described therapeutic method. A pharmaceutical composition of the invention comprises an effective factor Xa inhibiting amount of a compound of formula I in association with a pharmaceutically
10 acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent.

The active ingredient in such formulations comprises from 0.1 percent to 99.9 percent by weight of the formulation. By "pharmaceutically acceptable" it is meant the carrier, diluent or excipient must be compatible with
15 the other ingredients of the formulation and not deleterious to the recipient thereof.

For oral administration the antithrombotic compound is formulated in gelatin capsules or tablets which may contain excipients such as binders, lubricants, disintegration
20 agents and the like. For parenteral administration the antithrombotic is formulated in a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent e.g. physiological saline (0.9 percent), 5 percent dextrose, Ringer's solution and the like.

The compound of the present invention can be formulated
25 in unit dosage formulations comprising a dose between about 0.1 mg and about 1000 mg. Preferably the compound is in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt such as for example the sulfate salt, acetate salt or a phosphate salt. An example of a unit dosage formulation comprises 5 mg of a
30 compound of the present invention as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt in a 10 mL sterile glass ampoule. Another example of a unit dosage formulation comprises about 10 mg of a compound of the present invention as a pharmaceutically

- 30 -

acceptable salt in 20 mL of isotonic saline contained in a sterile ampoule.

The compounds can be administered by a variety of routes including oral, rectal, transdermal, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, and intranasal. The compounds of the present invention are preferably formulated prior to administration.

The present pharmaceutical compositions are prepared by known procedures using well known and readily available ingredients. The compositions of this invention may be formulated so as to provide quick, sustained, or delayed release of the active ingredient after administration to the patient by employing procedures well known in the art. In making the compositions of the present invention, the active ingredient will usually be admixed with a carrier, or diluted by a carrier, or enclosed within a carrier which may be in the form of a capsule, sachet, paper or other container. When the carrier serves as a diluent, it may be a solid, semi-solid or liquid material which acts as a vehicle, excipient or medium for the active ingredient. Thus, the compositions can be in the form of tablets, pills, powders, lozenges, sachets, cachets, elixirs, suspensions, emulsions, solutions, syrups, aerosols, (as a solid or in a liquid medium), soft and hard gelatin capsules, suppositories, sterile injectable solutions, sterile packaged powders, and the like.

The following formulation examples are illustrative only and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention in any way. "Active ingredient," of course, means a compound according to formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Formulation 1: Hard gelatin capsules are prepared using the following ingredients:

- 31 -

	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Active ingredient	250
Starch, dried	200
Magnesium stearate	<u>10</u>
Total	460 mg

Formulation 2: A tablet is prepared using the ingredients below:

	Quantity (mg/tablet)
Active ingredient	250
Cellulose, microcrystalline	400
Silicon dioxide, fumed	10
Stearic acid	<u>5</u>
Total	665 mg

- 5 The components are blended and compressed to form tablets each weighing 665 mg.

Formulation 3: An aerosol solution is prepared containing the following components:

	Weight
Active ingredient	0.25
Ethanol	29.75
Propellant 22 (Chlorodifluoromethane)	<u>70.00</u>
Total	100.00

10

- The active compound is mixed with ethanol and the mixture added to a portion of the propellant 22, cooled to -30 °C and transferred to a filling device. The required amount is then fed to a stainless steel container and diluted with the remainder of the propellant. The valve units are then fitted to the container.
- 15

- 32 -

Formulation 4: Tablets, each containing 60 mg of active ingredient, are made as follows:

Active ingredient	60 mg
Starch	45 mg
Microcrystalline cellulose	35 mg
Polyvinylpyrrolidone (as 10% solution in water)	4 mg
Sodium carboxymethyl starch	4.5 mg
Magnesium stearate	0.5 mg
Talc	<u>1 mg</u>
Total	150 mg

5

The active ingredient, starch and cellulose are passed through a No. 45 mesh U.S. sieve and mixed thoroughly. The aqueous solution containing polyvinylpyrrolidone is mixed with the resultant powder, and the mixture then is passed through a No. 14 mesh U.S. sieve. The granules so produced are dried at 50 °C and passed through a No. 18 mesh U.S. Sieve. The sodium carboxymethyl starch, magnesium stearate and talc, previously passed through a No. 60 mesh U.S. sieve, are then added to the granules which, after mixing, are compressed on a tablet machine to yield tablets each weighing 150 mg.

10
15

Formulation 5: Capsules, each containing 80 mg of active ingredient, are made as follows:

20

Active ingredient	80 mg
Starch	59 mg
Microcrystalline cellulose	59 mg
Magnesium stearate	<u>2 mg</u>
Total	200 mg

- 33 -

The active ingredient, cellulose, starch, and magnesium stearate are blended, passed through a No. 45 mesh U.S. sieve, and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 200 mg quantities.

Formulation 6: Suppositories, each containing 225 mg of active ingredient, are made as follows:

Active ingredient	225 mg
Saturated fatty acid glycerides	<u>2,000 mg</u>
Total	2,225 mg

10

The active ingredient is passed through a No. 60 mesh U.S. sieve and suspended in the saturated fatty acid glycerides previously melted using the minimum heat necessary. The mixture is then poured into a suppository mold of nominal 2 g capacity and allowed to cool.

15

Formulation 7: Suspensions, each containing 50 mg of active ingredient per 5 mL dose, are made as follows:

Active ingredient	50 mg
Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose	50 mg
Syrup	1.25 mL
Benzoic acid solution	0.10 mL
Flavor	q.v.
Color	q.v.
Purified water to total	5 mL

20

The active ingredient is passed through a No. 45 mesh U.S. sieve and mixed with the sodium carboxymethyl cellulose and syrup to form a smooth paste. The benzoic acid solution, flavor and color are diluted with a portion of the water and

- 34 -

added, with stirring. Sufficient water is then added to produce the required volume.

Formulation 8: An intravenous formulation may be
5 prepared as follows:

Active ingredient	100 mg
Isotonic saline	1,000 mL

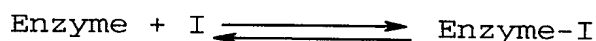
The solution of the above ingredients generally is administered intravenously to a subject at a rate of 1 mL
10 per minute.

The ability of a compound of the present invention to be an effective and orally active factor Xa inhibitor may be evaluated in one or more of the following assays or in other standard assays known to those in the art.

15 The inhibition by a compound of the inhibition of a serine protease of the human blood coagulation system or of the fibrinolytic system, as well as of trypsin, is determined in vitro for the particular enzyme by measuring its inhibitor binding affinity in an assay in which the
20 enzyme hydrolyzes a particular chromogenic substrate, for example as described in Smith, G.F.; Gifford-Moore, D.; Craft, T.J.; Chirgadze, N.; Ruterbories, K.J.; Lindstrom, T.D.; Satterwhite, J.H. *Efegatran: A New Cardiovascular Anticoagulant. New Anticoagulants for the Cardiovascular Patient*; Pifarre, R., Ed.; Hanley & Belfus, Inc.: Philadelphia, 1997; pp. 265-300. The inhibitor binding affinity is measured as apparent association constant K_{app} which is the hypothetical equilibrium constant for the reaction between enzyme and the test inhibitor compound (I).

30

- 35 -



$$K_{\text{ass}} = \frac{[\text{Enzyme-I}]}{[(\text{Enzyme}) \times (\text{I})]}$$

Conveniently, enzyme inhibition kinetics are performed in 96-well polystyrene plates and reaction rates are
5 determined from the rate of hydrolysis of appropriate p-nitroanilide substrates at 405 nm using a Thermomax plate reader from Molecular Devices (San Francisco, CA). The same protocol is followed for all enzymes studied: 50 μL buffer (0.03 M Tris, 0.15 M NaCl pH 7) in each well, followed by
10 25 μL of inhibitor solution (in 100% methanol, or in 50% v:v aqueous methanol) and 25 μL enzyme solution; within two minutes, 150 μL aqueous solution of chromogenic substrate (0.25 mg/mL) is added to start the enzymatic reaction. The rates of chromogenic substrate hydrolysis reactions provide
15 a linear relationship with the enzymes studied such that free enzyme can be quantitated in reaction mixtures. Data is analyzed directly as rates by the Softmax program to produce [free enzyme] calculations for tight-binding K_{ass} determinations. For apparent K_{ass} determinations, 1.34 nM human factor Xa is used to hydrolyze 0.18 mM BzIle-Glu-Gly-Arg-pNA; 5.9 nM human thrombin or 1.4 nM bovine trypsin is used to hydrolyze 0.2 mM BzPhe-Val-Arg-pNA; 3.4 nM human plasmin is used with 0.5 mM HD-Val-Leu-Lys-pNA; 1.2 nM human nt-PA is used with 0.81 mM HD-Ile-Pro-Arg-pNA; and 0.37 nM
20 urokinase is used with 0.30 mM pyro-gfsGlu-Gly-Arg-pNA.

K_{ass} is calculated for a range of concentrations of test compounds and the mean value reported in units of liter per mole. In general, a factor Xa inhibiting compound of formula I of the instant invention, as exemplified herein,
30 exhibits a K_{ass} of 0.1 to 0.5×10^6 L/mole or much greater.

The factor Xa inhibitor preferably should spare fibrinolysis induced by urokinase, tissue plasminogen

- 36 -

activator (t-PA) and streptokinase. This would be important to the therapeutic use of such an agent as an adjunct to streptokinase, tp-PA or urokinase thrombolytic therapy and to the use of such an agent as an endogenous fibrinolysis-sparing (with respect to t-PA and urokinase) antithrombotic agent. In addition to the lack of interference with the amidase activity of the fibrinolytic proteases, such fibrinolytic system sparing can be studied by the use of human plasma clots and their lysis by the respective fibrinolytic plasminogen activators.

Materials

Dog plasma is obtained from conscious mixed-breed hounds (either sex Butler Farms, Clyde, New York, U.S.A.) by venipuncture into 3.8 percent citrate. Fibrinogen is prepared from fresh dog plasma and human fibrinogen is prepared from in-date ACD human blood at the fraction I-2 according to previous procedures and specification. Smith, Biochem. J., 185, 1-11 (1980; and Smith, et al., Biochemistry, 11, 2958-2967, (1972). Human fibrinogen (98 percent pure/plasmin free) is from American Diagnostica, Greenwich, Connecticut. Radiolabeling of fibrinogen I-2 preparations is performed as previously reported. Smith, et al., Biochemistry, 11, 2958-2967, (1972). Urokinase is purchased from Leo Pharmaceuticals, Denmark, as 2200 Ploug units/vial. Streptokinase is purchased from Hoechst-Roussel Pharmaceuticals, Somerville, New Jersey.

Methods - Effects on Lysis of Human Plasma Clots by t-PA

Human plasma clots are formed in micro test tubes by adding 50 μ L thrombin (73 NIH unit/mL) to 100 μ L human plasma which contains 0.0229 μ Ci 125-iodine labeled fibrinogen. Clot lysis is studied by overlaying the clots with 50 μ L of urokinase or streptokinase (50, 100, or 1000 unit/mL) and

- 37 -

incubating for 20 hours at room temperature. After incubation the tubes are centrifuged in a Beckman Microfuge. 25 μ L of supernate is added into 1.0 mL volume of 0.03 M tris/0.15 M NaCl buffer for gamma counting. Counting
5 controls 100 percent lysis are obtained by omitting thrombin (and substituting buffer). The factor Xa inhibitors are evaluated for possible interference with fibrinolysis by including the compounds in the overlay solutions at 1, 5, and 10 μ g/mL concentrations. Rough approximations of IC₅₀
10 values are estimated by linear extrapolations from data points to a value which would represent 50 percent of lysis for that particular concentration of fibrinolytic agent.

Anticoagulant Activity

15 Materials

Dog plasma and rat plasma are obtained from conscious mixed-breed hounds (either sex, Butler Farms, Clyde, New York, U.S.A.) or from anesthetized male Sprague-Dawley rats (Harlan Sprague-Dawley, Inc., Indianapolis, Indiana, U.S.A.)
20 by venipuncture into 3.8 percent citrate. Fibrinogen is prepared from in-date ACD human blood as the fraction I-2 according to previous procedures and specifications. Smith, Biochem. J., 185, 1-11 (1980); and Smith, et al., Biochemistry, 11, 2958-2967 (1972). Human fibrinogen is
25 also purchased as 98 percent pure/plasmin free from American Diagnostica, Greenwich, Connecticut. Coagulation reagents Actin, Thromboplastin, Innovin and Human plasma are from Baxter Healthcare Corp., Dade Division, Miami, Florida. Bovine thrombin from Parke-Davis (Detroit, Michigan) is used
30 for coagulation assays in plasma.

- 38 -

MethodsAnticoagulation Determinations

Coagulation assay procedures are as previously described.

Smith, et al., Thrombosis Research, 50, 163-174 (1988). A

5 CoAScreener coagulation instrument (American LABor, Inc.) is used for all coagulation assay measurements. The

prothrombin time (PT) is measured by adding 0.05 mL saline and 0.05 mL Thromboplastin-C reagent or recombinant human

tissue factor reagent (Innovin) to 0.05 mL test plasma. The

10 activated partial thromboplastin time (APTT) is measured by incubation of 0.05 mL test plasma with 0.05 mL Actin reagent for 120 seconds followed by 0.05 mL CaCl_2 (0.02 M). The

thrombin time (TT) is measured by adding 0.05 mL saline and 0.05 mL thrombin (10 NIH units/mL) to 0.05 mL test plasma.

15 The compounds of formula I are added to human or animal plasma over a wide range of concentrations to determine prolongation effects on the APTT, PT, and TT assays. Linear extrapolations are performed to estimate the concentrations required to double the clotting time for each assay.

20

Animals

Male Sprague Dawley rats (350-425 gm, Harlan Sprague Dawley Inc., Indianapolis, IN) are anesthetized with xylazine (20

mg/kg, s.c.) and ketamine (120 mg/kg, s.c.) and maintained

25 on a heated water blanket (37 °C). The jugular vein(s) is cannulated to allow for infusions.

Arterio-Venous shunt model

The left jugular vein and right carotid artery are

30 cannulated with 20 cm lengths of polyethylene PE 60 tubing.

A 6 cm center section of larger tubing (PE 190) with a cotton thread (5 cm) in the lumen, is friction fitted

between the longer sections to complete the arterio-venous

shunt circuit. Blood is circulated through the shunt for 15

- 39 -

min before the thread is carefully removed and weighed. The weight of a wet thread is subtracted from the total weight of the thread and thrombus (see J.R. Smith, Br J Pharmacol, 77:29, 1982).

5

FeCl₃ model of arterial injury

The carotid arteries are isolated via a midline ventral cervical incision. A thermocouple is placed under each artery and vessel temperature is recorded continuously on a strip chart recorder. A cuff of tubing (0.058 ID x 0.077 OD x 4 mm, Baxter Med. Grade Silicone), cut longitudinally, is placed around each carotid directly above the thermocouple. FeCl₃ hexahydrate is dissolved in water and the concentration (20 percent) is expressed in terms of the actual weight of FeCl₃ only. To injure the artery and induce thrombosis, 2.85 μ L is pipetted into the cuff to bathe the artery above the thermocouple probe. Arterial occlusion is indicated by a rapid drop in temperature. The time to occlusion is reported in minutes and represents the elapsed time between application of FeCl₃ and the rapid drop in vessel temperature (see K.D. Kurz, Thromb. Res., 60:269, 1990).

Coagulation parameters

Plasma thrombin time (TT) and activated partial thromboplastin time (APTT) are measured with a fibrometer. Blood is sampled from a jugular catheter and collected in syringe containing sodium citrate (3.8 percent, 1 part to 9 parts blood). To measure TT, rat plasma (0.1 mL) is mixed with saline (0.1 mL) and bovine thrombin (0.1 mL, 30 U/mL in TRIS buffer; Parke Davis) at 37 °C. For APTT, plasma (0.1 mL) and APTT solution (0.1 mL, Organon Teknika) are incubated for 5 minutes (37 °C) and CaCl₂ (0.1 mL, 0.025 M)

- 40 -

is added to start coagulation. Assays are done in duplicate and averaged.

Index of Bioavailability

- 5 Bioavailability studies may be conducted as follows. Compounds are administered as aqueous solutions to male Fisher rats, intravenously (iv) at 5 mg/kg via tail vein injection and orally (po) to fasted animals at 20 mg/kg by gavage. Serial blood samples are obtained at 5, 30, 120, 10 and 240 minutes postdose following intravenous administration and at 1, 2, 4, and 6 hours after oral dosing. Plasma is analyzed for drug concentration using an HPLC procedure involving C8 Bond Elute (Varion) cartridges for sample preparation and a methanol/30 mM ammonium acetate 15 buffer (pH 4) gradient optimized for each compound. % Oral bioavailability is calculated by the following equation:

$$\% \text{ Oral bioavailability} = \frac{\text{AUC po}}{\text{AUC iv}} \times \frac{\text{Dose iv}}{\text{Dose po}} \times 100$$

- 20 where AUC is area under the curve calculated from the plasma level of compound over the time course of the experiment following oral (AUC po) and intravenous (AUC iv) dosing.

Compounds

- 25 Compound solutions are prepared fresh daily in normal saline and are injected as a bolus or are infused starting 15 minutes before and continuing throughout the experimental perturbation which is 15 minutes in the arteriovenous shunt model and 60 minutes in the FeCl₃ model of arterial injury 30 and in the spontaneous thrombolysis model. Bolus injection volume is 1 mL/kg for i.v., and 5 mL/kg for p.o., and infusion volume is 3 mL/hr.

- 41 -

Statistics

Results are expressed as means +/- SEM. One-way analysis of variance is used to detect statistically significant differences and then Dunnett's test is applied to determine which means are different. Significance level for rejection of the null hypothesis of equal means is $P < 0.05$.

Animals

Male dogs (Beagles; 18 months - 2 years; 12-13 kg, Marshall Farms, North Rose, New York 14516) are fasted overnight and fed Purina certified Prescription Diet (Purina Mills, St. Louis, Missouri) 240 minutes after dosing. Water is available *ad libitum*. The room temperature is maintained between 66-74 °F; 45-50 percent relative humidity; and lighted from 0600-1800 hours.

Pharmacokinetic model.

Test compound is formulated immediately prior to dosing by dissolving in sterile 0.9 percent saline to a 5 mg/mL preparation. Dogs are given a single 2 mg/kg dose of test compound by oral gavage. Blood samples (4.5 mL) are taken from the cephalic vein at 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6 hours after dosing. Samples are collected in citrated Vacutainer tubes and kept on ice prior to reduction to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples are analyzed by HPLC MS. Plasma concentration of test compound is recorded and used to calculate the pharmacokinetic parameters: elimination rate constant, K_e ; total clearance, Cl_t ; volume of distribution, V_d ; time of maximum plasma test compound concentration, T_{max} ; maximum concentration of test compound of T_{max} , C_{max} ; plasma half-life, $t_{0.5}$; and area under the curve, A.U.C.; fraction of test compound absorbed, F .

- 42 -

Canine Model of Coronary Artery Thrombosis

Surgical preparation and instrumentation of the dogs are as described in Jackson, et al., Circulation, 82, 930-940 (1990). Mixed-breed hounds (aged 6-7 months, either sex, 5 Butler Farms, Clyde, New York, U.S.A.) are anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (30 mg/kg intravenously, i.v.), intubated, and ventilated with room air. Tidal volume and respiratory rates are adjusted to maintain blood PO₂, PCO₂, and pH within normal limits. Subdermal needle electrodes 10 are inserted for the recording of a lead II ECG.

The left jugular vein and common carotid artery are isolated through a left mediolateral neck incision. Arterial blood pressure (ABP) is measured continuously with a precalibrated 15 Millar transducer (model (MPC-500, Millar Instruments, Houston, TX, U.S.A.) inserted into the carotid artery. The jugular vein is cannulated for blood sampling during the experiment. In addition, the femoral veins of both hindlegs are cannulated for administration of test compound.

20

A left thoracotomy is performed at the fifth intercostal space, and the heart is suspended in a pericardial cradle. A 1- to 2-cm segment of the left circumflex coronary artery (LCX) is isolated proximal to the first major diagonal 25 ventricular branch. A 26-gauge needle-tipped wire anodal electrode (Teflon-coated, 30-gauge silverplated copper wire) 3-4 mm long is inserted into the LCX and placed in contact with the intimal surface of the artery (confirmed at the end of the experiment). The stimulating circuit is completed by 30 placing the cathode in a subcutaneous (s.c.) site. An adjustable plastic occluder is placed around the LCX, over the region of the electrode. A precalibrated electromagnetic flow probe (Carolina Medical Electronics, King, NC, U.S.A.) is placed around the LCX proximal to the

- 43 -

anode for measurement of coronary blood flow (CBF). The occluder is adjusted to produce a 40-50 percent inhibition of the hyperemic blood flow response observed after 10-s mechanical occlusion of the LCX. All hemodynamic and ECG measurements are recorded and analyzed with a data acquisition system (model M3000, Modular Instruments, Malvern, PA. U.S.A.).

Thrombus Formation and Compound Administration Regimens

Electrolytic injury of the intima of the LCX is produced by applying 100- μ A direct current (DC) to the anode. The current is maintained for 60 min and then discontinued whether the vessel has occluded or not. Thrombus formation proceeds spontaneously until the LCX is totally occluded (determined as zero CBF and an increase in the S-T segment). Compound administration is started after the occluding thrombus is allowed to age for 1 hour. A 2-hour infusion of the compounds of the present invention at doses of 0.5 and 1 mg/kg/hour is begun simultaneously with an infusion of thrombolytic agent (e.g. tissue plasminogen activator, streptokinase, APSAC). Reperfusion is followed for 3 hour after administration of test compound. Reocclusion of coronary arteries after successful thrombolysis is defined as zero CBF which persisted for at least 30 minutes.

Hematology and template bleeding time determinations

Whole blood cell counts, hemoglobin, and hematocrit values are determined on a 40- μ L sample of citrated (3.8 percent) blood (1 part citrate:9 parts blood) with a hematology analyzer (Cell-Dyn 900, Sequoia-Turner. Mount View, CA, U.S.A.). Gingival template bleeding times are determined with a Simplate II bleeding time device (Organon Teknika Durham, N.C., U.S.A.). The device is used to make 2 horizontal incisions in the gingiva of either the upper or

- 44 -

lower left jaw of the dog. Each incision is 3 mm wide x 2 mm deep. The incisions are made, and a stopwatch is used to determine how long bleeding occurs. A cotton swab is used to soak up the blood as it oozes from the incision.

5 Template bleeding time is the time from incision to stoppage of bleeding. Bleeding times are taken just before administration of test compound (0 min), 60 min into infusion, at conclusion of administration of the test compound (120 min), and at the end of the experiment.

10

All data are analyzed by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by Student-Neuman-Kuels post hoc *t* test to determine the level of significance. Repeated-measures ANOVA are used to determine significant differences between
15 time points during the experiments. Values are determined to be statistically different at least at the level of $p < 0.05$. All values are mean \pm SEM. All studies are conducted in accordance with the guiding principles of the American Physiological Society. Further details regarding
20 the procedures are described in Jackson, et al., J. Cardiovasc. Pharmacol., (1993), 21, 587-599.

The following Examples are provided to further describe the invention and are not to be construed as
25 limitations thereof.

The abbreviations, symbols and terms used in the examples have the following meanings.

Ac = acetyl

aq = aqueous

30 Bn or Bzl = benzyl

Boc = t-butyloxycarbonyl

Bu = butyl

n-BuLi = butyllithium

Calcd = calculated

- 45 -

conc = concentrated
DMF = dimethylformamide
DMSO = dimethylsulfoxide
eq = (molar) equivalent
5 Et = ethyl
EtOAc = ethyl acetate
Et₃N = triethylamine
Et₂O = diethyl ether
EtOH = ethanol
10 FTIR = Fourier transform IR
Hex = hexanes
HPLC = High Performance Liquid Chromatography
HRMS = high resolution mass spectrum
i-PrOH = isopropanol
15 IR = Infrared Spectrum
LC-MS = liquid chromatography - mass spectrum
(using HPLC)
Me = methyl
MeOH = methanol
20 MS-ES (or ES-MS) = electrospray mass spectrum
MS-FAB (or FAB-MS) = fast atom bombardment mass
spectrum
MS-FIA (or FIA-MS) = flow injection analysis mass
spectrum
25 MS-FD (or FD-MS) = field desorption mass spectrum
MS-IS (or IS-MS) = ion spray mass spectrum
NMR = Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
Ph = phenyl
i-Pr = isopropyl
30 RPHPLC = Reversed Phase High Performance Liquid
Chromatography
RT (or R_t) = retention time
satd = saturated
SiO₂ = silica gel

- 46 -

SCX = strong cation exchange (resin)

TBS = tert-butyldimethylsilyl

TFA = trifluoroacetic acid

THF = tetrahydrofuran

5 TIPS = triisopropylsilyl

TLC = thin layer chromatography

tosyl = p-toluenesulfonyl

triflic acid = trifluoromethanesulfonic acid

10 Unless otherwise stated, pH adjustments and work up are with aqueous acid or base solutions. ¹H-NMR indicates a satisfactory NMR spectrum was obtained for the compound described. IR (or FTIR) indicates a satisfactory infra red spectrum was obtained for the compound described.

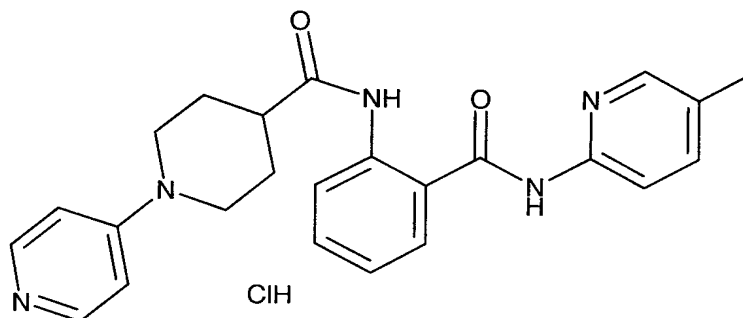
15 For consistency and clarity, a number of compounds are named as substituted benzamide derivatives.

Analytical HPLC method was a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.1% TFA in water/0.1% TFA in acetonitrile) over 40
20 minutes with a flow rate of 1 mL/min.

LC-MS Method A: gradient from 50% acetonitrile-40% water-10% water with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid to 90% acetonitrile-10% water with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid over 5 min; hold 5 min;
25 0.5 mL/min; Zorbax SB-C₁₈ column, 4.6 by 75 mm; 25 °C.

LC-MS Method B: gradient from 20% acetonitrile-70% water-10% water with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid to 70% acetonitrile-20% water-10% water with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid over 5 min; hold 5 min; 0.5 mL/min; Zorbax SB-C₁₈ column, 4.6 by 75 mm;
30 25 °C.

- 47 -

Example 1**Preparation of N-(5-Methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.**

5 A. N-(5-Methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide

To a stirring solution of 2-amino-5-methylpyridine (3.1 g, 29 mmol) and pyridine (7.3 mL, 90 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL) was added 2-nitrobenzoyl chloride (5.7 g, 30 mmol). After 4 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (500 mL) and water (250 mL). The organic phase was separated and washed again with water (250 mL) followed by brine (250 mL) and then dried with MgSO_4 , filtered and partially concentrated in vacuo, which resulted in the formation of a precipitate. After standing overnight, the solid was filtered and dried in vacuo to give 3.9 g (52%) of white solid.

 $^1\text{H-NMR}$

FD-MS, m/e 256.9 (m)

20 Analysis for $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{11}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3$:

Calcd: C, 60.70; H, 4.31; N, 16.33;

Found: C, 61.21; H, 4.32; N, 16.63.

25 B. N-(5-Methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-aminobenzamide

To a stirring solution of N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide (1.5 g, 5.8 mmol) and $\text{Ni}(\text{OAc})_2 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (2.9 g, 11.7 mmol) in THF (20 mL) and methanol (40 mL) at 0 °C was added, in small portions, sodium borohydride (0.88 g, 23.2

- 48 -

mmol). After complete addition and an additional 5 min, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (200 mL) and 50% conc NH₄OH (200 mL). The organic phase was separated and washed again with 50% conc NH₄OH, followed by brine, then dried with MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give 1.25 g (95%) of a light yellow solid.

¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 227.1 (m)

C. 1-(4-Pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl Chloride

To a stirring suspension of 1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarboxylic acid (0.8 g, 3.88 mmol) in dichloromethane (75 mL) at reflux was added thionyl chloride (0.45 mL, 5.82 mmol). After 3 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (75 mL), giving a solution of the title compound, approximately 0.05 M.

D. N-(5-Methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

To a stirring solution of N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-aminobenzamide (0.28 g, 1.2 mmol) in pyridine (5 mL) and dichloromethane (40 mL) was added a solution of 1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl chloride (0.55 g, 2.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL). After stirring overnight, the solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (300 mL) and 1 N NaOH (150 mL). The organic phase was separated and washed again with 1 N NaOH, followed by water and brine, then dried with MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then purified by preparative RPHPLC (C18), eluting with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min. The pure product containing fractions were combined and lyophilized to give 222 mg (40%) of a white powder.

- 49 -

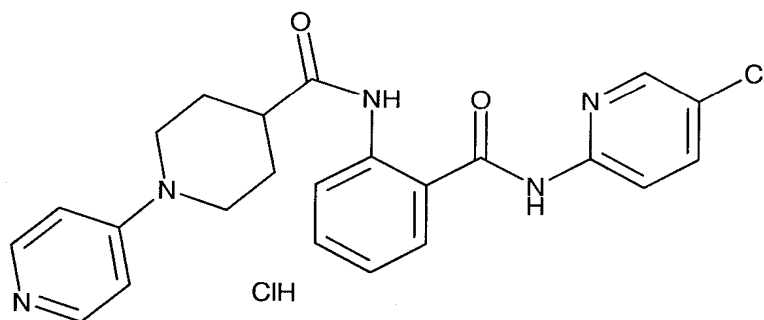
¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 416 (m)

Analysis for C₂₄H₂₅N₅O₂·2.1HCl·1.5H₂O:

Calcd: C, 55.53; H, 5.84; N, 13.49; Cl, 14.34;

5 Found: C, 55.54; H, 5.79; N, 13.44; Cl, 14.17.

Example 2**Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.**

10 A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 1-A, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide (6.5 g, 79%) was prepared from 2-amino-5-chloro-

15 ¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 276.9 (m)

Analysis for C₁₂H₈N₃O₃Cl:

Calcd: C, 51.91; H, 2.90; N, 15.13;

20 Found: C, 52.61; H, 2.89; N, 15.29.

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-aminobenzamide

To a solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide (2 g, 7.2 mmol) in THF (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added Raney Ni (0.2 g) and the mixture was placed under hydrogen (4.1 bar) in a high pressure apparatus. After shaking overnight, the mixture was

- 50 -

filtered and concentrated in vacuo and purified by flash chromatography to give 1.5 g (83%) of an off-white solid.

¹H-NMR

- 5 C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 1-D, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide hydro-
10 chloride (2.07 g, 69%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-aminobenzamide and 1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl chloride.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 436 (m+1)

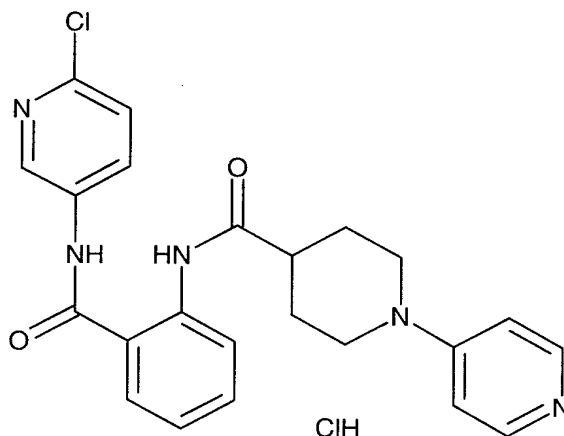
- 15 Analysis for C₂₃H₂₂N₅O₂Cl·0.9HCl·0.9H₂O:

Calcd: C, 56.96; H, 5.13; N, 14.44; Cl, 13.89;

Found: C, 57.16; H, 4.75; N, 14.29; Cl, 14.03.

Example 3

- 20 Preparation of N-(6-Chloropyridin-3-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



- A. N-(6-Chloropyridin-3-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 1-A, N-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-2-
25

- 51 -

nitrobenzamide (1.24 g, 73%) was prepared from 2-nitrobenzoyl chloride and 3-amino-6-chloropyridine.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 278 (m+1)

5 Analysis for C₁₂H₈N₃O₃Cl:

Calcd: C, 51.91; H, 2.90; N, 15.13;

Found: C, 51.80; H, 3.09; N, 14.98.

B. N-(6-Chloropyridin-3-yl)-2-aminobenzamide

- 10 To a stirred solution of N-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide (0.6 g, 2.15 mmol) in methanol (150 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (75 mL) was added nickel acetate tetrahydrate (1.07 g, 4.3 mmol). Sodium borohydride (0.326 g, 8.61 mmol) was then added in small portions.
- 15 After gas evolution had ceased, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and concentrated ammonium hydroxide, and the layers separated. The organic phase was washed with concentrated ammonium hydroxide and saturated aqueous sodium chloride
- 20 solution, dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The solid was suspended in ether, sonicated, and filtered to give 0.243 g (46%) of a pink solid.

¹H-NMR

25 IS-MS, m/e 248.3 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₂H₁₀N₃OCl:

Calcd: C, 58.19; H, 4.07; N, 16.96;

Found: C, 59.63; H, 4.13; N, 17.27.

30 C. N-(6-Chloropyridin-3-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 1-D, N-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide hydro-

- 52 -

chloride (0.12 g, 26%) was prepared from N-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-2-aminobenzamide and 1-(4-pyridyl)piperidin-4-yl-carbonyl chloride.

¹H-NMR

5 IS-MS, m/e 436.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₂N₅O₂Cl·1.9HCl·2.4H₂O:

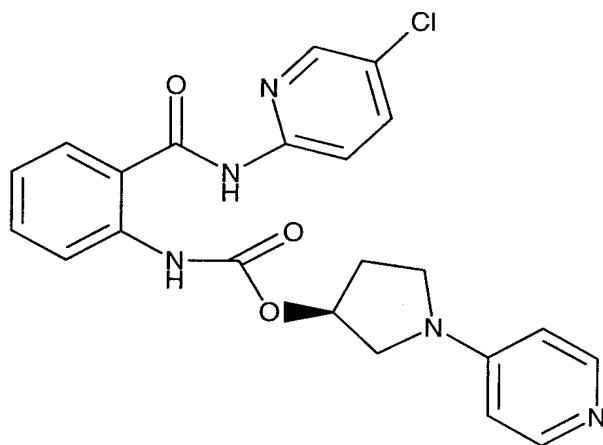
Calcd: C, 53.96; H, 5.45; N, 13.68; Cl, 13.16;

Found: C, 53.97; H, 5.06; N, 13.28; Cl, 13.32.

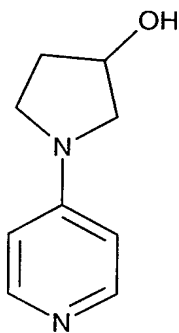
10

Example 4

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy]carbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



A. 1-(4-Pyridinyl)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine



15

A mixture of 3-hydroxypyrrolidine (9.9 g, 113.64 mmol), 4-bromopyridinium hydrochloride (22.098 g, 113.64 mmol), triethylamine (47.5 mL, 341.0 mmol) and 3:1 ethanol:water

- 53 -

(150 mL), in a pressure tube reaction vessel, was purged with nitrogen and sealed. The mixture was heated to 150 °C for 96 hours and cooled. The solvent was evaporated and ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added. After trituration, the organic solvent was decanted off and saved. Methylene chloride (80 mL) and 2 N sodium hydroxide (60 mL) were added to the solid. The mixture was shaken vigorously and was filtered with water and methylene chloride wash to give the title compound as an off-white solid. The organic supernatant and the methylene chloride and water washes were combined. This mixture was extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was sodium sulfate dried and concentrated. The residue was trituated with methylene chloride and the solid was filtered. This solid was combined with the solid from above and vacuum dried (100 °C at 133 Pa for 14 hours) to give the title compound as an off-white solid (8.52 g, 46%).

¹H-NMR (300, DMSO-d₆): 8.07 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 1H), 6.44 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 1H), 5.01 (br s, 1H), 4.40 (br s, 1H), 3.42-3.20 (m, 3H), 3.12 (d, J=10.6 Hz, 1H), 2.07-1.80 (m, 2H). IS-MS, m/e: 165.4 (m+1).

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)pyrrolidin-3-yloxy carbonyl]amino]benzamide.

To a solution of 1-(4-pyridinyl)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine (330 mg, 2.01 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL) was added methanesulfonic acid (0.15 mL, 2.31 mmol). After 15 seconds, quinoline (0.3 mL, 2.54 mmol) was added, immediately followed by a toluene solution of phosgene (0.65 mL, 1.25 mmol). After 5 minutes, the reaction was placed in an oil bath at 35 °C. After 45 minutes, the reaction was cooled to room temperature. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-aminobenzamide (498 mg, 2.01 mmol) was added, followed by quinoline (0.3 mL, 2.54 mmol). After

- 54 -

stirring overnight, the reaction was diluted with dichloromethane (150 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous sodium carbonate (2 x 25 mL). The organic layer was concentrated in vacuo and purified by flash column

5 chromatography (100% CH₂Cl₂ to 9% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) and then by HPLC to give the title product (181 mg, 0.41 mmol, 21%).

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 11.01(s, 1H); 9.96(s, 1H); 8.38(d, J=1.8 Hz, 1H); 8.21(m, 2H); 8.06(d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H); 7.88(m, 2H); 7.77(d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.51(t, J=7.2 Hz, 1H); 7.15(t, J=7.2 Hz, 1H); 6.87(d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H); 6.80(d, J=6.6 Hz, 1H); 5.36(m, 1H); 3.74-3.39(m, 4H); 2.22(m, 2H).

IS-MS, m/e 438.2 (m+1).

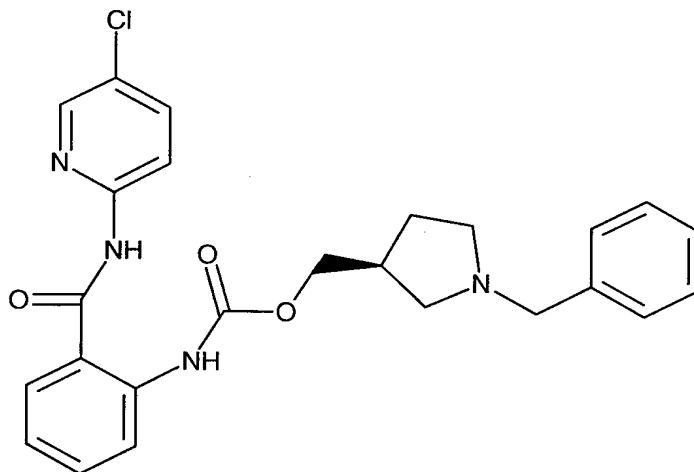
Analysis for C₂₂H₂₀N₅O₃Cl·1.0HCl·1.25H₂O:

Calcd: C, 53.18; H, 4.77; N, 14.09;

15 Found: C, 53.05; H, 4.64; N, 13.88.

Example 5

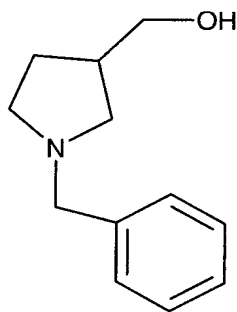
Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-benzylpyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide.



20

A. 1-Benzylpyrrolidine-3-methanol

- 55 -



To a mixture of methyl 1-benzylpyrrolidine-3-carboxylate (11.67 g, 50 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran, at 0 °C was added lithium aluminum hydride (3.795 g, 100 mmol). The
5 reaction was warmed to room temperature and refluxed for 24 hours. After cooling to 0 °C, the reaction was quenched with saturated sodium sulfate and warmed to room temperature. Tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) and solid sodium sulfate were added to the mixture. After stirring for 1
10 hour, the mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated and vacuum dried for 3 days to give the title compound as a colorless oil (8.49 g, 88%).

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.21-7.31 (m, 5H), 4.50 (t, J=5.3 Hz, 1H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 3.20-3.31 (m, 2 H), 2.35-2.50
15 (m, 4 H), 2.10-2.27 (m, 1H), 1.70-1.85 (m, 1H), 1.27-1.43 (m, 1H).

IS-MS, m/e: 192.4 (m+1).

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-benzylpyrrolidin-3-yl-methoxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide.
20

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 4-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-benzylpyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide (690 mg, 74%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-amino-
25 benzamide and 1-benzylpyrrolidine-3-methanol.

IR(CHCl₃): 1730, 1507, 1375, 1296.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 10.99 (s, 1H); 9.91 (s, 1H); 8.40 (s, 1H); 8.10 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H); 7.92 (d, J=9.2 Hz,

- 56 -

1H); 7.87 (d, J=8.01 Hz, 1H); 7.77 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H); 7.49 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 1H); 7.27 (m, 5H); 7.13 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 1H); 3.99-3.87 (m, 3H); 3.30 (s, 2H); 2.38 (br s, 3H); 2.24 (br s, 1H); 1.82 (br s, 1H); 1.40 (br s, 1H).

5 IS-MS, m/e 465.2 (m+1).

Analysis for C₂₅H₂₅N₄O₃Cl:

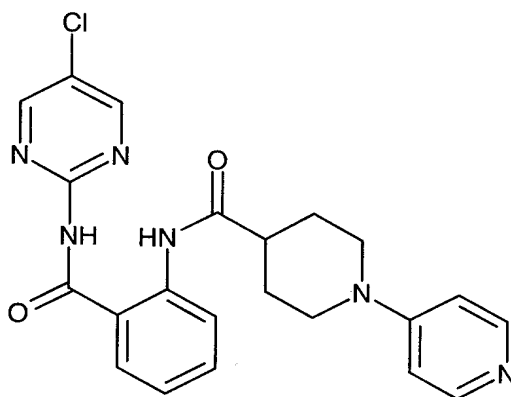
Calcd: C, 64.58; H, 5.42; N, 12.05;

Found: C, 64.35; H, 5.50; N, 12.04.

10

Example 6

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyrimidin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.



A. N-(5-Chloropyrimidin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide

15 To a stirred solution of 2-amino-5-chloropyrimidine (2.35 g, 18.14 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL) and dichloromethane (100 mL) was added slowly 2-nitrobenzoyl chloride (5.3 mL, 39.90 mmol). After stirring for 2 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, and the layers separated. The organic phase was washed consecutively with 1 N aqueous citric acid, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and saturated aqueous sodium chloride, then dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The solid was suspended in ether, sonicated, and

20

25

- 57 -

filtered to give 4.72 g (61%) of a bis-acylated product (IS-MS, m/e 428.1 (m+1)).

To a stirring solution of a portion of this material (0.5 g, 1.17 mmol) in *p*-dioxane (5 mL) was added a solution
5 of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.108 g, 2.58 mmol) in water (3 mL). After stirring for 0.5 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was washed with THF, then dissolved in water (40 mL) and acidified to pH 3.5 with
10 concentrated hydrochloric acid which resulted in the formation of a precipitate. The mixture was filtered and dried to give 0.275 g (84%) of a tan solid.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 279.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₁H₇N₄O₃Cl:

15 Calcd: C, 47.41; H, 2.53; N, 20.11;
 Found: C, 47.69; H, 2.55; N, 19.87.

B. N-(5-Chloropyrimidin-2-yl)-2-aminobenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those
20 described in example 2-B, N-(5-chloropyrimidin-2-yl)-2-aminobenzamide (0.17 g, 41%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyrimidin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 249.2 (m+1)

25 Analysis for C₁₁H₉N₄OCl:

 Calcd: C, 53.13; H, 3.65; N, 22.53;
 Found: C, 53.40; H, 3.68; N, 22.64.

C. N-(5-Chloropyrimidin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)-
30 piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 1-D, N-(5-chloropyrimidin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (0.13 g, 30%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyrimidin-2-yl)-

- 58 -

2-aminobenzamide and 1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl chloride. No purification by HPLC was required.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 437.3 (m+1)

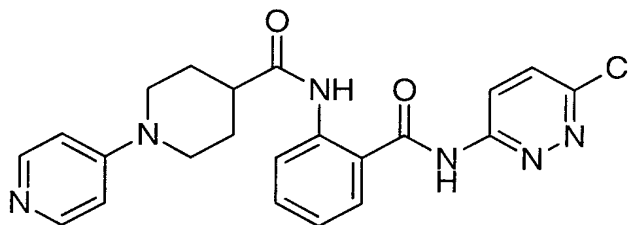
5 Analysis for C₂₂H₂₁N₆O₂Cl:

Calcd: C, 60.48; H, 4.84; N, 19.23; Cl, 8.11;

Found: C, 60.41; H, 4.85; N, 19.21; Cl, 8.53.

Example 7

10 Preparation of N-(6-Chloropyridazin-3-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.



A. N-(6-Chloropyridazin-3-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide

Using the procedure described in example 1-A, 3-amino-6-chloropyridazine (5 g, 39 mmol) yielded 8.1 g (75%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 279.2 (MH⁺)

Analysis for C₁₁H₇ClN₄O₃:

20 Calcd: C, 47.41; H, 2.53; N, 20.11.

Found: C, 47.23; H, 2.78; N, 20.01.

B. N-(6-Chloropyridazin-3-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

25 Using the procedure described above in example 1-B, N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide (2.0 g, 7.18 mmol) yielded 0.67 g of crude 2-amino-N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)benzamide, which was treated with 1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl chloride (436 mg, 1.9 mmol)

- 59 -

using the procedure described in example 1-D to yield 60 mg (1.8%) of the title compound.

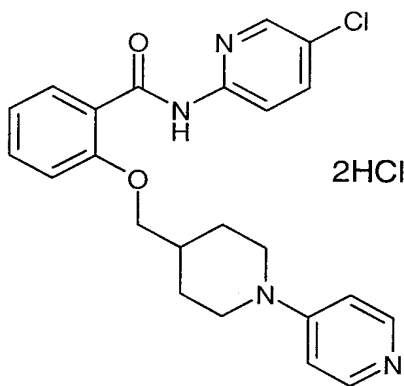
¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 437.2 (M+)

- 5 Reverse Phase HPLC (1 mL/min, 0.1% TFA in water/0.1% TFA in acetonitrile, linear gradient 98/2 through 70/30 over 45 min) - retention time = 32.72 min

Example 8

- 10 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)-piperidin-4-yl]methoxy]benzamide Dihydrochloride.**



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-hydroxybenzamide

- Acetylsalicylic acid chloride was prepared from
15 acetylsalicylic acid using standard oxalyl chloride-methylene chloride conditions. The crude acid chloride was used without purification to acylate commercial 2-amino-5-chloropyridine using standard conditions in methylene chloride to give 2-acetoxy-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide
20 in 62% yield as a light yellow solid which was used without purification.

- 2-Acetoxy-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (1.45 g, 5 mmol) was saponified in aqueous methanolic NaOH. Standard acid-base workup gave 1.06 g of crude crystalline product
25 which was recrystallized from acetone to give N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-hydroxybenzamide (0.79 g, 63% yield).

- 60 -

mp 206-207 °C

¹H-NMRES-MS for C₁₂H₉N₂O₂Cl:Calcd: M⁺ = 248;5 Found: [M+H]⁺ = 249; [M-H]⁻ = 247.Anal for C₁₂H₉N₂O₂Cl:

Calcd: C, 57.96; H, 3.65; N 11.27;

Found: C, 58.23; H, 3.68; N 11.21.

- 10 B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-yl]methoxy]benzamide Dihydrochloride

1-(4-Pyridinyl)piperidine-4-methanol was prepared using a procedure similar to the following: A solution of methyl N-(4-pyridinyl)isonipecotatate (600 mg, 2.72 mmol) in
15 tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of lithium aluminum hydride (100 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (14 mL) cooled to 0 °C. Upon consumption of the starting material (0.5-2 h), the mixture was treated with water (0.10 mL), 15% aqueous sodium hydroxide (0.10 mL), and water (0.30 mL). After 0.25 h, the
20 mixture was sonicated for 0.25 h, then poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate, water, sodium tartrate, and potassium tartrate. The aqueous layer was extracted twice with ethyl acetate and the combined extracts were dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to yield
25 357 mg (68%) of 1-(4-pyridyl)piperidine-4-methanol, which was used without further purification.

¹H-NMR

N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-hydroxybenzamide (249 mg, 1.0 mmol), [1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-yl]methanol (192 mg, 1.0 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (262 mg, 1.0 mmol) were
30 dissolved in 4 mL dry THF and 1 mL dry DMF under nitrogen. The solution was cooled to ice-water bath temperature and a solution of diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (202 mg, 0.20 mL, 1.0 mmol) in 2 mL of dry THF was added dropwise over about

- 61 -

45 min. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir for 72 h. The solution was evaporated to dryness under vacuum and then dissolved in ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was washed with water, dilute aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and brine, and was dried over sodium sulphate. Evaporation of the solvent under vacuum gave a colorless glass which was dissolved in 50 mL of methanol and loaded on two 10 g SCX columns. Each column was washed with 150 mL of methanol, and then eluted with 50 mL of 2 M ammonia in methanol. The methanol/ammonia eluates were evaporated to dryness under vacuum to give 200 mg of off-white solid. This material was purified by reverse phase HPLC to give N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-yl]methoxy]benzamide dihydrochloride as a white solid (151 mg, 30% yield).

¹H-NMRES-MS for C₂₃H₂₃N₄O₂Cl:Calcd: M⁺ = 422Found: [M+H]⁺ = 423; [M-H]⁻ = 421.Anal for C₂₃H₂₅N₄O₂Cl₃:

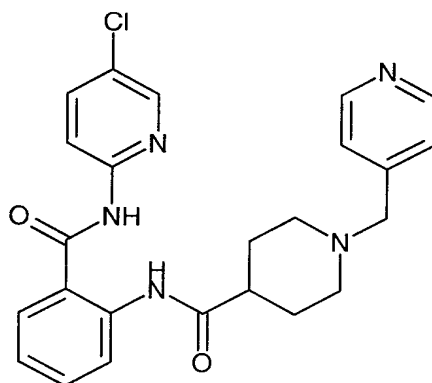
Calcd: C, 55.47; H, 5.06; N 11.25;

Found: C, 56.85; H, 4.84; N 11.37.

Example 9

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl-methyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.

- 62 -



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide

To a stirred solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-aminobenzamide (0.5 g, 1.79 mmol) and Boc-isonipecotic acid (0.41 g, 1.79 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.69 g, 3.58 mmol). After stirring for 15 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, and the layers separated. The organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The solid was suspended in ether, sonicated, and filtered to give 0.147 g (18%) of a tan solid.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 459.5 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₇N₄O₄Cl:

Calcd:	C, 60.19; H, 5.93; N, 12.21;
Found:	C, 60.04; H, 5.81; N, 12.14.

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate

To a stirred solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (2 g, 4.3 mmol) in dichloromethane (80 mL) and anisole (2.4 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (8.4 mL, 109 mmol). After

- 63 -

stirring for 4 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was suspended in ether, sonicated for 0.25 h, stirred vigorously for 15 h, and filtered to give 1.93 g (94%) of a white solid.

5 $^1\text{H-NMR}$

IS-MS, m/e 359.2 (m+1)

Analysis for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{ClF}_3$:

Calcd: C, 50.80; H, 4.26; N, 11.85; F, 12.05;

Found: C, 50.74; H, 4.28; N, 11.74; F, 12.34.

10

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide

To a solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate
15 (25 mg, 0.053 mmol) in methanol (0.5 mL) was added 4-pyridinecarboxaldehyde (17.1 mg, 0.16 mmol) followed by a solution of sodium cyanoborohydride (7 mg, 0.106 mmol) in 7.5% acetic acid/methanol (1 mL). After shaking for 15 h, the solution was loaded onto an SCX column, which was
20 pretreated with a solution of 5% acetic acid in methanol. The column was washed once with methanol and eluted with 2 N ammonia in methanol. The product containing fractions were combined and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a small amount of methanol and a few drops of
25 acetic anhydride were added. After shaking for 0.5 h, the SCX purification procedure was repeated to give 9.8 mg (41%, 91% pure by HPLC analysis) of the title compound.

IS-MS, m/e 450.1 (m+1)

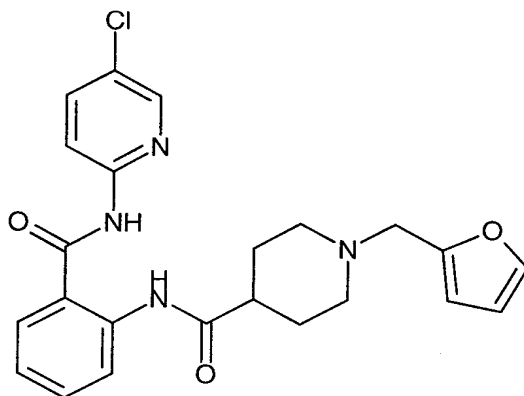
HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 18.56 min.

30

Example 10

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-furanyl-methyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.

- 64 -



Using procedures substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-furanylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (12 mg, 53%, 99% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and furan-2-carboxaldehyde.

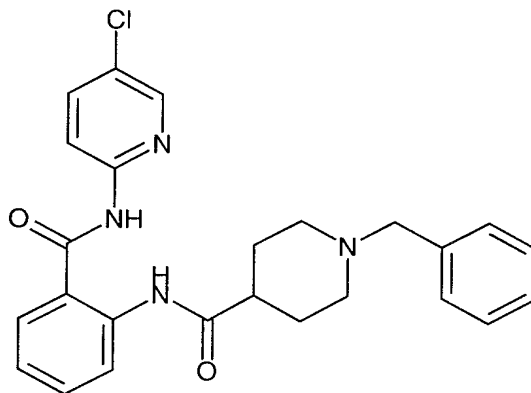
IS-MS, m/e 439.1 (m+1)

HPLC Analytical method, RT = 24.84 min.

10

Example 11

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-benzylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.



15

Using procedures substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-benzylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (6.7 mg, 28%, 98% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-chloro-

- 65 -

pyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and benzaldehyde.

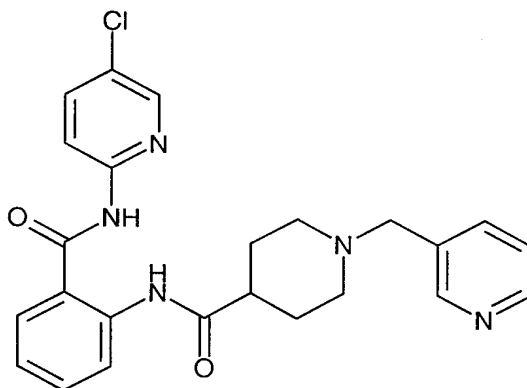
FD-MS, m/e 449.1 (m+1)

HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 27.70 min.

5

Example 12

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.



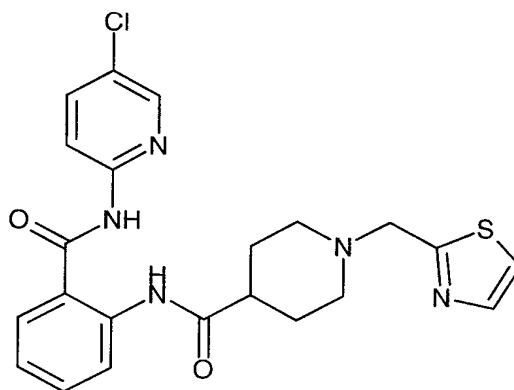
10 Using procedures substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (17 mg, 70%, 98% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and pyridine-3-carboxaldehyde.

15 IS-MS, m/e 450.2 (m+1)
HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 18.87 min.

Example 13

20 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-thiazolylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.**

- 66 -



Using procedures substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-(2-thiazolylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (7.2 mg, 30%, 88% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and thiazole-2-carboxaldehyde.

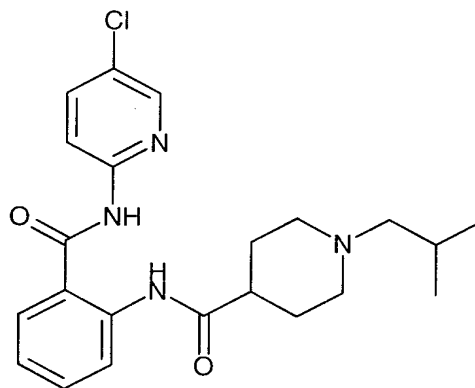
IS-MS, m/e 456.1 (m+1)

HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 22.74 min.

10

Example 14

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-methylpropyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.



15

Using procedures substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-methylpropyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (17 mg, 78%, 98% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-

- 67 -

chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
benzamide trifluoroacetate and isobutyraldehyde.

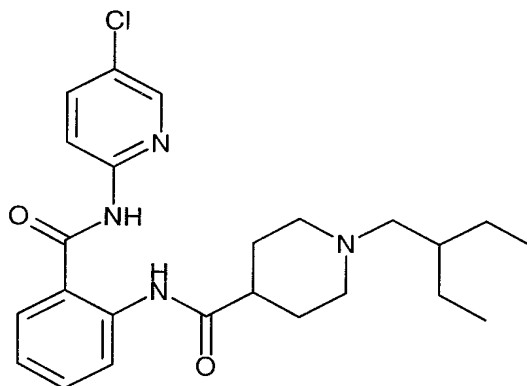
IS-MS, m/e 415.2 (m+1)

HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 23.92 min.

5

Example 15

**Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-ethyl-
butyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.**

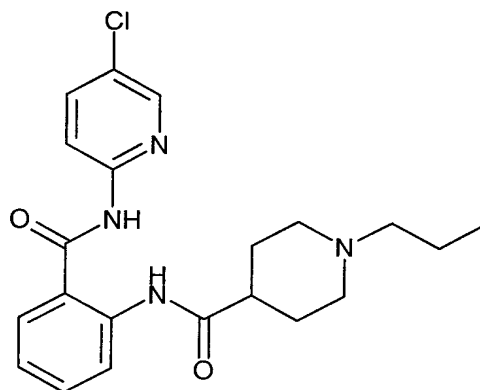


10 Using procedures substantially equivalent to those
described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-
ethylbutyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (14 mg,
59%, 95% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-
chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
15 benzamide trifluoroacetate and 2-ethylbutyraldehyde.
IS-MS, m/e 443.2 (m+1)
HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 29.94 min.

Example 16

20 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-propyl-
piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.**

- 68 -



Using procedures substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-propylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (15 mg, 69%, 94% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-chloro-
5 pyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and propionaldehyde.

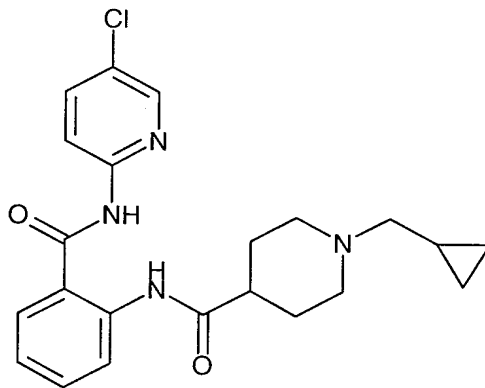
IS-MS, m/e 401.1 (m+1)

HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 22.50 min.

10

Example 17

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclopropylmethylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.



15

Using procedures substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclopropylmethylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (16 mg, 72%, 97% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-

- 69 -

chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
benzamide trifluoroacetate and cyclopropanecarboxaldehyde.

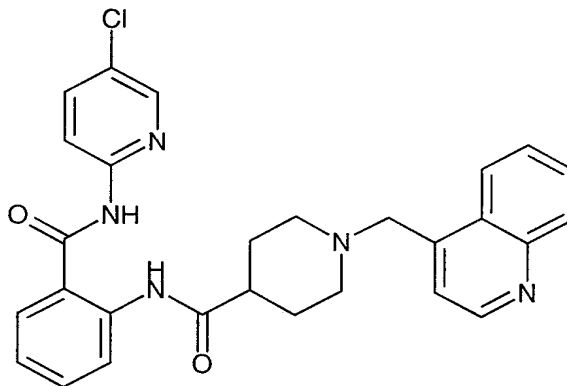
IS-MS, m/e 413.2 (m+1)

HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 23.38 min.

5

Example 18

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-quinolinyl-methyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.

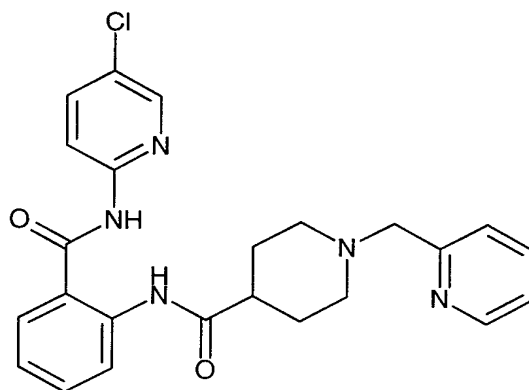


10 Using procedures substantially equivalent to those
described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-
quinolinylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (13
mg, 52%, 81% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-
chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
15 benzamide trifluoroacetate and quinoline-4-carboxaldehyde.
IS-MS, m/e 500.1 (m+1)
HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 22.59 min.

Example 19

20 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-pyridyl-methyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.**

- 70 -



Using procedures substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-pyridylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (13 mg, 56%, 100% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-benzamide trifluoroacetate and pyridine-2-carboxaldehyde.

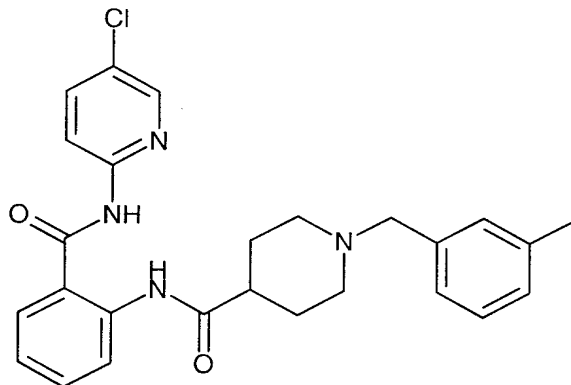
IS-MS, m/e 450.1 (m+1)

HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 23.35 min.

10

Example 20

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-methylbenzyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.



15

Using procedures substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-methylbenzyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (20 mg, 52%, 100% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-

- 71 -

chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
benzamide trifluoroacetate and 3-methylbenzaldehyde.

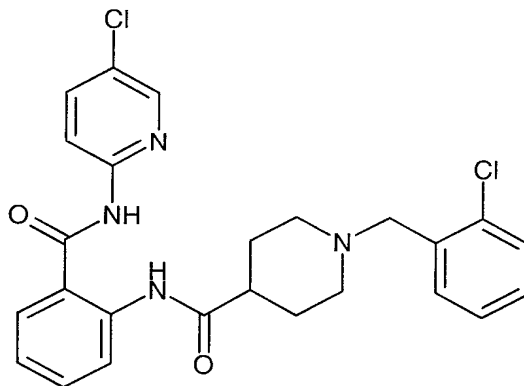
IS-MS, m/e 463.1 (m+1)

HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 31.92 min.

5

Example 21

**Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-chloro-
benzyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.**



10 Using procedures substantially equivalent to those
described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-
chlorobenzyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (14 mg,
35%, 98% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-
chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
15 benzamide trifluoroacetate and 2-chlorobenzaldehyde.

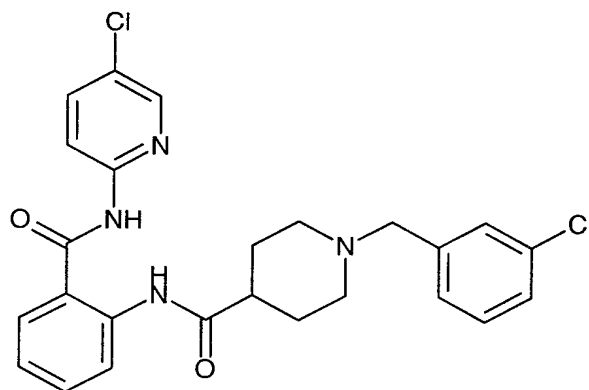
IS-MS, m/e 483.1 (m+1)

HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 30.30 min.

Example 22

20 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-(3-chloro-
benzyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.**

- 72 -



Using procedures substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (23 mg, 56%, 100% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and 3-chlorobenzaldehyde.

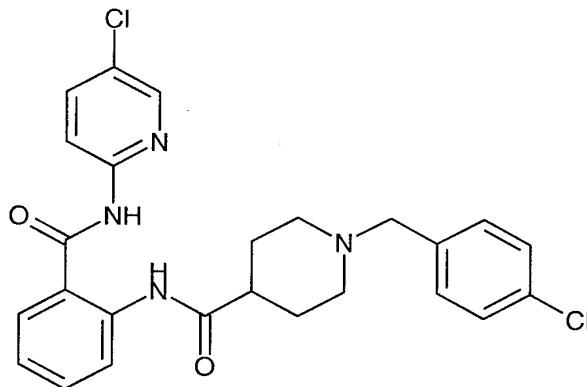
IS-MS, m/e 483.1 (m+1)

HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 31.07 min.

10

Example 23

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.



15

Using procedures substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (19 mg, 46%, 100% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-

- 73 -

chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
benzamide trifluoroacetate and 4-chlorobenzaldehyde.

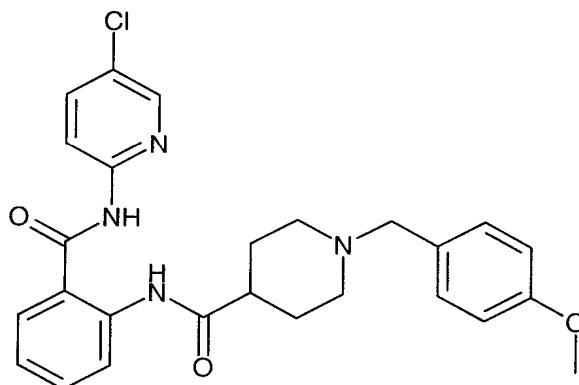
IS-MS, m/e 483.1 (m+1)

HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 31.58 min.

5

Example 24

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-methoxybenzyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.



10 Using procedures substantially equivalent to those
described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-
methoxybenzyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (12 mg,
28%, 97% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-
chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
15 benzamide trifluoroacetate and 4-methoxybenzaldehyde.

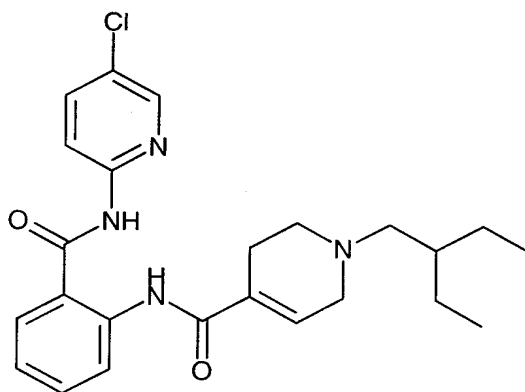
IS-MS, m/e 479.1 (m+1)

HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 29.08 min.

Example 25

20 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-ethyl-
butyl)-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.**

- 74 -



A. 1-Boc-1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-4-[(trifluoromethyl)-sulfonyloxy]pyridine

To a solution of diisopropylamine (38.7 mL, 276 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (300 mL) at 0 °C under nitrogen was added n-butyllithium (1.6 M in hexane, 172.5 mL, 276 mmol) dropwise via an addition funnel. After stirring for 0.5 h, the solution was cooled to -78°C. A solution of 1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-piperidone (50 g, 251 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (300 mL) was added. After stirring for 0.5 h, a solution of N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide (96 g, 269 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (300 mL) was added slowly. The reaction was then warmed to 0 °C and after 3 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed over alumina, eluting with 5% ethyl acetate in hexanes and the product containing fractions were combined and concentrated in vacuo, then dried under high vacuum for 15 h to give 74.84 g (90%) of a clear oil.

¹H-NMR

B. Methyl 1-Boc-1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-4-pyridinecarboxylate

To a stirred solution of 1-Boc-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyloxy]pyridine (74.84 g, 226 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (60 mL) was added triethylamine (4.2 mL, 30.2 mmol), palladium acetate (0.100 g, 0.45 mmol), triphenylphosphine (0.235 g, 0.9 mmol), and

- 75 -

methanol (24.5 mL) and the solution was placed under an atmosphere of carbon monoxide. After stirring for 48 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed over silica gel, eluting with 5-10% ethyl acetate in hexane. The product containing fractions were combined and concentrated in vacuo to give 2.35 g (65%) of the title compound as a clear oil.

¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 240.2 (m)

10 Analysis for C₁₂H₁₉NO₄:

Calcd: C, 59.74; H, 7.94; N, 5.81;

Found: C, 59.60; H, 8.07; N, 5.85.

C. 1-Boc-1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-4-pyridinecarboxylic Acid

15 To a stirred solution of methyl 1-Boc-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-pyridinecarboxylate (2.22 g, 9.2 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added 1.0 N aqueous sodium hydroxide (25 mL). After stirring for 2 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between diethyl ether and water, and the layers were separated. The aqueous phase was acidified to pH 2.5 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 1.62 g (78%) of the title compound as a white solid.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 226.1 (m-1)⁻

Analysis for C₁₁H₁₇NO₄:

Calcd: C, 58.14; H, 7.54; N, 6.16;

30 Found: C, 57.41; H, 7.48; N, 6.19.

- 76 -

D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide

To a stirred solution of 1-Boc-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-pyridinecarboxylic acid (13.39 g, 58.9 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (250 mL) was added sodium ethoxide (4.01 g, 58.9 mmol). After stirring for 0.25 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was suspended in dichloromethane (150 mL); and oxalyl chloride (0.115 mL, 1.32 mmol) was added, followed by a couple drops of N,N-dimethylformamide. After stirring for 0.75 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo. To the (acid chloride) residue was added dichloromethane (75 mL) and then a solution of N-(5-chloropyridine-2-yl)-2-aminobenzamide (0.245 g, 1.0 mmol) and pyridine (25 mL) in dichloromethane (75 mL). After stirring 15 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the layers separated. The organic phase was washed with water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, and then dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was chromatographed over silica gel, eluting with a step gradient of 25-40% ethyl acetate in hexane. The product containing fractions were combined and concentrated in vacuo to give 14.65 g (54%) of the title compound as a white solid.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 457.4 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₅N₄O₄Cl:

Calcd: C, 60.46; H, 5.51; N, 12.26; Cl, 7.76;

Found: C, 61.16; H, 5.60; N, 12.38; Cl, 7.91.

E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(3,4-

- 77 -

didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.48 g, 74%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

5 ¹H-NMR

F. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-ethylbutyl)-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide

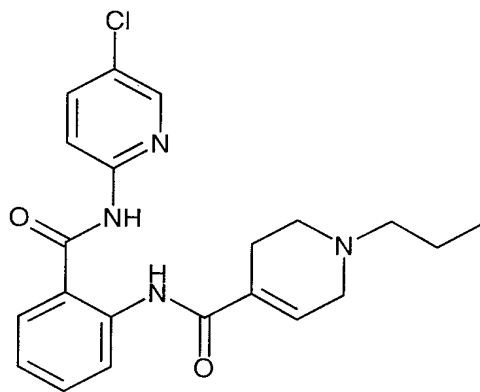
Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-ethylbutyl)-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (43 mg, 46%, 98% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and 2-ethylbutyraldehyde.

IS-MS, m/e 441.0 (m+1)

HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 28.63 min.

Example 26

20 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-propyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.**



Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-propyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (30 mg, 36%, 99% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from

- 78 -

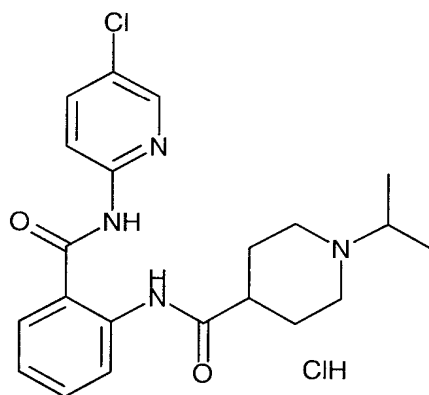
N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-yl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and propionaldehyde.

IS-MS, m/e 399.0 (m+1)

5 HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 20.63 min.

Example 27

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



10

To a stirred suspension of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.4 g, 0.85 mmol) in acetone (6 mL) and 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) was added glacial acetic acid (0.2 mL, 3.84 mmol) followed by then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.81 g, 3.84 mmol). After stirring for 15 h, saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (10 mL) was added. After stirring for 0.5 h, the mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and water and the layers separated. The organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then purified by preparative RPHPLC (C18), eluting with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 60/40 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min. The product containing fractions were combined and lyophilized to give 0.212 g (57%) of the title compound as a white solid.

15

20

25

- 79 -

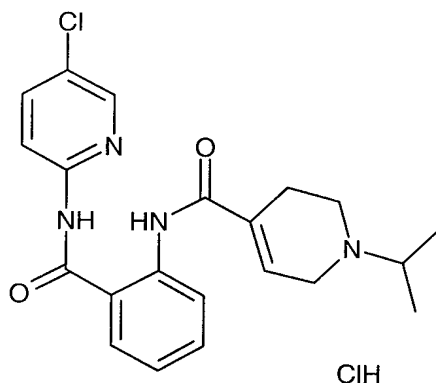
¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 401.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₅N₄O₂Cl·0.9HCl·0.1H₂O:

Calcd: C, 57.91; H, 6.04; N, 12.86; Cl, 15.47;

5 Found: C, 57.82; H, 5.95; N, 12.81; Cl, 15.47.

Example 28**Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide**10 **Hydrochloride.**

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
15 benzamide hydrochloride (0.21 g, 38%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and acetone. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution
20 with a linear gradient of 95/5 to 75/25 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 399.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₃N₄O₂Cl·1.0HCl·0.7H₂O:

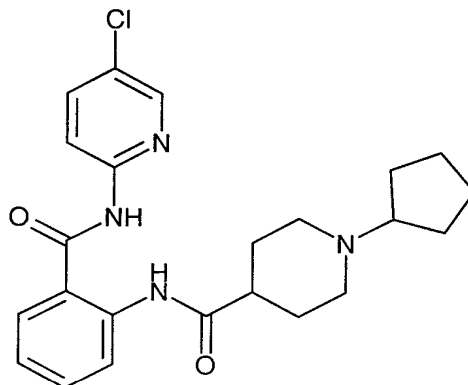
Calcd: C, 56.30; H, 5.72; N, 12.51; Cl, 15.83;

25 Found: C, 56.42; H, 5.35; N, 12.11; Cl, 15.99.

- 80 -

Example 29

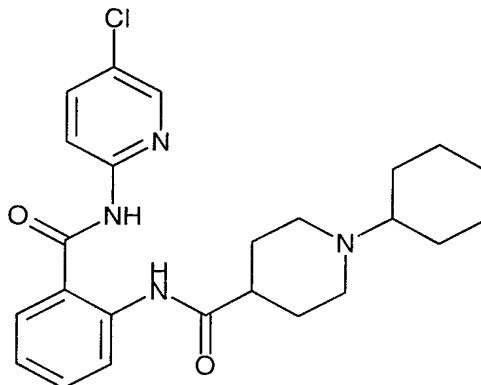
Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclopentylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.



5 Using procedures substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclopentylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (30 mg, 67%, 99% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
10 benzamide trifluoroacetate and cyclopentanone.
IS-MS, m/e 427.0 (m+1)
HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 21.38 min

Example 30

15 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclohexylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.**



Using procedures substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-

- 81 -

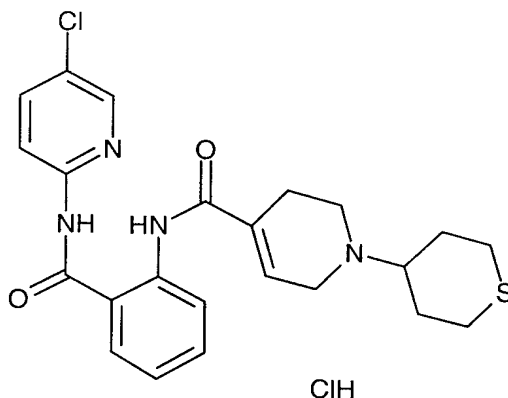
cyclohexylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (34 mg, 72%, 97% pure by HPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and cyclohexanone.

5 IS-MS, m/e 441.0 (m+1)

HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 24.11 min.

Example 31

10 **Preparation of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-thianyl)-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.**



Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-thianyl)-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.26 g, 41%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and tetrahydrothiopyran-4-one. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 457.4 (m+1)

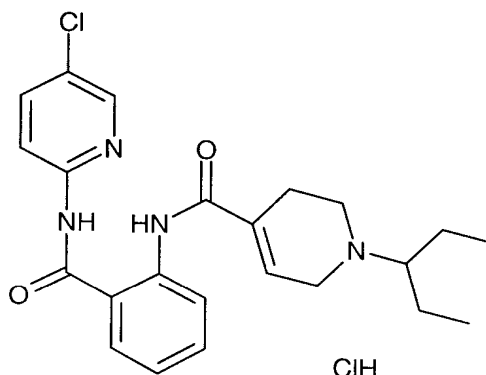
Analysis for C₂₃H₂₅N₄O₂Cl·1.0HCl·1.2H₂O:

25 Calcd: C, 53.63; H, 5.56; N, 10.88; Cl, 13.77;
 Found: C, 53.58; H, 5.17; N, 10.77; Cl, 13.57.

- 82 -

Example 32

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-ethyl-propyl)-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide
5 **Hydrochloride.**



Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-ethylpropyl)-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]-
10 benzamide hydrochloride (0.14 g, 24%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and 3-pentanone. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was
15 elution with a linear gradient of 95/5 to 75/25 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 427.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₇N₄O₂Cl·1.5HCl·1.5H₂O:

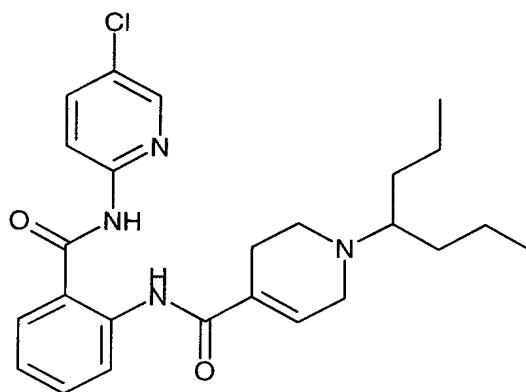
Calcd: C, 54.31; H, 6.24; N, 11.02; Cl, 17.43;

20 Found: C, 53.94; H, 5.61; N, 10.94; Cl, 17.29.

Example 33

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-propyl-butyl)-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.

- 83 -



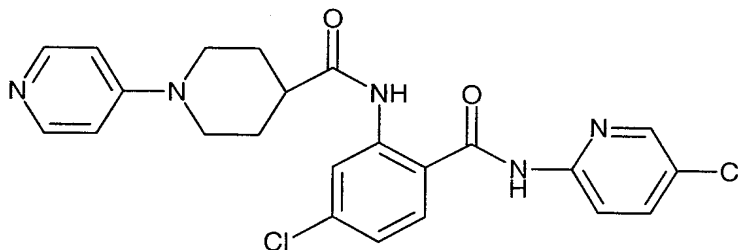
Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-propylbutyl)-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide (5 mg, 10%, 81% pure by HPLC) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and 4-heptanone. IS-MS, m/e 455.1 (m+1)
HPLC, Analytical method, RT = 33.28 min.

10

Example 34

Preparation of 4-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.

ClH



15

A. 4-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide

To a stirring suspension of 4-chloro-2-nitrobenzoic acid (20 g, 99 mmol) in dichloromethane (500 mL) was added a few drops of DMF, followed by oxalyl chloride (15.1 g, 119 mmol). After 1 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (500 mL). To this

20

- 84 -

stirring solution was added pyridine (24 mL, 297 mmol) followed by 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (12.7 g, 99 mmol). After stirring overnight, the solvents were removed in vacuo and the residue was stirred vigorously with ethyl acetate and water for several hours. The mixture was filtered to give a white solid, which was washed with ethyl acetate and dried in vacuo to give 23 g (74%) of the title compound. The combined ethyl acetate washings and extract were then washed twice with 1 M citric acid, once with brine, twice with saturated aq sodium bicarbonate, and again with brine. The organic phase was then dried with MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The solid was then suspended in diethyl ether, sonicated and filtered to give a second crop of the title compound as a white solid (5.79 g, 19%).

^1H -NMR

IS-MS, m/e 312.0 (m)

Analysis for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_7\text{N}_3\text{O}_3\text{Cl}_2$:

Calcd: C, 46.18; H, 2.26; N, 13.46;

Found: C, 46.24; H, 2.37; N, 13.43.

B. 2-Amino-4-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide
Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 2-B, 2-amino-4-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (7.85 g, 87%) was prepared from 4-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide.

^1H -NMR

IS-MS, m/e 280.2 (m-)

Analysis for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_9\text{N}_3\text{OCl}_2$:

Calcd: C, 51.09; H, 3.22; N, 14.89;

Found: C, 51.52; H, 3.56; N, 14.68.

- 85 -

C. 4-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-(4-pyridinyl)-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 1-D, 4-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.2 g, 8%) was prepared from 2-amino-4-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide and 1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl chloride. The preparative RP HPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

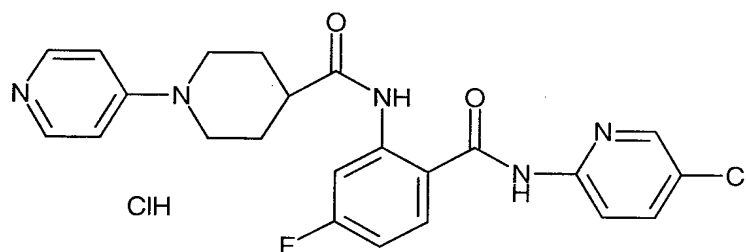
IS-MS, m/e 470.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₁N₅O₂·1.0HCl·0.5H₂O:

Calcd: C, 53.55; H, 4.49; N, 13.58; Cl, 20.62;
Found: C, 53.75; H, 4.59; N, 13.48; Cl, 20.43.

Example 35

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluoro-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



A. 4-Fluoro-2-nitrobenzoic acid

To a stirring solution of KMnO₄ (76 g, 483 mmol) in water (1 L) was added 4-fluoro-2-nitrotoluene and the solution was heated to reflux. After 4 h, the hot mixture was filtered and the filtrate was cooled with ice, washed with diethyl ether, acidified with conc HCl, and then extracted twice with diethyl ether. The combined ether

- 86 -

extracts were washed with brine, dried with MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give 12.07 g (34%) of a white solid.

^1H -NMR

5 IS-MS, m/e 184.0 (m-1)⁻

Analysis for $\text{C}_7\text{H}_4\text{NO}_4\text{F}$:

Calcd: C, 45.42; H, 2.18; N, 7.57;

Found: C, 45.63; H, 2.30; N, 7.61.

10 B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitro-4-fluorobenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 34-A, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluoro-2-nitrobenzamide (16.06 g, 88%) was prepared from 4-fluoro-2-nitrobenzoic acid and 2-amino-5-chloropyridine.

15 ^1H -NMR

IS-MS, m/e 296.2 (m+1)

Analysis for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_7\text{N}_3\text{O}_3\text{ClF}$:

Calcd: C, 48.75; H, 2.38; N, 14.21;

Found: C, 48.96; H, 2.66; N, 14.40.

20

C. 2-Amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluorobenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 2-B, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluorobenzamide (7.98 g, 88%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluoro-2-nitrobenzamide.

25

^1H -NMR

IS-MS, m/e 264.2 (m-1)⁻

Analysis for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_9\text{N}_3\text{OCIF}$:

Calcd: C, 54.25; H, 3.42; N, 15.82;

30 Found: C, 54.45; H, 3.65; N, 15.76.

- 87 -

D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluoro-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 1-D, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluoro-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.033 g, 2%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluorobenzamide and 1-(4-pyridyl)-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl chloride. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

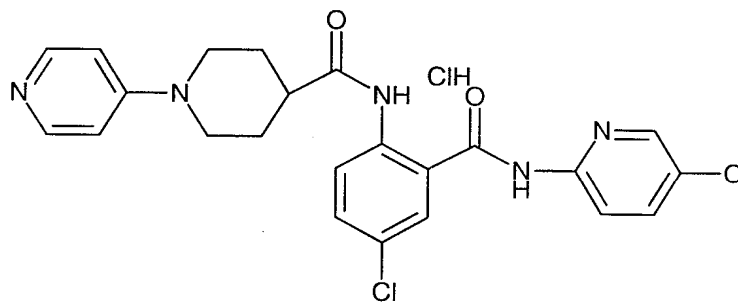
¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 454.1 (m+1)

15

Example 36

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



20 A. 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 34-A, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide (26.4 g, 85%) was prepared from 2-amino-5-chloropyridine and 5-chloro-2-nitrobenzoic acid.

25 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 312.0 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₂H₇N₃O₃Cl₂:

Calcd: C, 46.18; H, 2.26; N, 13.46;

- 88 -

Found: C, 46.37; H, 2.41; N, 13.43.

B. 2-Amino-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 2-B, 2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-chloro-
5 5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (7.79 g, 72%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 282.1 (m+1)

10 Analysis for C₁₂H₉N₃OCl₂:

Calcd: C, 51.09; H, 3.22; N, 14.89; Cl, 25.13;

Found: C, 51.29; H, 3.36; N, 14.89; Cl, 25.41.

C. 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)-
15 piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 1-D, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-
2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide
hydrochloride was prepared from 2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-
20 chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide and 1-(4-pyridyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl chloride. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

25 IS-MS, m/e 470.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₁N₅O₂Cl₂·1.2HCl·0.2H₂O:

Calcd: C, 53.36; H, 4.40; N, 13.53; Cl, 21.92;

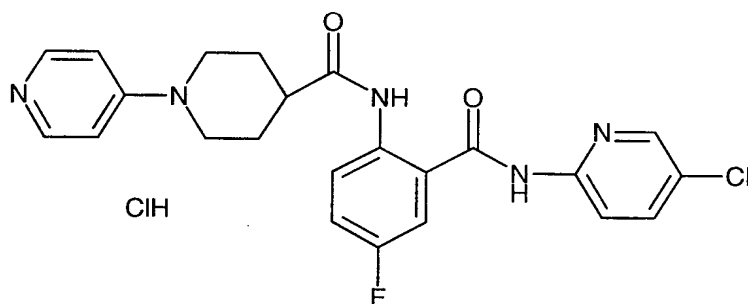
Found: C, 53.75; H, 4.65; N, 13.13; Cl, 21.63.

30

Example 37

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.

- 89 -



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitro-5-fluorobenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 34-A, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-nitrobenzamide (8.7 g, 70%) was prepared from 5-fluoro-2-nitrobenzoic acid and 2-amino-5-chloropyridine.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 296.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₂H₇N₃O₃ClF:

Calcd: C, 48.75; H, 2.39; N, 14.21;
Found: C, 48.96; H, 2.59; N, 14.02.

B. 2-Amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 2-B, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide (11.6 g, 86%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-nitrobenzamide.

¹H-NMRIS-MS, m/e 264.1 (m-1)⁻Analysis for C₁₂H₉N₃OClF:

Calcd: C, 54.25; H, 3.42; N, 15.82;
Found: C, 54.46; H, 3.58; N, 15.84.

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 1-D, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide

- 90 -

hydrochloride (0.47 g, 21%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide and 1-(4-pyridyl)-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl chloride. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear
5 gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

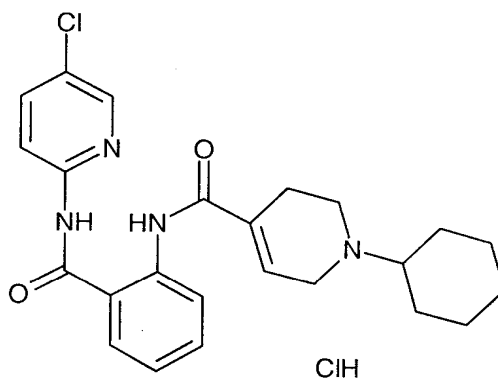
IS-MS, m/e 454.0 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₁N₅O₂Cl₂F·1.0HCl·0.3H₂O:

10 Calcd: C, 55.72; H, 4.59; N, 14.13; Cl, 14.30;
Found: C, 55.69; H, 4.66; N, 13.82; Cl, 14.39.

Example 38

15 Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclohexyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclohexyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
20 benzamide hydrochloride (0.176 g, 29%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and cyclohexanone. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was
25 elution with a linear gradient of 95/5 to 70/30 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 200 min.

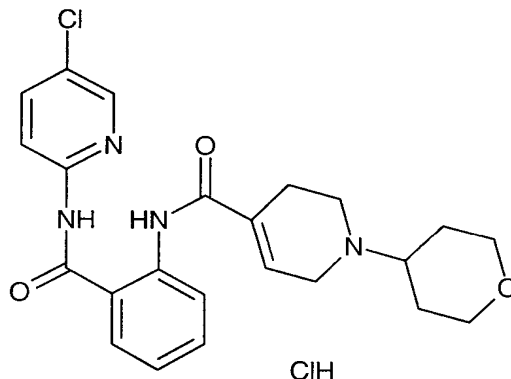
¹H-NMR

- 91 -

IS-MS, m/e 439.2 (m+1)

Example 39

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(tetrahydro-
pyran-4-yl)-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
benzamide Hydrochloride.



Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-yl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-yl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and tetrahydro-4H-pyran-4-one. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 95/5 to 70/30 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 200 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 441.2 (m+1)

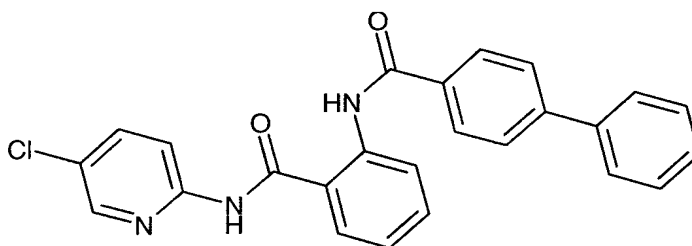
Analysis for C₂₃H₂₅N₄O₃Cl·1.0HCl·0.2H₂O:

Calcd:	C, 57.43; H, 5.53; N, 11.65; Cl, 14.74;
Found:	C, 57.31; H, 5.43; N, 11.58; Cl, 15.09.

Example 40

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(4-phenylbenzoyl-
amino)benzamide.

- 92 -



To a solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-amino-
benzamide (0.247 g, 1 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) and
pyridine (0.5 mL) was added a solution of 4-biphenylcarbonyl
chloride (0.217 g, 1 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL). After
stirring overnight the solvent was removed in vacuo. The
residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (50 mL) and
water (25 mL). Separate the layers and wash the organic
layer with water (2 x 10 mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate
(2 x 20 mL), hydrochloric acid (0.2 N, 1 x 20 mL). Dried
over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue
was then purified by RPHPLC (30% ethyl acetate/hexane) to
give 0.4 g (94%) of pure product.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$

FD-MS. m/e 426.1 (m-)

Analysis for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2\text{Cl}$:

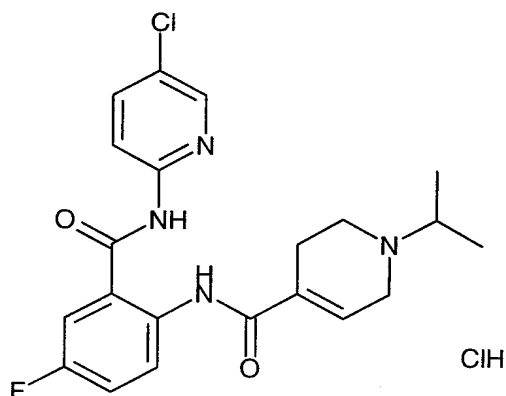
Calcd: C, 70.18; H, 4.24; N, 9.82;

Found: C, 70.11; H, 4.26; N, 9.87.

Example 41

**Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-
[(1-isopropyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
benzamide Hydrochloride.**

- 93 -



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-fluorobenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 25-D, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-fluorobenzamide (1.32 g, 67%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide.

¹H-NMR

10

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (1.07 g, 80%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-fluorobenzamide.

¹H-NMR

20 IS-MS, m/e 375.0 (m+1)

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[(1-isopropyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

25 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-

- 94 -

2-[(1-isopropyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-benzamide hydrochloride (0.255 g, 56%) was prepared from acetone and N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide

5 trifluoroacetate. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 417.2 (m+1)

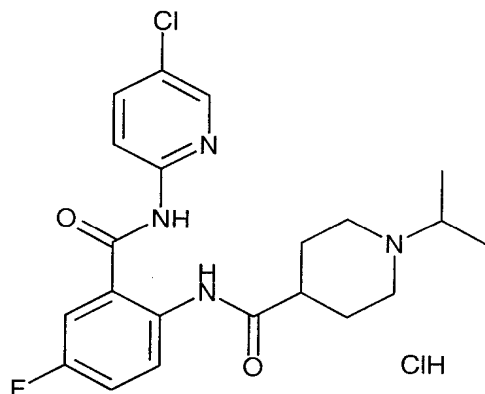
10 Analysis for C₂₁H₂₂N₄O₂ClF·1.1HCl·1.3H₂O:

Calcd: C, 52.50; H, 5.39; N, 11.66; Cl, 15.50;

Found: C, 52.53; H, 5.16; N, 11.59; Cl, 15.47.

Example 42

15 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride.**



20 A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl-carbonyl)amino]-5-fluorobenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 25-D, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-fluorobenzamide (2.15 g, 92%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide.

- 95 -

IS-MS, m/e 477.0 (m+1)

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate

5 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (1.7 g, 92%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-fluorobenzamide.

10 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 377.0 (m+1)

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

15 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.264 g, 58%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-

20 benzamide trifluoroacetate and acetone. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

25 IS-MS, m/e 419.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₄N₄O₂ClF·1.1HCl·1.4H₂O:

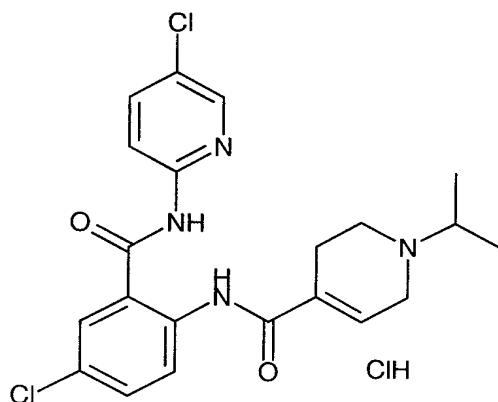
Calcd: C, 52.09; H, 5.81; N, 11.57; Cl, 15.38;

Found: C, 52.11; H, 5.61; N, 11.32; Cl, 15.38.

30 Example 43

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-benzamide hydrochloride.

- 96 -



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-3-ene-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 25-D, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzamide (2.14 g, 99%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-amino-5-chlorobenzamide.

¹H-NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 490.9 (m+1)

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzamide trifluoroacetate

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzamide trifluoroacetate (1.28 g, 58%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzamide.

20 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 390.9 (m+1)

- 97 -

C. 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.172 g, 38%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzamide trifluoroacetate and acetone. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 433.1 (m+1)

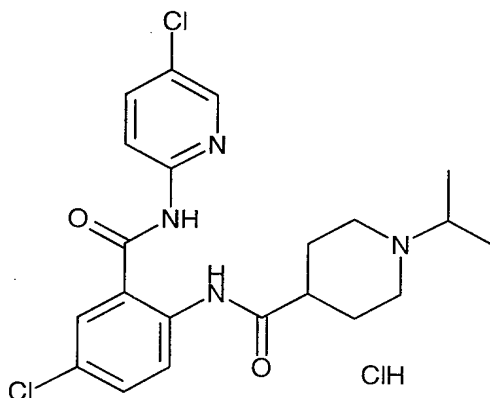
Analysis for C₂₁H₂₂N₄O₂Cl₂·1.5HCl·0.5H₂O:

Calcd: C, 50.74; H, 4.97; N, 11.27; Cl, 24.97;

Found: C, 50.72; H, 4.72; N, 11.19; Cl, 25.25.

Example 44

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



- 98 -

A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 25-D, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzamide (2.8 g, 72%) was prepared from 2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide and 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl chloride.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 493.0 (m+1)

B. 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (2.07 g, 95%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzamide.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 392.9 (m+1)

C. 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.103 g, 22%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 435.3 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₄N₄O₂Cl₂·1.2HCl·0.5H₂O:

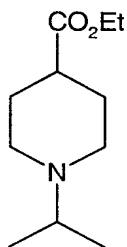
Calcd: C, 51.67; H, 5.41; N, 11.48; Cl, 23.24;

- 99 -

Found: C, 51.52; H, 5.31; N, 11.55; Cl, 23.35.

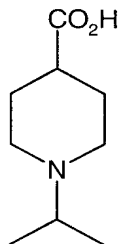
An alternative preparation for the title compound is as follows:

5 D. Ethyl 1-Isopropylpiperidine-4-carboxylate.



An autoclave was charged with ethyl isonipecotate (50 g, 318.0 mmol), 10% Pd/C (5 g, 10 wt %), acetone (450 mL, 6.13 mol) and ethanol (100 mL). The autoclave was
10 pressurized to 4.1 bar with H₂, and the slurry was heated to 35 °C. After 14 h the mixture was filtered, rinsed with acetone, and was concentrated to remove excess acetone. The crude material was taken on without any purification:
1H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.11 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 2.84 (m,
15 2H), 2.68 (hep, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 2.14 (m, 2H), 1.89 (m, 2H), 1.72 (m, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.01 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6H).

E. 1-Isopropylpiperidine-4-carboxylic Acid.



20

Crude ethyl 1-isopropylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (63.39 g, 318.0 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (500 mL), and NaOH (25.3 g, 632 mmol) was added. The solution was heated to reflux for 15.75 h at which point it was allowed to cool
25 to 34 °C. A solution of ethanolic HCl (220 mL, 2.9 M

- 100 -

solution) was added rapidly which caused a mild exotherm and immediate precipitation. The resulting NaCl was filtered using a fritted funnel, and the cloudy filtrate was refiltered through diatomaceous earth. The filtrate was concentrated and dissolved in 50% EtOAc/EtOH (600 mL) and heated on a steam bath. The insoluble material was removed by a filtration through diatomaceous earth, and the resulting filtrate was concentrated to a solid which was dried in a 50 °C vacuum oven to yield 54.09 g of yellow solid (corrected for 0.2 wt % EtOH by ¹H-NMR analysis) which is a 99% yield over two steps. No further purification was attempted:

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOD-d₆) δ 3.49 (hep, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 3.06 (m, 2H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.14 (m, 2H), 1.96 (m, 2H), 1.37 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, MeOD-d₄) 181.2, 59.4, 42.8, 28.4, 17.4 ppm; MS (electrospray) m/z 172.2 (MH⁺), 154.1, 130.1, 112.2.

F. 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

A slurry of 1-isopropylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (501.0 mg, 2.92 mmol) and 50% DMF/THF (6.3 mL) was cooled in an ice bath, and a solution of *iso*-butyl chloroformate (0.34 mL, 2.63 mmol) and 50% DMF/THF (0.7 mL) was added over 10 min via syringe. The ice bath was removed at addition's end, and the mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature. After 1 h, 2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (414.8 mg, 1.47 mmol) was added in one portion, and the slurry was heated to 70 °C in an oil bath. Analysis by HPLC after 17 h showed only 2.5% of unacylated amine remained, so the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, and EtOAc (25 mL) and water (20 mL) were added. The organic layer was extracted with saturated NaHCO₃ (2 x 20 mL), and the combined aqueous layers were

- 101 -

back-extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated to 0.97 g of yellow solid which was found to be contaminated with 45 wt % DMF. Corrected yield was 0.53 g (83 % yield), and no further purification was performed:

^1H -NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 10.72 (s, 1H), 8.70 (s, 1H), 8.66 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (m, 2H), 7.75 (dd, J = 8.9, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (dd, J = 8.9, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.74 (hep, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 2.30-2.19 (m, 3H), 2.00 (m, 2H), 1.82 (m, 2H), 1.05 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6H).

G. 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.

A solution of ethereal HCl (1.5 mL, 1 M solution) was added rapidly to a solution of the above crude free base (0.53 g, 1.2 mmol) and CH_2Cl_2 (16 mL) at 23 °C. Precipitation occurred during the addition, and after stirring the resulting slurry for 5 min, Et_2O (12 mL) was added. The slurry was cooled in an ice bath for 30 min, at which point it was filtered, and the cake was washed with copious ether to rinse any residual DMF away. The product was dried in a 50 °C vacuum oven to provide 547.9 mg of the title compound as a white solid (97%) which contained 4 wt % H_2O by proton NMR analysis:

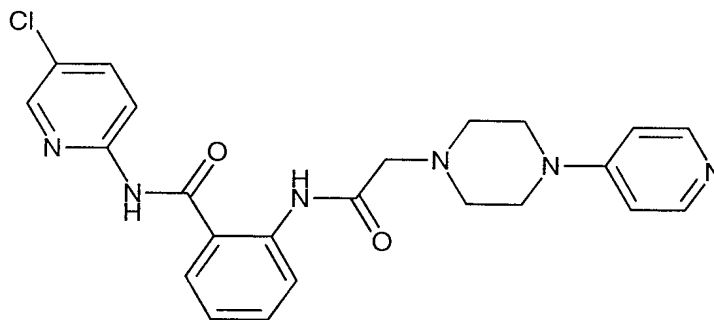
^1H -NMR (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$, 3.2:1 mixture of conformational isomers) δ 11.14 (s, 0.8H), 11.06 (s, 0.2H), 10.64 (m, 0.2H), 10.44 (m, 1H), 10.32 (m, 0.8H), 8.43 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 0.8H), 8.41 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 0.2H), 8.11 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.98-7.91 (m, 1.8H), 7.78 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 0.8H), 7.65 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 0.2H), 7.59-7.53 (m, 1.2H), 3.36 (m, 2.4H), 3.26 (m, 0.3H), 3.11 (m, 0.5H), 2.93 (m, 2.4H), 2.64 (m, 0.8H), 2.49 (m, 0.3H), 2.18 (m, 0.5H), 2.03 (m, 3.6H), 1.25 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 4.8H), 1.11 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 1.2H); ^{13}C NMR

- 102 -

(63 MHz, DMSO- d_6 , mixture of conformational isomers) 172.3, 171.8, 166.0, 150.9, 150.5, 146.4, 137.8, 136.0, 134.7, 131.4, 130.8, 130.0, 128.9, 128.0, 127.5, 126.8, 125.9, 125.5, 124.2, 116.2, 115.6, 57.0, 56.4, 46.9, 44.7, 35.0, 25.4, 24.0, 16.3, 16.0 ppm; IR (KBr) 1301, 1373, 1458, 1512, 1664, 3233 cm^{-1} ; MS (electrospray) m/z 433 (M-H).

Example 45

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[4-(4-pyridinyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.



A. 2-(Bromoacetyl)amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide

To a stirred solution of 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (1.65 g, 6.66 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) and diisopropylethyl amine (1.28 mL) was added bromoacetyl bromide (0.64 mL, 7.32 mmol) dropwise at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight. Diluted the reaction mixture with ethyl acetate (120 mL) and water (50 mL). Separated the organic layer and washed with water (25 mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate (50 mL), 0.2 N hydrochloric acid (25 mL), water (50 mL). Dried over sodium sulfate and remove the solvent to get crude product (2.2 g), which was used as such in the following step.

25

- 103 -

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[4-(4-pyridinyl)piperazin-1-ylmethylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide.

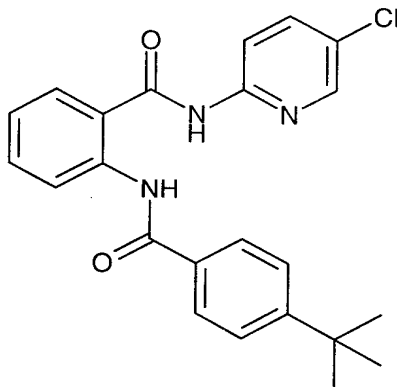
To a solution of 2-(bromoacetyl)amino-N-(5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)benzamide (0.369 g, 1 mmol) in dichloromethane
5 (10 ml) was added potassium carbonate (0.169 g, 1.22 mmol) and 1-(4-pyridyl)piperazine (0.171 mg, 1.05 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. Water (2 mL) was added and the mixture was passed through a column
10 of flux-calcined, high purity, inert diatomaceous earth packed into a polypropylene tube (article number CE 1103 from Varian) to remove water. The solvent was removed and the residue was purified by RPHPLC (CH₂Cl₂/5% 2 N ammonia in methanol) to give 0.08 g of pure title product.

¹H-NMR

15 FD-MS, m/e 451.0 (m+1)

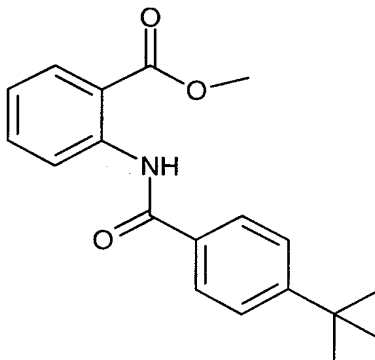
Example 46

Preparation of 2-(4-tert-Butylbenzoylamino)-N-(5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)benzamide.



- 104 -

A. Methyl 2-(4-tert-butylbenzoylamino)benzoate.



To a stirring solution of methyl 2-aminobenzoate (5 g, 33.1 mmol) and pyridine (5.3 g, 66 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) was added 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.2 g, 1.6 mmol). The mixture was cooled to 0°C and treated with 4-tert-butylbenzoyl chloride (6.5 g, 33.1 mmol). After stirring overnight, the reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (100 mL) and washed twice with 1 M aqueous citric acid (100 mL). The organic layer was then washed sequentially with water (100 mL) and 5 N aqueous HCl. It was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give 10.68 g (quantitative) of a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 312 (m+1)

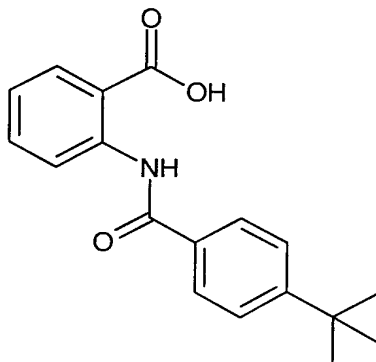
Analysis for C₁₉H₂₁NO₃:

Calcd: C, 73.29; H, 6.80; N, 4.50;

Found: C, 73.09; H, 6.86; N, 5.33.

- 105 -

B. 2-(4-tert-Butylbenzoylamino)benzoic Acid.



A stirring solution of methyl 2-(4-tert-butylbenzoylamino)benzoate (10.4 g, 33.4 mmol) and THF (200 mL) was
5 treated with 1 M aqueous lithium hydroxide (40 mL) and methanol (80 mL). After stirring over night at room temperature, the mixture was treated with 1 M aqueous HCl (40 mL) and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (400 mL) and brine
10 (100 mL). The organic phase was separated, then dried with MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give 9.69 g (98%) of a white powder.

¹H-NMR

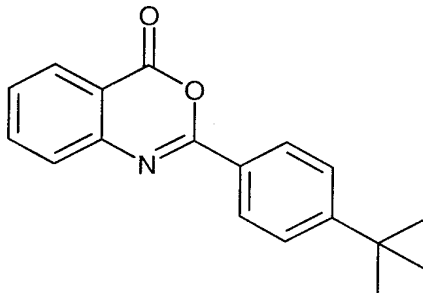
IS-MS, m/e 296 (m-1)

15 Analysis for C₁₈H₁₉NO₃:

Calcd: C, 72.71; H, 6.44; N, 4.71;

Found: C, 71.04; H, 6.59; N, 6.13.

C. 2-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.



20

To a stirring mixture of the 2-(4-tert-butylbenzoylamino)benzoic acid (9.5 g, 32 mmol), CH₂Cl₂ (200 mL) and 2

- 106 -

drops of DMF was added 2 M oxalyl chloride in CH₂Cl₂ (19 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 45 minutes, the mixture was concentrated under vacuum to an oil, redissolved in 100 mL CH₂Cl₂ and cooled to 0 °C. To this
5 was added triethylamine (3.3 g, 33 mmol) at 0 °C for 1 hour. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue purified by flash chromatography using hexanes/EtOAc to give 8.6 g (96%) of a white powder.

¹H-NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 280 (m+1)

D. N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(4-tert-butylbenzoylamino)-benzamide.

A mixture of the above benzoxazinone (55 mg, 0.2 mmol),
15 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (55 mg, 0.43 mmol), KCN (100 mg, 1.54 mmol) and 2 mL of DMF was heated at 100 °C for 4 hours. The mixture was treated with brine (25 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 X 25 mL). The extracts were washed with brine (2 X 100 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to dryness
20 in vacuo. The residue was purified by radial chromatography using hexanes/EtOAc to give 35 mg (43%) of a white solid.

¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 408 (m+1)

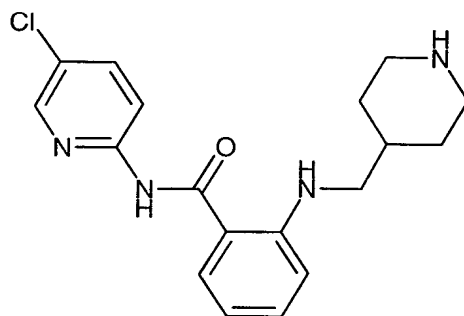
Analysis for C₂₃H₂₂ClN₃O₂:

25 Calcd: C, 67.73; H, 5.44; N, 10.30;
Found: C, 67.53; H, 5.87; N, 10.60.

Example 47

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-yl-
30 methylamino)benzamide.

- 107 -

A. 1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-4-piperidinemethanol

A solution of 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl isonipecotic acid (40 g, 0.17 mol) and N-methylmorpholine (19 mL, 0.17 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (900 mL) at -10 °C was treated with ethyl chloroformate (17 mL, 0.17 mol). After 0.5 h, sodium borohydride was added (19.8 g, 0.5 mol) in one portion followed by slow addition of methanol. After gas evolution ceased, the mixture was concentrated and the residue was diluted with 10% aqueous acetic acid and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (2x) and the combined organic extracts were dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to a solid residue which was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂: 10 to 50% EtOAc:hexanes) providing the title compound (33.8 g, 90%) as a white solid.

¹H-NMRB. 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-piperidinecarboxaldehyde

A solution of oxalyl chloride (6 mL, 70 mmol) in dichloromethane (60 mL) at -78 °C was treated dropwise with dimethyl sulfoxide (10 mL, 0.14 mol). After 15 minutes, 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-piperidinemethanol (3.0 g, 14 mmol) was added as a solution in dichloromethane (35 mL). The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 1 hr, then triethylamine (29 mL, 0.21 mol) was added dropwise. The mixture was warmed to ambient temperature and poured into a saturated ammonium chloride solution (200 mL). The organic layer was

- 108 -

separated and the aqueous layer was washed with dichloromethane (75 mL). The organic layers were combined and washed with brine (75 mL); then dried with MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The residue was redissolved in ethyl acetate-hexanes (1:1) and filtered through Florisil (100-200 mesh). The resulting filtrate was concentrated yielding 3.0 g (100%) of the title aldehyde as a yellow oil; which was used without further purification.

^1H -NMR.

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl-methylidene)aminobenzamide

A solution containing 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-piperidinecarboxaldehyde (500 mg, 2.34 mmol), 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (580 mg, 0.23 mmol), and pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate (58 mg, 0.23 mmol) in benzene (250 mL) was heated at reflux with azeotropic removal of water. After 16 h, the mixture was concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc (300 mL) and water (150 mL). The organic phase was separated and washed again with water (150 mL), brine (150 mL); then dried with MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to afford, after purification by column chromatography (SiO_2 : 0 to 10% EtOAc:methylene chloride), 750 mg (72%) of the title compound.

^1H -NMR

IS-MS, *m/e* (m)

D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide

A solution containing N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl-methylidene)aminobenzamide (1.35 g, 3.05 mmol) and borane trimethylamine complex (667 mg, 9.14 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (50 mL) was heated at reflux for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved

- 109 -

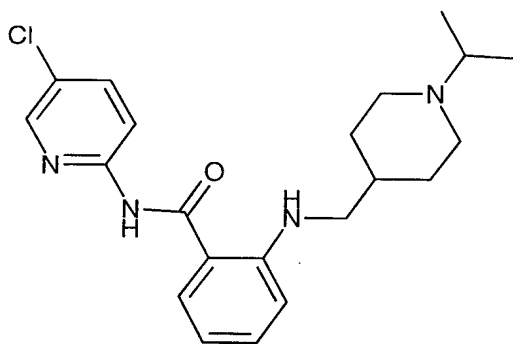
in methanol and 12 N HCl. After 24 h, the mixture was concentrated, the residue was dissolved in 2 N ammonia in methanol and concentrated. The residue was triturated from methanol:EtOAc yielding 1.03 g (98%) of the title compound.

5 ^1H -NMR

IS-MS, m/e (m)

Example 48

10 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide.**



A solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.152 g, 0.4 mmol) in methanol-acetic acid (95:5) (5 mL) was treated with acetone (5 mL) and sodium cyanoborohydride (0.111 g, 1.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 h, then it was diluted with 1 N NaOH until pH 13 and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic extracts were combined, dried with MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo to provide the title compound (0.158 g, 92%). The crude material was triturated in dichloromethane-hexanes, giving a white powder which was filtered and dried under vacuum at 60 °C.

^1H -NMR

25 mp 277.4 - 280.0 °C

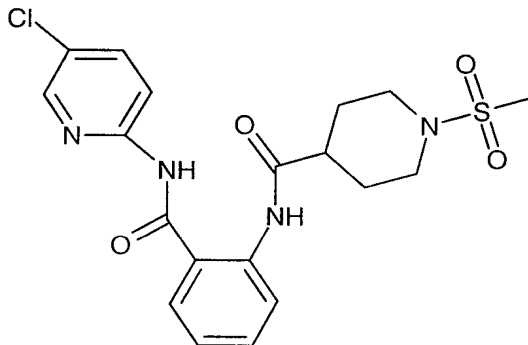
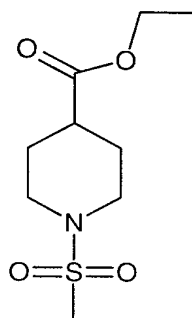
FD-MS, m/e 387.0 (m)

Analysis for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{27}\text{N}_4\text{OCl} \cdot 1\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \cdot 0.68\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$:

- 110 -

Calcd: C, 55.18; H, 6.48; N, 11.35;

Found: C, 54.78; H, 6.19; N, 11.77.

Example 49**5 Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-methylsulfonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.****A. Ethyl N-Methylsulfonylisonipecotate**

10

A solution of ethyl isonipecotate (4.9 mL, 31.8 mmol) and pyridine (2.8 mL, 34.6 mmol) was cooled to 0 °C. Methanesulfonyl chloride (2.7 mL, 34.9 mmol) was added. After 1.5 hours, the reaction mixture was diluted with

15 CH₂Cl₂ (300 mL) and extracted with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (3 x 100 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was dissolved in EtOAc (400 mL), extracted with H₂O (3 x 50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to give the

20 pure product (5.42g, 22.9 mmol, 72%) as a yellow solid. IR(CHCl₃): 3027, 1726, 1331, 1158, 963.

- 111 -

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6): δ 8.08 (q, $J=7.2$ Hz, 2H); 3.44 (d, $J=11.6$ Hz, 2H); 2.81 (s, 3H); 2.76 (t, $J=8.7$ Hz, 2H); 2.47 (m, 1H); 1.89 (d, $J=13.2$ Hz, 2H); 1.56 (m, 2H); 1.15 (t, $J=7.2$ Hz, 3H).

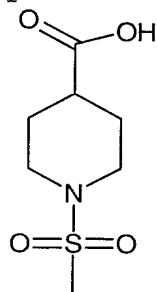
5 IS-MS, m/e : 236.0 ($m+1$).

Analysis for $\text{C}_9\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}_4\text{S} \cdot 0.25\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

Calcd: C, 45.08; H, 7.36; N, 5.84;

Found: C, 45.31; H, 7.08; N, 5.88.

10 B. N-Methylsulfonylisonipecotic Acid



Using a procedure similar to example 46-B, N-methylsulfonylisonipecotic acid (1.6 g, 34%) was prepared from ethyl N-methylsulfonylisonipecotatate.

15 IR(CHCl_3): 1710, 1346, 1331, 1158, 961.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6): δ 3.42 (d, $J=11.7$ Hz, 2H); 2.81 (s, 3H); 2.75 (m, 2H); 2.33 (m, 1H); 1.87 (d, $J=13.8$ Hz, 2H); 1.52 (m, 2H).

MS-FIA m/e : 208.0 ($m+1$).

20 Analysis for $\text{C}_7\text{H}_{13}\text{NO}_4\text{S}$:

Calcd: C, 40.57; H, 6.32; N, 6.76;

Found: C, 40.68; H, 6.24; N, 6.70.

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-methylsulfonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

Using a procedure similar to that used in example 34-A, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-methylsulfonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (751 mg, 78%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide and

30 N-methylsulfonylisonipecotic acid.

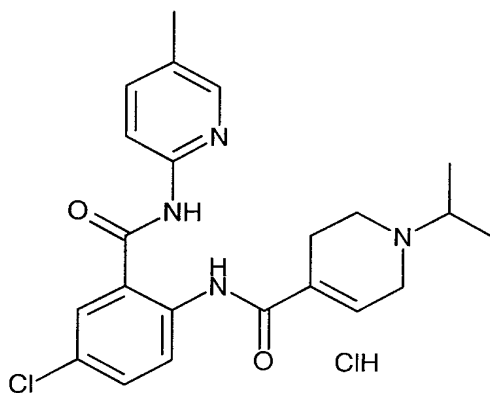
- 112 -

IR(CHCl₃): 1663, 1588, 1506, 1375.

¹H-NMR(400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 10.95(s, 1H); 10.34(s, 1H);
8.40(s, 1H); 8.12(d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H); 7.94(d, J=8.4 Hz, 2H);
7.73(d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H); 7.49(t, J=8.0 Hz, 1H); 7.17(d, J=8.0
5 Hz, 1H); 3.51(d, J=11.6 Hz, 2H); 2.82(s, 3H); 2.73(t, J=11.6
Hz, 2H); 2.47(m, 1H); 1.87(d, J=10.0 Hz, 2H).
MS-FIA m/e: 437.2 (m+1).

Example 50

10 **Preparation of 5-Chloro-2-[(1-isopropyl-3,4-didehydro-
piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-
benzamide Hydrochloride.**



A. 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide

15 Using methods substantially equivalent to those
described in example 34-A, 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-
yl)-2-nitrobenzamide (11.4 g, 53%) was prepared from
2-amino-5-methylpyridine and 5-chloro-2-nitrobenzoic acid.

¹H-NMR

20 IS-MS, m/e 292.0 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₃H₁₀N₃O₃Cl:

Calcd: C, 53.53; H, 3.46; N, 14.40;

Found: C, 53.76; H, 3.41; N, 14.35.

- 113 -

B. 2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 2-B, 2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide (2.4 g, 67%) was prepared from

5 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 262.0 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₃H₁₂N₃OCl:

Calcd: C, 59.66; H, 4.62; N, 16.06;

10 Found: C, 59.89; H, 4.57; N, 15.99.

C. 2-[(1-Boc-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 25-D, 2-[(1-Boc-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-benzamide (0.37 g, 39%) was prepared from 2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide and 1-Boc-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-pyridinecarboxylic acid.

20 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 471.3 (m+1)

D. 5-Chloro-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)-amino]-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide trifluoroacetate

25 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, 5-chloro-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.305 g, 95%) was prepared from 2-[(1-Boc-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

30

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 371.1 (m+1)

- 114 -

E. 5-Chloro-2-[(1-isopropyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide Hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, 5-chloro-2-[(1-isopropyl-3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide hydrochloride (90 mg, 35%) was prepared from 5-chloro-2-[(3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide trifluoroacetate. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 413.2 (m+1)

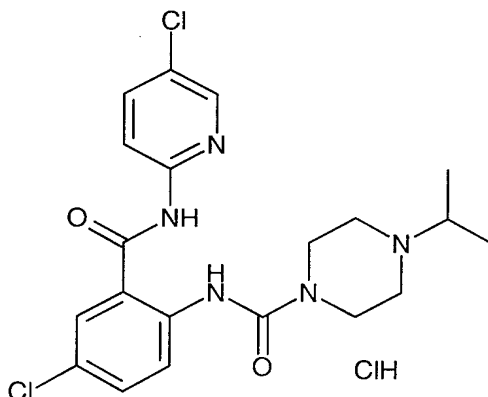
Analysis for C₂₂H₂₅N₄O₂Cl·1.4HCl·0.2H₂O:

Calcd: C, 56.51; H, 5.78; N, 11.98; Cl, 18.20;

Found: C, 56.55; H, 5.69; N, 11.84; Cl, 18.06.

Example 51

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



- 115 -

A. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobromobenzene

To a stirring solution of triphosgene (2.7 g, 9.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) was added, dropwise via an addition funnel, a solution of 2-bromo-4-chloroaniline (5 g, 24.2 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (6.9 g, 53.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL). After complete addition and an additional hour, a solution of N-Boc-piperazine (5 g, 26.6 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added. After stirring overnight, the solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was separated and washed consecutively with 1 M citric acid, brine, sat. aq sodium bicarbonate and finally with brine, then dried with MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then dissolved in a minimal amount of chloroform and chromatographed over silica gel, eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexanes followed by 30% ethyl acetate in hexanes. The product containing fractions were combined and concentrated in vacuo and the resulting solid was suspended in diethyl ether, sonicated and then filtered and dried in vacuo to give 7.2 g (71%) of a white powder.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 418.2 ((m-1)-

B. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzoic Acid

To a stirred solution of 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobromobenzene (0.7 g, 1.67 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) at -78 °C under nitrogen was added methyllithium (1.4 M in ether, 1.2 mL, 1.67 mmol) dropwise via a syringe. After 5 min, tert-butyllithium (1.7 M in pentane, 1.0 mL, 1.67 mmol) was added dropwise via an addition funnel. After another 5 min, carbon dioxide was

- 116 -

bubbled through the solution over 30 min as it warmed to room temperature. The solvent was then removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between diethyl ether and water. The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was
5 acidified to pH 4 with citric acid and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 0.32 g (50%) of the title compound as a white solid.

10 ¹H-NMRIS-MS, m/e 382.3 (m-1)⁻Analysis for C₁₇H₂₂N₃O₅Cl:

Calcd: C, 53.20; H, 5.78; N, 10.95;

Found: C, 52.97; H, 5.53; N, 10.74.

15

C. 2-(4-Boc-1-piperazinyl)-6-chloro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one

To a stirring solution of 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzoic acid (1.6 g, 4.17 mmol) in
20 DMF (30 mL) was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride (2.4 g, 12.51 mmol). After 30 min, the solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The layers were separated and the organic phase was washed
25 consecutively with 1 M citric acid, brine, sat. aq sodium bicarbonate, and brine, then dried with MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then suspended in diethyl ether, sonicated, filtered and dried in vacuo to give 0.86 g (58%) of the title compound as a white solid.

30 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 366.1 (m+1)

- 117 -

D. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide

To a stirred solution of 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (0.6 g, 4.64 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (80 mL) at 0 °C under nitrogen was added allylmagnesium bromide (1.0 M in ether, 4.7 mL, 4.7 mmol) dropwise via a syringe. After stirring at 0 °C for 10 min, 2-(4-Boc-1-piperaziny)-6-chloro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (0.8 g, 2.19 mmol) was added. After stirring 15 h at room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium chloride and the layers separated. The organic phase was washed with water, dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 0.88 g (82%) of the title compound as a white solid.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 494.1 (m+1)

E. 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzamide trifluoroacetate (0.607 g, 98%) was prepared from 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 394.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₇H₁₇N₅O₂Cl₂·TFA:

Calcd: C, 44.90; H, 3.57; N, 13.78; F, 11.21;

Found: C, 44.60; H, 3.53; N, 13.78; F, 11.43.

- 118 -

F. 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.263 g, 57%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 436.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₀H₂₃N₅O₂Cl₂·2.0HCl·0.1H₂O:

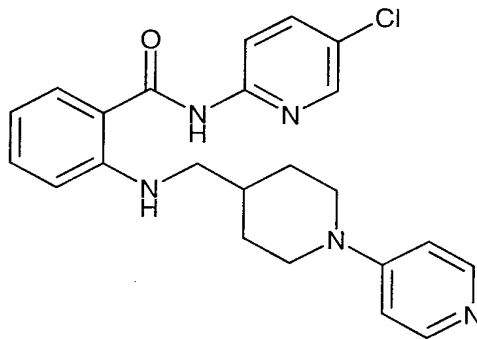
Calcd: C, 47.00; H, 4.97; N, 13.70; Cl, 27.75;

Found: C, 47.07; H, 4.70; N, 13.57; Cl, 27.74.

15

Example 52

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide.



A pressure tube was charged with N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (100 mg, 0.29 mmol), 4-chloropyridine hydrochloride (87 mg, 0.58 mmol), triethylamine (59 mg, 0.58 mmol), and ethanol (5 mL), sealed, and placed in a 120 °C bath. After 24 h, the mixture was cooled, concentrated, and the residue purified by column chromatography (SiO₂: 5 to 10% 2 N ammonia in methanol:methylene chloride) affording 70 mg (57%) of the title compound.

- 119 -

¹H-NMR, IR

IS-MS, m/e 422 (m)

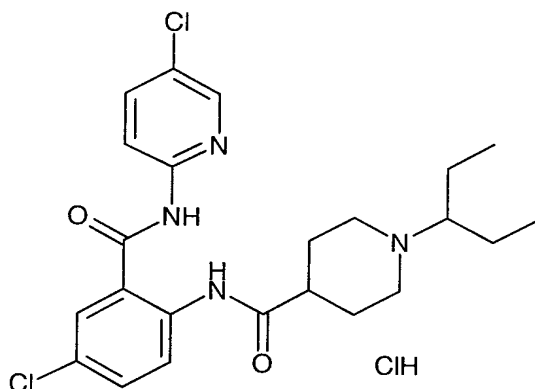
Analysis for C₂₃H₂₄ClN₅O 0.25H₂O:

Calcd: C, 64.78; H, 5.79; N, 16.42;

5 Found: C, 64.54; H, 6.25; N, 15.58.

Example 53

**Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-
[[1-(1-ethylpropyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide
10 Hydrochloride.**



By methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 27, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-ethylpropyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide
15 hydrochloride (0.103 g, 21%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-benzamide trifluoroacetate and 3-pentanone. The product was purified with reverse phase HPLC, eluting with a gradient from 20% through 60% acetonitrile in 0.05% aq HCl.

20 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 463.3 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₈N₄O₂Cl₂·1.2HCl·H₂O:

Calcd: C, 52.60; H, 5.99; N, 10.67; Cl, 21.60;

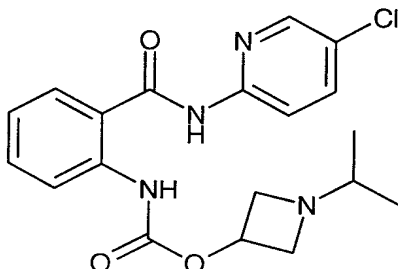
Found: C, 52.53; H, 6.08; N, 10.41; Cl, 21.51.

25

- 120 -

Example 54

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-azetidin-3-yloxy carbonyl) amino] benzamide.



- 5 A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-
azetidin-3-yloxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in example 4-B, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (1.07 g, 4.34 mmol) and 1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-hydroxyazetidine (1.50 g, 8.67 mmol) yielded 1.43 g (74%) of the title compound.

 $^1\text{H-NMR}$

IS-MS, m/e 447 (m+1)

- B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylazetidin-3-yl-
15 oxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described for Example 9-B&C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-azetidin-3-yloxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide (327 mg, 0.733 mmol) afforded 201 mg (71%) of the title compound.

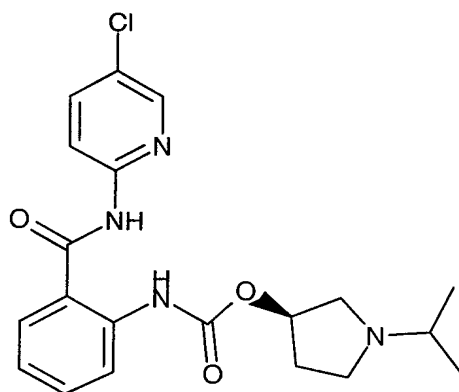
20 ^1H -NMR

IS-MS, m/e 389 (m)

Example 55

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-
25 pyrrolidin-3-yloxy carbonyl) amino] benzamide.

- 121 -



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-yloxy)amino]benzamide

5 Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 4-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-aminobenzamide (1.25 g, 5.05 mmol) and 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-hydroxypyrrolidine yielded 2.33 g (99%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 461 (m)

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy-carbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate

15 Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-yloxy)amino]benzamide (1.50 g, 3.26 mmol) yielded 1.60 g (94%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR

20 C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpyrrolidin-3-yloxy)amino]benzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[pyrrolidin-3-yloxy-carbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (500 mg, 1.06 mmol), acetone (10 mL), and sodium cyanoborohydride (265 mg, 4.22 mmol) yielded 330 mg (77%) of the title compound.

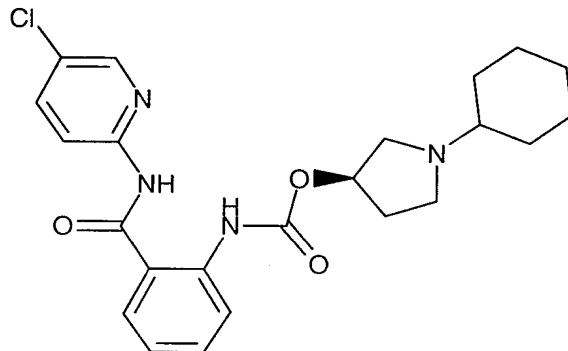
- 122 -

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 403 (m+1)

Example 56

- 5 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclohexyl-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy-carbonyl)amino]benzamide.**



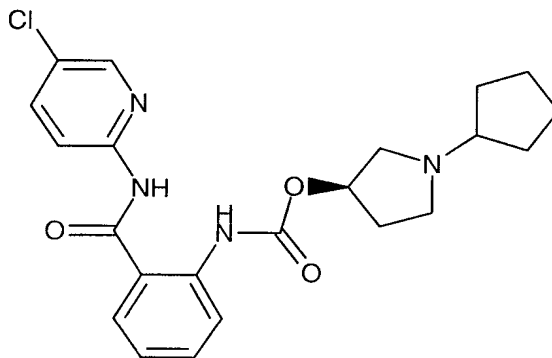
- Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy-carbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (100 mg, 0.211 mmol), cyclohexanone (0.11 mL, 1.05 mmol), and sodium cyanoborohydride (53 mg, 0.84 mmol) yielded 90 mg (96%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR

- 15 IS-MS, m/e 443 (m+1)

Example 57

- Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclopentyl-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy-carbonyl)amino]benzamide.**



- 123 -

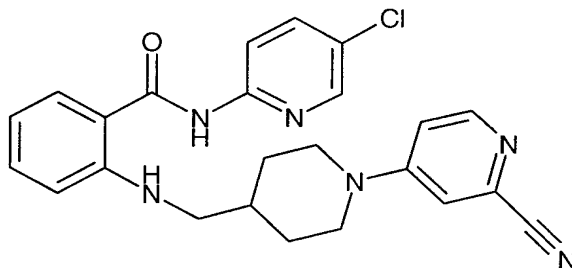
Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy-carbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (100 mg, 0.211 mmol), cyclopentanone (0.095 mL, 1.05 mmol), and sodium cyanoborohydride (53 mg, 0.84 mmol) yielded 78 mg (87%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 429 (m+1)

Example 58

10 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(2-cyanopyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide.**



Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 52, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (100 mg, 0.29 mmol), 4-chloro-2-cyanopyridine (80 mg, 0.58 mmol), triethylamine (59 mg, 0.58 mmol), and ethanol (2 mL) yielded 60 mg (46%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR, IR

IS-MS, m/e 447 (m+1)

20 Analysis for C₂₄H₂₃ClN₆O 1.0H₂O:

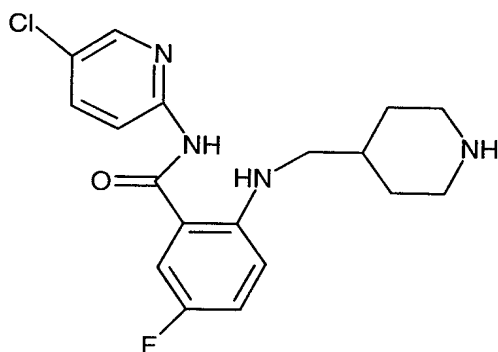
Calcd: C, 62.00; H, 5.42; N, 18.07;

Found: C, 62.14; H, 5.27; N, 17.33.

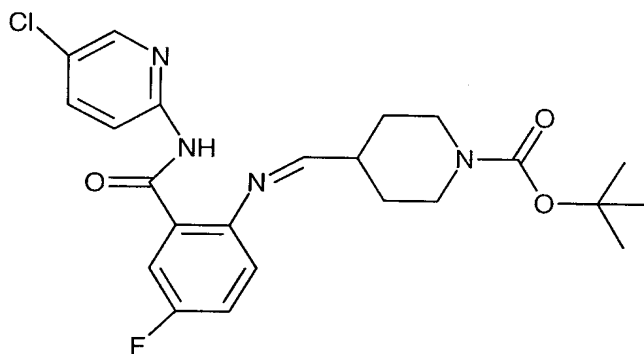
Example 59

25 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide.**

- 124 -



A. 2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethanimine)amino-N-(5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide.



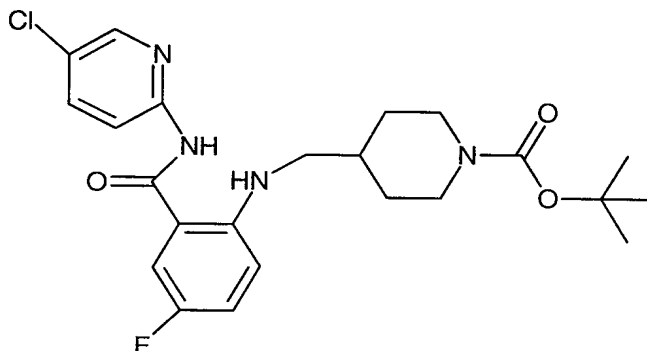
5 A solution containing 1-Boc-piperidine-4-carboxaldehyde (3.0 g, ca. 14 mmol), 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide (3.7 g, 14 mmol), and pyridinium p-toluene-sulfonate (0.3 g, 1.4 mmol) in benzene (250 mL) was heated at reflux for 24 h with azeotropic removal of water. The
10 solution was allowed to cool to room temperature; then the solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (300 mL) and water (150 mL). The organic phase was separated and washed again with water (150 mL) and then brine (150 mL); then dried with MgSO₄, filtered
15 and concentrated in vacuo to give 6.0 g (93%) of the title compound as an orange foam which was used directly in the next step without further purification.

¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 461.1 (m).

- 125 -

B. 2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide



A solution containing 2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl-
5 methylidene)amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide
from above (6.0 g, 13 mmol) and borane trimethylamine
complex (2.9 g, 39 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (100 mL) was
heated at 70 °C for 24 h. The solution was allowed to cool
to room temperature; then the solvent was removed in vacuo,
and the residue was partitioned between dichloromethane (200
mL) and water (100 mL). The biphasic mixture was treated
with 2 N NaOH until neutral; then the organic layer was
separated and the aqueous layer was washed again with
dichloromethane (100 mL). The combined organic layers were
washed with brine (100 mL), dried with MgSO₄, and filtered.
The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give 5.85 g (97%)
of the title compound as an orange foam which was used
directly in the next step without further purification.
¹H-NMR
FD-MS, m/e 463.1 (m).

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide

A solution of 2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-N-(5-
chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide from above (5.8 g, 12
mmol) in trifluoroacetic acid (125 mL) was heated at 70 °C
for 2 h, then at room temperature for 24 h. The solvent was

- 126 -

removed in vacuo; then the residue was directly applied to a silica gel column. Elution with dichloromethane-2 M ammonia in methanol (9:1) afforded 3.8 g (84%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

5 $^1\text{H-NMR}$

mp 230 - 233 °C

FD-MS, m/e 363.3 (m)

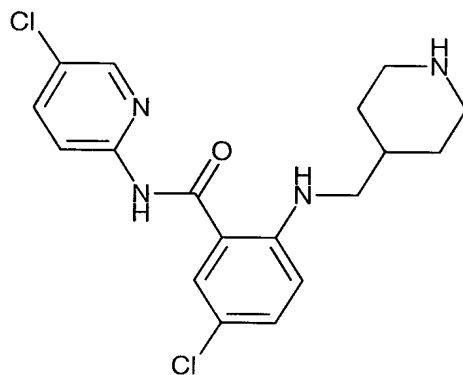
Analysis for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{20}\text{ClFN}_4\text{O} \cdot 1.28\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$:

Calcd: C, 49.11; H, 4.82; N, 11.88;

10 Found: C, 49.30; H, 4.49; N, 11.49.

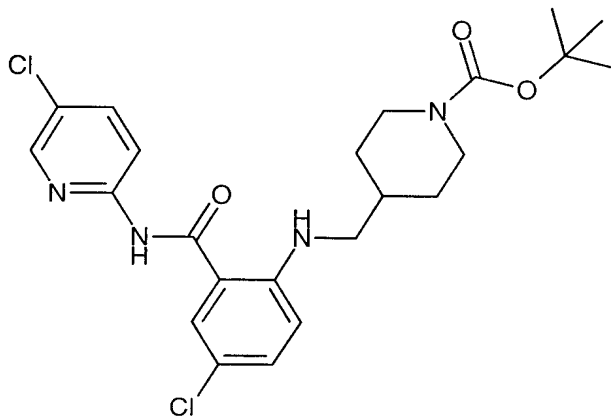
Example 60

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide.



15

A. 2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.



- 127 -

To a solution of 1-Boc-piperidine-4-carboxaldehyde (3.5 g, 14 mmol) and 2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (3.9 g, 14 mmol) in benzene (250 mL), a catalytic amount of pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate (0.35 g, 1.4 mmol) was added, followed by 4A molecular sieves. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 48 h with azeotropic removal of water. The mixture was subsequently filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth, washing well with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to a residue that was taken up in acetic acid (100 mL) and treated with borane-trimethylamine complex (3 g, 42 mmol). The mixture was heated at 70 °C for 24 h; then it was diluted with 2 N NaOH and extracted with dichloromethane. The water layer was neutralized with solid sodium bicarbonate, and further extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts were dried with MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to a solid residue (8 g, >100%) which was identified as the desired product and taken on directly to the next step without further purification.

¹H-NMR
FD-MS, m/e 479.0 (m).

B. 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-yl-methylamino)benzamide

Using the procedure described in example 47-D, 2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (8 g, 14 mmol) was converted to 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide, which was purified via silica gel chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-2 N ammonia in methanol provided clean material identified as the title compound (3.8 g, 72%).

¹H-NMR
mp 91.4 - 93.4 °C

- 128 -

FD-MS, m/e 379.1 (m)

Analysis for $C_{18}H_{20}N_4OCl_2 \cdot 0.2MeOH$:

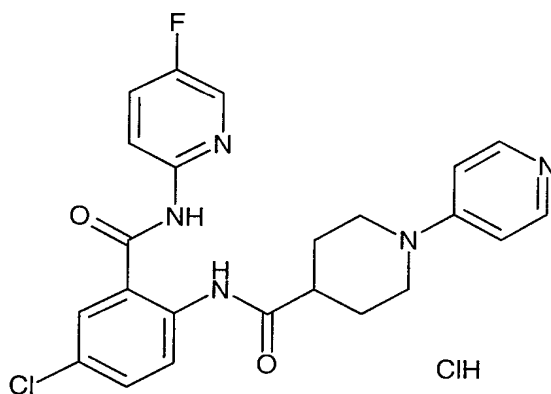
Calcd: C, 56.68; H, 5.44; N, 14.53;

Found: C, 56.45; H, 5.13; N, 14.32.

5

Example 61

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



10

A. 5-Chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 34-A, 5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide (4.27 g, 81%) was prepared from 2-amino-5-fluoropyridine and 5-chloro-2-nitrobenzoic acid.

15

 1H -NMR

IS-MS, m/e 296.2 (m+1)

Analysis for $C_{12}H_7N_3O_3ClF$:

Calcd: C, 48.75; H, 2.39; N, 14.21;

20

Found: C, 48.97; H, 2.61; N, 14.13.

B. 2-Amino-5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)benzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 2-B, 2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (1.87 g, 88%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide.

25

- 129 -

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 266.0 (m+1)

C. 5-Chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide
Hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 1-D, 5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.365 g, 40%) was prepared from 2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)benzamide and 1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl chloride. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

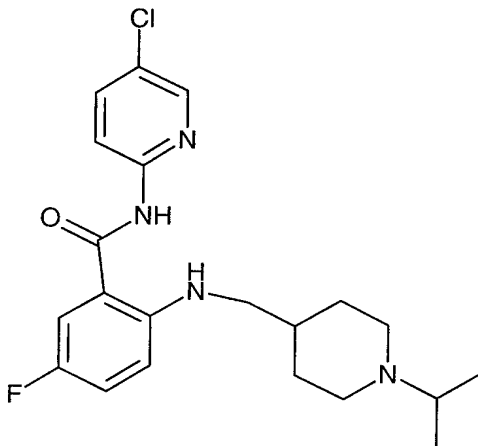
IS-MS, m/e 455.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₁N₅O₂ClF·1.1HCl·1.5H₂O:

Calcd:	C, 53.02; H, 4.86; N, 13.44; Cl, 14.29;
Found:	C, 53.16; H, 4.47; N, 13.29; Cl, 14.25.

Example 62

Preparation of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide.



- 130 -

Using the procedure described in example 48, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.7 g, 1.9 mmol) was converted to N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide, which was purified via silica gel chromatography. Elution with dichloromethane-2 M ammonia in methanol (9:1) afforded 0.6 g (83%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹H-NMR

mp 142-144°C

FD-MS, m/e 405.4 (m)

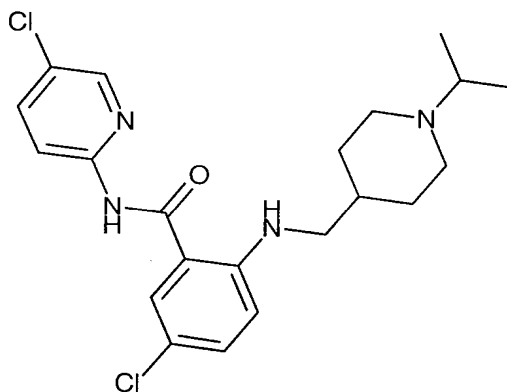
Analysis for C₂₁H₂₆ClFN₄O:

Calcd: C, 62.29; H, 6.47; N, 13.84;

Found: C, 62.03; H, 6.58; N, 13.83.

Example 63

Preparation of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide.



Using the procedure described in example 48, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.626 g, 1.7 mmol) was converted to 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide. The crude reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with methanol and applied to an SCX column, washed with methanol

- 131 -

and eluted with 2 N ammonia in methanol. The eluted fractions were combined and concentrated in vacuo to provide a crude residue, which was further purified via silica gel chromatography. Elution with ethyl acetate, then ethyl acetate-2 N ammonia in methanol (95:5), then dichloromethane-2 N ammonia in methanol (90:10) provided the title compound (0.375 g, 54%) as a solid material.

¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 421.0 (m)

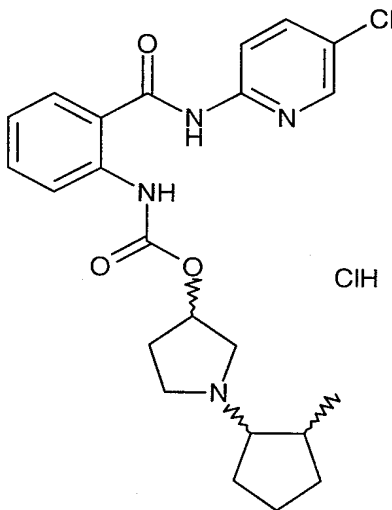
10 Analysis for C₂₁H₂₆N₄OCl₂·0.4CH₃OH:

Calcd: C, 59.20; H, 6.41; N, 12.90;

Found: C, 58.91; H, 6.12; N, 12.75.

Example 64

15 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-methylcyclopentyl)pyrrolidin-3-yloxy-carbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.**



Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy-carbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (100 mg, 0.211 mmol), 2-methylcyclopentanone (0.112 mL, 1.05 mmol), and sodium cyanoborohydride (53 mg, 0.84 mmol) yielded, after

- 132 -

treatment with HCl, 80 mg (80%) of the title compound as the hydrochloride salt.

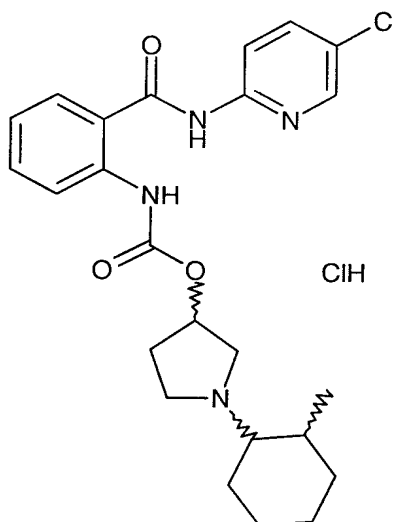
¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 443 (m+1)

5

Example 65

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-methylcyclohexyl)pyrrolidin-3-yloxy]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



10

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy-carbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (100 mg, 0.211 mmol), 2-methylcyclohexanone (0.12 mL, 1.05 mmol), and sodium cyanoborohydride (53 mg, 0.84 mmol) yielded, after treatment with HCl, 82 mg (80%) of the title compound as the hydrochloride salt.

¹H-NMR

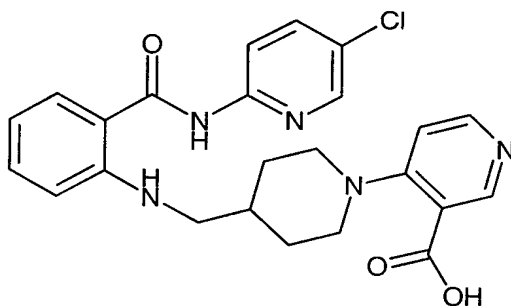
IS-MS, m/e 443 (m+1).

20

Example 66

Preparation of 2-[1-(3-carboxypyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-yl-methylamino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

- 133 -



Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 52, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (100 mg, 0.29 mmol), 4-chloronicotinic acid (91 mg, 0.58 mmol), triethylamine (59 mg, 0.58 mmol), and ethanol (5 mL) yielded, after RPHPLC purification, 45 mg (33%) of the title compound as a trifluoroacetate salt.

¹H-NMR, IR

IS-MS, m/e 466 (m+1)

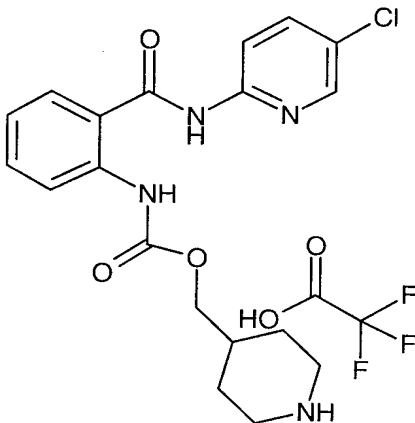
10 Analysis for C₂₄H₂₄ClN₅O₃ (1.5 H₂O, 1.0 CF₃CO₂H):

Calcd: C, 51.44; H, 4.65; N, 11.54;

Found: C, 51.46; H, 4.76; N, 12.02.

Example 67

15 Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-yl-methoxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetic Acid Salt.



- 134 -

A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 4-B, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (1.50 g, 6.07 mmol) and 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-hydroxymethylpiperidine (1.96 g, 9.10 mmol) yielded 2.00 g (67%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 489 (m+1)

10 Analysis for C₂₄H₂₉N₄O₅Cl:

Calcd: C, 58.95; H, 5.98; N, 11.46;

Found: C, 59.23; H, 6.09; N, 11.70.

15 B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetic Acid Salt

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide (300 mg, 0.615 mmol) yielded 308 mg (99%) of the title compound as a trifluoroacetate salt.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 389 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₂N₄O₅ClF₃:

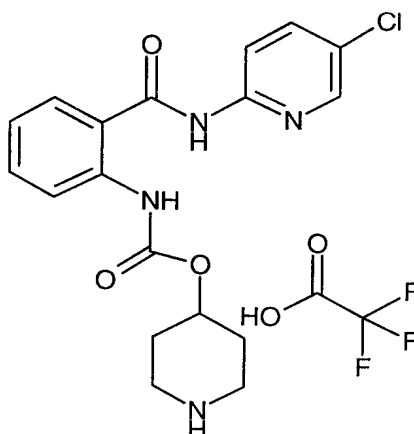
Calcd: C, 50.16; H, 4.41; N, 11.14;

25 Found: C, 50.39; H, 4.40; N, 11.24.

Example 68

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetic Acid Salt.

- 135 -



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-piperidin-4-yloxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide

5 Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 4-B, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (1.50 g, 6.07 mmol) and 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-hydroxypiperidine (1.83 g, 9.10 mmol) yielded 2.20 g (76%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 475 (m+1)

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-yloxy-carbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetic Acid Salt

15 Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-piperidin-4-yloxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide (1.90 g, 4.00 mmol) yielded 1.95 g (99%) of the titled compound as a trifluoroacetate salt.

¹H-NMR

20 IS-MS, m/e 375 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₀H₂₀N₄O₅ClF₃:

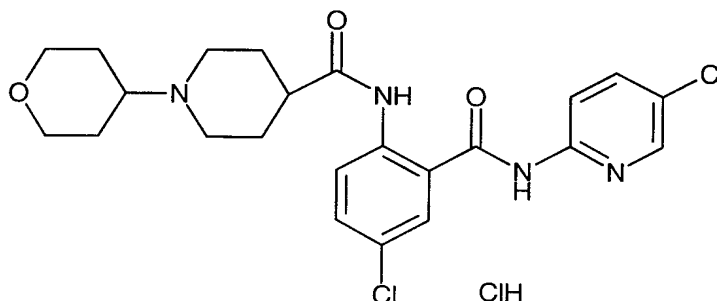
Calcd: C, 49.14; H, 4.12; N, 11.46;

Found: C, 49.21; H, 4.02; N, 11.57.

- 136 -

Example 69

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.25 g, 56%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and tetrahydro-4H-pyran-4-one. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 477.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₆N₄O₃Cl₂·0.8HCl·0.7H₂O:

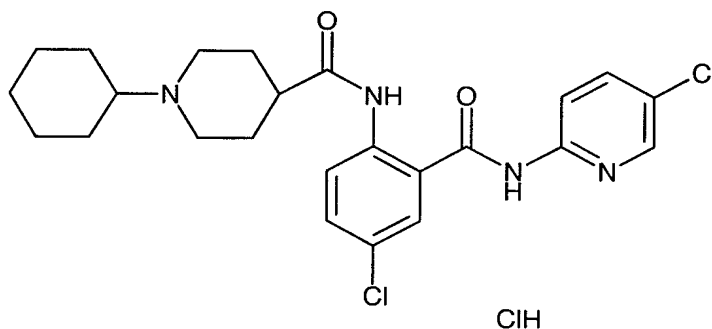
Calcd: C, 53.21; H, 5.47; N, 10.79; Cl, 19.12;

Found: C, 53.24; H, 5.14; N, 10.96; Cl, 19.02.

Example 70

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclohexylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.

- 137 -



By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclohexylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.127 g, 29%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and cyclohexanone. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 475.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₄H₂₈N₄O₂Cl₂·1.2HCl·0.8H₂O:

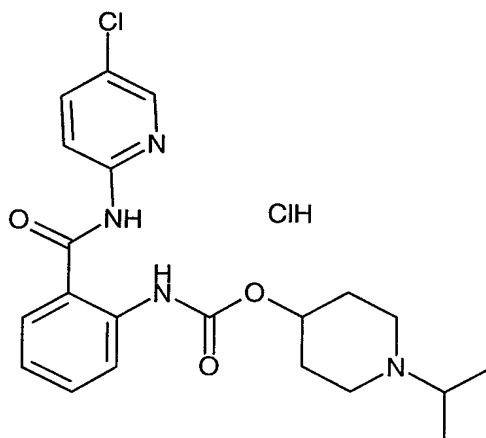
Calcd: C, 54.02; H, 5.82; N, 10.50; Cl, 21.26;

Found: C, 54.26; H, 5.56; N, 10.58; Cl, 21.22.

Example 71

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yloxy carbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.

- 138 -



Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-yloxy-carbonyl)amino]benzamide (100 mg, 0.205 mmol), acetone (0.075 mL), and sodium cyanoborohydride (51 mg, 0.82 mmol) yielded, after treatment with HCl, 63 mg (67%) of the title compound as a hydrochloride salt.

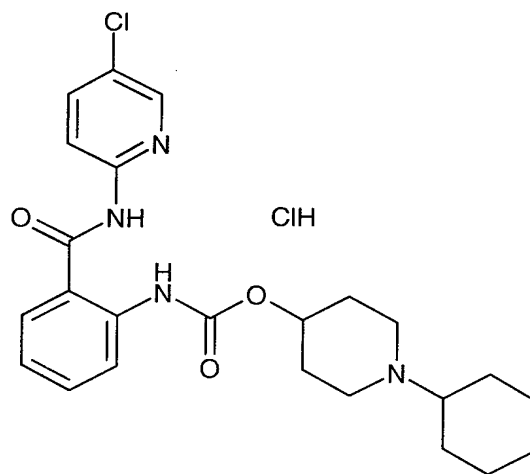
¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 417 (m+1)

10

Example 72

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclohexylpiperidin-4-yloxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-yloxy-

15

- 139 -

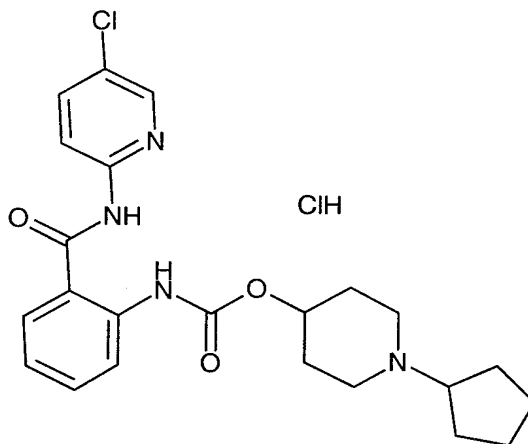
carbonyl)amino]benzamide (100 mg, 0.205 mmol), cyclohexanone (0.106 mL, 1.02 mmol), and sodium cyanoborohydride (51 mg, 0.82 mmol) yielded, after treatment with HCl, 33 mg (33%) of the title compound as a hydrochloride salt.

5 $^1\text{H-NMR}$

IS-MS, m/e 457 (m+1)

Example 73

10 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclopentyl-piperidin-4-yloxy-carbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.**



Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-yloxy-carbonyl)amino]benzamide (100 mg, 0.205 mmol),
15 cyclopentanone (0.091 mL, 1.02 mmol), and sodium cyanoborohydride (51 mg, 0.82 mmol) yielded, after treatment with HCl, 60 mg (60%) of the title compound as a hydrochloride salt.

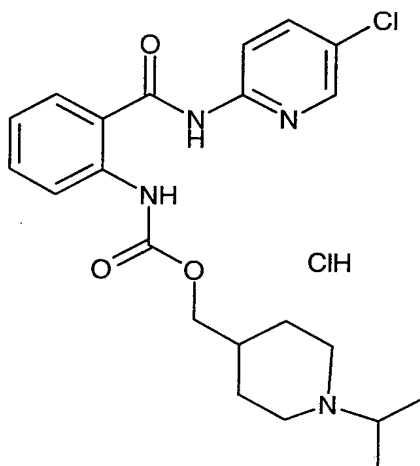
$^1\text{H-NMR}$

20 IS-MS, m/e 443 (m+1)

Example 74

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.

- 140 -



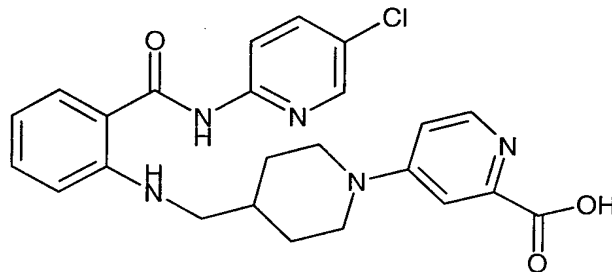
Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]benzamide (100 mg, 0.199 mmol), acetone (0.075 mL), and sodium cyanoborohydride (50 mg, 0.80 mmol) yielded, after treatment with HCl, 25 mg of the title compound as a hydrochloride salt.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 431 (m+1)

Example 75

Preparation of 2-[1-(2-Carboxypyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.



Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 52, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (150 mg, 0.43 mmol), 4-chloropicolinic acid (95 mg, 0.60 mmol), triethylamine (87 mg, 0.86 mmol), and ethanol (2 mL) yielded 50 mg (25%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR, IR

- 141 -

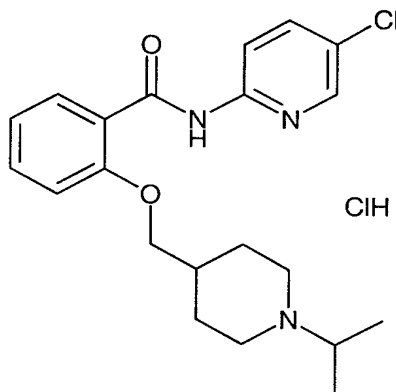
IS-MS, m/e 466 (m+1)

Analysis for $C_{24}H_{24}ClN_5O_3$ (1.5 H_2O):

Calcd: C, 58.47; H, 5.52; N, 14.21;

Found: C, 58.37; H, 5.08; N, 13.96.

5

Example 76**Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)benzamide Hydrochloride.**

- 10 A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)benzamide

A solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-hydroxybenzamide (200 mg, 0.806 mmol), 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-piperidine-4-methanol (191 mg, 0.887 mmol), and
15 triphenylphosphine (232 mg, 0.887 mmol) in THF was treated dropwise with a THF solution of diethyl diazodicarboxylate (DEAD) (0.14 mL, 0.887 mmol in 1 mL of THF). After 16 h, the mixture was treated with an additional equivalent of triphenylphosphine and DEAD. After 2 h, the mixture was
20 concentrated, diluted with methylene chloride, and filtered. The solid collected was the desired product (128 mg, 36%). The filtrate was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2 ; 4:1 hexanes:EtOAc) providing an additional 142 mg (40%) of the title compound.

- 25 1H -NMR

IS-MS, m/e 446 (m+1)

- 142 -

Analysis for $C_{23}H_{28}ClN_3O_4$:

Calcd: C, 61.95; H, 6.33; N, 9.42;

Found: C, 61.67; H, 6.63; N, 9.33.

- 5 B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)benzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)benzamide (240 mg, 0.539 mmol) yielded 10 350 mg of the title compound as a trifluoroacetate salt which was used without further purification.

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethoxy)benzamide

- 15 Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-benzamide (100 mg, 0.218 mmol) yielded, after treatment with HCl, 64 mg (70%) of the title compound as a hydrochloride salt.

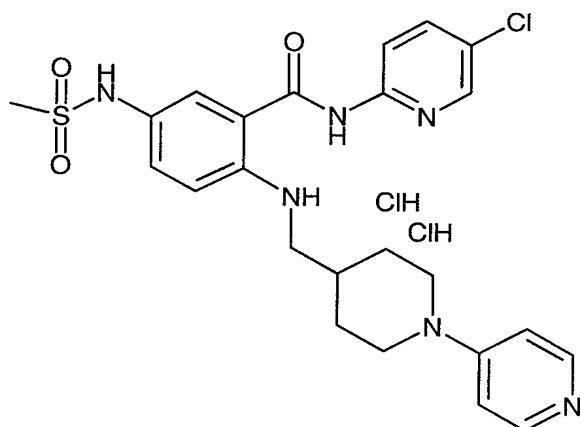
20 1H -NMR

IS-MS, m/e 388 (m+1)

Example 77

- Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(methylsulfonyl-
25 amino)-2-[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylanino]benzamide
Dihydrochloride.

- 143 -



A. Methyl 2-Fluoro-5-nitrobenzoate

A solution of 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzoic acid (200 mg, 1.08 mmol) in 0.7 M HCl in methanol was stirred for 5 h. The mixture was concentrated yielding 210 mg (99%) of the title compound; which was used without further purification. ¹H-NMR

10 B. 1-(4-Pyridyl)piperidine-4-methylamine

A solution of 1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidine-4-methanol (5.87 g, 30.6 mmol), phthalimide (4.59 g, 31.2 mmol), and triphenylphosphine (8.10 g, 30.9 mmol) in 125 mL of THF at -5 °C was treated with a solution of diethyl azodicarboxylate (5.38 g, 30.9 mmol) in THF (40 mL). After 16 h, the mixture was poured into EtOAc and 1 N HCl. The aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (2x), pH adjusted to 12 by addition of 5 N NaOH, and washed with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were dried (K₂CO₃) and concentrated yielding 8.45 g (86%) of crude phthalimide. The crude material (5.47 g, 17.0 mmol) was then treated with hydrazine hydrate (3.5 mL, 60.0 mmol) in EtOH (50 mL). The mixture was heated at 75 °C for 5 h, cooled, diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL), and cooled to 0 °C. The solid was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated yielding 3.32 g of the title compound which was used without further purification.

- 144 -

¹H-NMR, IR

FD-MS, m/e 191 (m)

5 C. Methyl 5-Nitro-2-[1-(4-pyridyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl-amino]benzoate

10 A solution of 1-(4-pyridyl)piperidine-4-methylamine (1.13 g, 5.92 mmol) and potassium carbonate (816 mg, 5.92 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (12 mL) was treated with methyl 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzoate (1.18 g, 5.92 mmol). After 17 h, the mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc, and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and partitioned between EtOAc and 10% HCl. The aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (1x), pH adjusted (>10) by addition of NaOH, and washed with EtOAc (3x). The combined extracts were washed 15 with H₂O (5x), brine, dried (sodium sulfate), and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, 1 to 3% [2 N NH₃ in MeOH]:chloroform) yielding 920 mg (42%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR

20 IS-MS, m/e 381 (m+1)

D. 5-Amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(4-pyridinyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide

25 A solution of methyl 5-nitro-2-[1-(4-pyridinyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzoate (400 mg, 1.08 mmol) was treated with the magnesium salt of 2-amino-5-chloropyridine [freshly prepared by the addition of methyl magnesium bromide (2.16 mmol) to a solution of 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (2.16 mmol) in THF (11 mL)] and the mixture was 30 heated at reflux. After 3 h, the mixture was cooled, sonicated, and the resulting solid (645 mg) collected by filtration. Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 2-B, the crude material was reduced to yield 370 mg

- 145 -

of the titled compound; which was used without further purification.

¹H-NMR

- 5 E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(methylsulfonylamino)-2-[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide Dihydrochloride

A solution of 5-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide (90 mg, 0.21 mmol) and diisopropyl ethylamine (0.036 mL) in methylene chloride (2 mL) was treated with methanesulfonyl chloride (0.016 mL, 0.21 mmol). After 0.25 h, the mixture was concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer was treated with 1 N NaOH and the resulting solid collected by filtration. The material was further purified by RPHPLC yielding the title compound as a hydrochloride salt.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 515 (m+1)

- 20 Analysis for C₂₄H₃₀N₆O₃SCl₄·0.5H₂O:

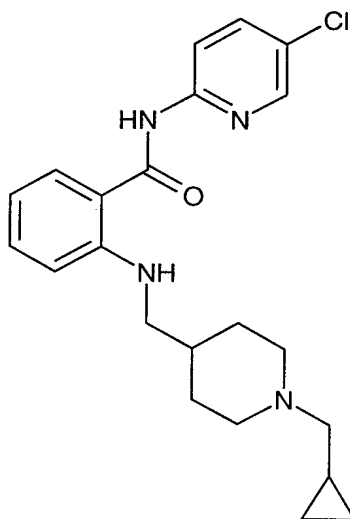
Calcd: C, 45.52; H, 4.93; N, 13.27;

Found: C, 45.65; H, 4.92; N, 13.36.

Example 78

- 25 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(cyclopropylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide.**

- 146 -

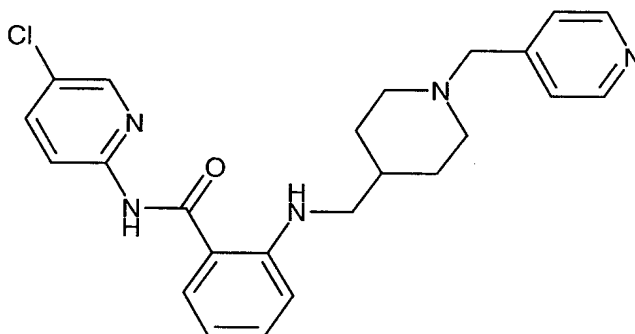


To a small sample of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-
(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol)
weighed out in a 1 mL sealable vial, dichloroethane was
5 added (300 μ L), followed by excess of cyclopropane-
carboxaldehyde (20 μ L, >0.15 mmol) and sodium triacetoxy-
borohydride (200 μ L of a 1.5 M solution in N-methyl-
pyrrolidinone). The vial was capped and placed in a shaker
at 70 $^{\circ}$ C overnight. After an additional 24 h at room
10 temperature, methanol was added (400 μ L) and the vial was
shaken for a few minutes. The reaction mixture was then
applied to a 2 g SCX column, washed with methanol (30 mL)
and gravity-eluted with 1 N ammonia in methanol (20 mL).
The yellow fractions were combined and concentrated in vacuo
15 to a dry residue (0.040 g, >100%), which was identified as
the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).
LC-MS: 95% pure, R_t = 2.859 min, m/e 399.2 (m).

Example 79

20 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(pyridin-4-yl-
methyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide.**

- 147 -

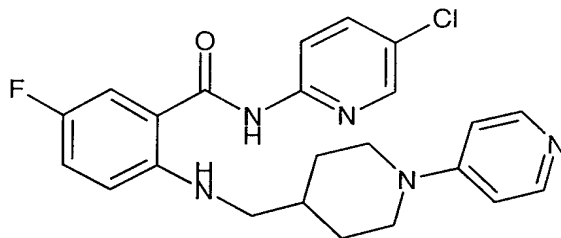


N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.050 g, >100%) using the procedure described in
5 example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was further purified on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate-methanol (9:1) followed by trituration with acetonitrile afforded a solid which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

10 LC-MS: 80% pure, R_t = 1.509 min, m/e 436.1 (m).

Example 80

Preparation of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide.



15

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 52, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)aminobenzamide (343 mg, 0.95 mmol), 4-chloropyridine hydrochloride (709 mg, 4.73 mmol), triethylamine
20 (479 mg, 4.73 mmol), and ethanol (3 mL) yielded 100 mg (24%) of the title compound.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$, IR

IS-MS, m/e 440 (m+1)

- 148 -

Analysis for $C_{23}H_{23}ClFN_5O$ (EtOH):

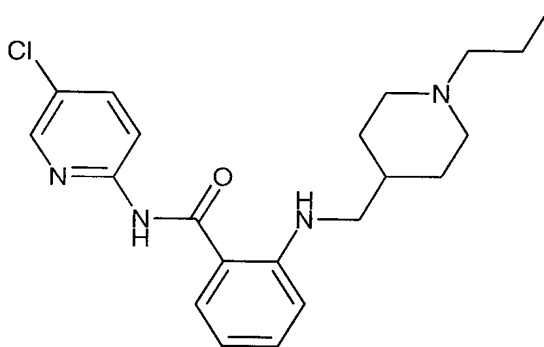
Calcd: C, 61.79; H, 6.01; N, 14.41;

Found: C, 61.93; H, 5.56; N, 14.68.

5

Example 81

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-propyl-piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide.



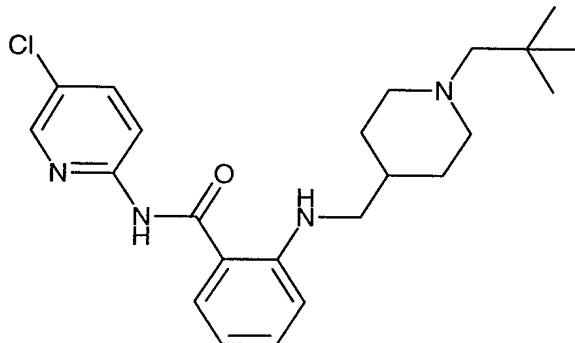
N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-
10 benzamide (0.114 g, 0.33 mmol) was converted to the title
compound (0.084 g, 66%) using the procedure described in
example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue
which was further purified on silica gel. Elution with
ethyl acetate-2 N ammonia in methanol (95:5) followed by
15 trituration with diethyl ether afforded a solid which was
identified by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 82% pure, R_t = 2.682 min, m/e 387.2 (m).

Example 82

20 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide.**

- 149 -

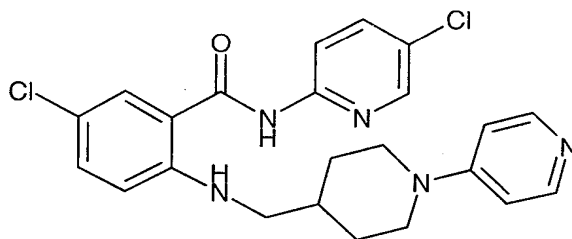


N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.114 g, 0.33 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.060 g, 44%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was further purified on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate-2 N ammonia in methanol (95:5) followed by trituration with diethyl ether afforded a solid which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 92% pure, R_t = 3.626 min, m/e 415.1 (m).

Example 83

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide.



Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 52, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)aminobenzamide (400 mg, 1.05 mmol), 4-chloropyridine hydrochloride (791 mg, 5.27 mmol), triethylamine (533 mg, 5.27 mmol), and ethanol (3 mL) yielded 70 mg (15%) of the title compound.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$, IR

- 150 -

IS-MS, m/e 456 (m+1)

Analysis for $C_{23}H_{23}Cl_2N_5O \cdot 0.5 H_2O$:

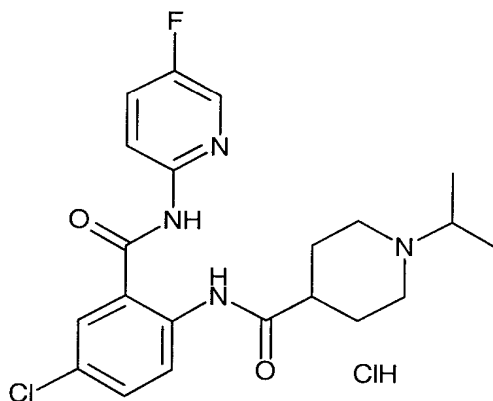
Calcd: C, 59.36; H, 5.20; N, 15.05;

Found: C, 59.84; H, 5.14; N, 14.82.

5

Example 84

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



10

A. 2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)benzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 25-D, 2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (0.91 g, 79%) was prepared from 2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)benzamide and 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl chloride.

 1H -NMR

20 IS-MS, m/e 477.2 (m+1)

Analysis for $C_{23}H_{26}N_4O_4ClF$:

Calcd: C, 57.92; H, 5.49; N, 11.75;

Found: C, 58.04; H, 5.61; N, 11.51.

- 151 -

B. 5-Chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, 5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.805 g, 93%) was prepared from 2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 377.3 (m+1)

C. 5-Chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, 5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.167 g, 60%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 90/10 to 55/45 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 419.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₄N₄O₂ClF·1.0HCl·0.8H₂O:

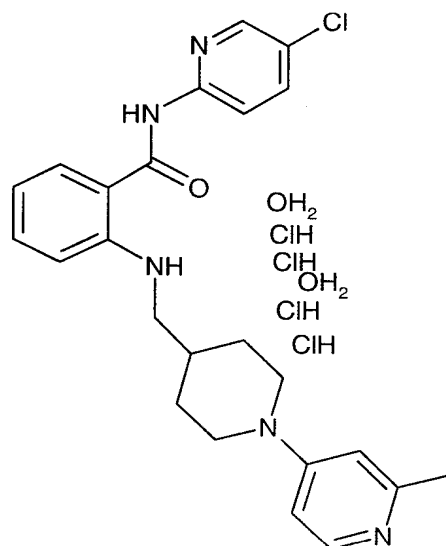
Calcd: C, 53.69; H, 5.71; N, 11.93; Cl, 15.09;

Found: C, 53.52; H, 5.39; N, 11.84; Cl, 15.20.

Example 85

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(2-methylpyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide.

- 152 -



To a solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.130 g, 0.38 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was added 4-chloro-2-picoline (0.1 mL). The reaction mixture was heated in a sealed tube for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by RPHPLC. The pure product containing fractions were combined and lyophilized to give 155 mg (66%) of a tan powder.

¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 436.3 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₄H₂₆ClN₅O·4HCl·2H₂O:

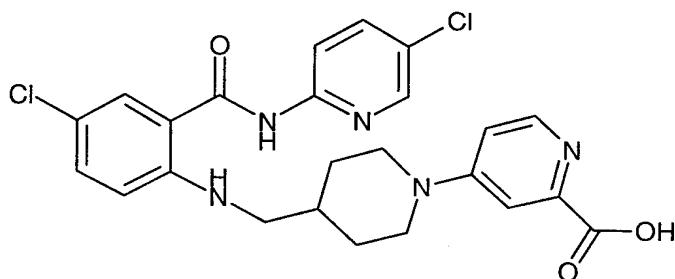
Calcd: C, 46.66 ; H, 5.55 ; N, 11.34;

Found: C, 47.02 ; H, 5.32 ; N, 11.26.

Example 86

Preparation of 2-[1-(2-Carboxypyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

- 153 -



Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 52, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)aminobenzamide (166 mg, 0.44 mmol), 4-chloropicolinic acid (103 mg, 0.66 mmol), triethylamine (89 mg, 0.88 mmol), and ethanol (3 mL) yielded 180 mg (82%) of the title compound.

^1H -NMR, IR

IS-MS, m/e 500 (m+1)

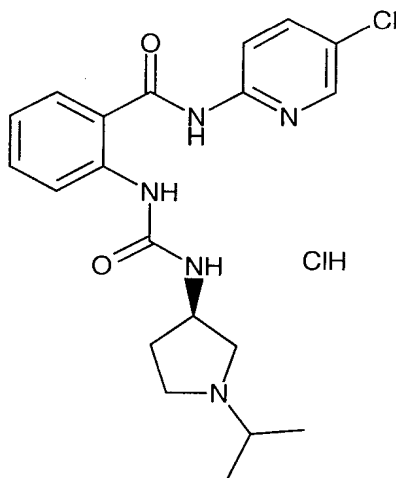
10 Analysis for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{23}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_5\text{O}_3 \cdot 3.0 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$:

Calcd: C, 51.99; H, 5.27; N, 12.63;

Found: C, 51.77; H, 4.94; N, 12.98.

Example 87

15 Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpyrrolidin-3-ylaminocarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



- 154 -

A. 2-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-ylaminocarbonyl)-amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide

A solution of 3-amino-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidine (200 mg, 1.08 mmol; prepared from 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidine using a similar procedure to that described in Example 77-B) and triethylamine (0.38 mL) in methylene chloride (3.5 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of triphosgene (120 mg, 0.403 mmol) in methylene chloride (2 mL). After complete addition, a solution of 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (242 mg, 0.983 mmol) and triethylamine (0.38 mL) in methylene chloride (3.5 mL) was added in one portion. After 16 h, the mixture was treated with an additional equivalent of the isocyanate. After 1 h, the mixture was concentrated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer was washed with 0.5 N HCl (2x), satd sodium bicarbonate (1x), water, brine, dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂: 40 to 50% EtOAc in hexanes) affording 160 mg (35%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 460 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₂H₂₆Cl₄N₅O₄:

Calcd: C, 57.45; H, 5.70; N, 15.23;

Found: C, 57.27; H, 5.79; N, 15.06.

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(pyrrolidin-3-ylaminocarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-B, 2-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-ylaminocarbonyl)-amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (100 mg, 0.218 mmol) yielded the titled compound as a trifluoroacetate salt, which was used without further purification.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 360 (m+1)

- 155 -

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpyrrolidin-3-ylaminocarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

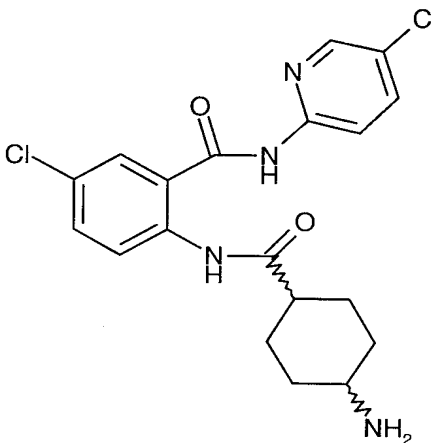
Using a similar procedure to that described in Example
5 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(pyrrolidin-3-ylamino-
carbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (100 mg, 0.211
mmol) yielded, after purification of the mixture by column
chromatography (3% [2 N NH₃ in methanol]:chloroform) and
treatment with HCl, 65 mg of the title compound as a
10 hydrochloride salt.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 402 (m+1)

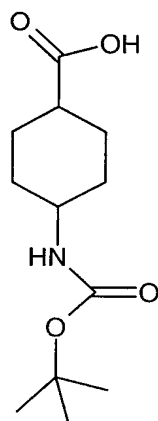
Example 88

15 **Preparation of 2-[(4-Aminocyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.**



A. 4-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)cyclohexanecarboxylic Acid

- 156 -

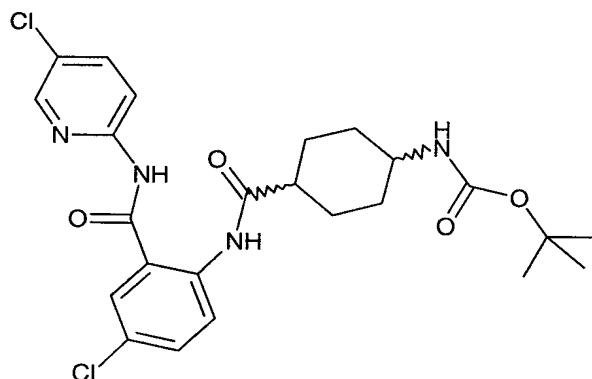


To a suspension of 4-aminocyclohexanecarboxylic acid (9.3 g, 65 mmol), potassium carbonate (9.88 g, 71.5 mmol), di-t-butyl dicarbonate (15.6 g, 71.5 mmol) and acetone (500 ml) was added water (100 mL). The reaction was stirred for 16 hours and the organic solvent was removed in vacuo. A solution of 3:1 hexane:ether (8 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and then the mixture was acidified with saturated citric acid. The solid was filtered with water and 3:1 hexane:ether washes. The product was air dried and vacuum dried to give the title compound as a white solid (14.7 g, 93%).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3): 4.57 (br s, 0.7 H), 4.38 (br s, 0.3 H), 3.61 (br s, 0.7 H), 3.20 (br s, 0.3 H), 2.52 (br s, 1 H), 2.00-2.16 (m, 1 H), 1.42 (s, 9 H), 1.00-2.00 (m, 7 H). IS-MS, m/e: 244.2 (m+1).

B. 2-[[4-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)cyclohexylcarbonyl]-amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

- 157 -



Using a procedure similar to that described in example 34-A, 2-[[4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)cyclohexylcarbonyl]amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide
 5 (2.91 g, 52%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide and 4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)cyclohexanecarboxylic acid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6): δ 11.10 (s, 1H); 10.24 (s, 1H); 8.41 (d, $J=2.0$ Hz, 1H); 8.10 (d, $J=9.2$ Hz, 1H); 8.01 (d, $J=9.2$ Hz, 1H); 7.93 (dd, $J=2.4, 9.2$ Hz, 1H); 7.78 (d, $J=2.4$ Hz, 1H); 7.55 (dd, $J=2.4, 8.8$ Hz, 1H); 6.69 (m, 1H); 3.36 (m, 1H); 2.37 (m, 1H); 1.79-1.45 (m, 8H); 1.33 (s, 9H).

MS-FIA m/e : 507.2 ($m+1$).

Analysis for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{Cl}_2 \cdot 0.35\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$:

15 Calcd: C, 54.80; H, 5.34; N, 10.35;

Found: C, 54.58; H, 5.25; N, 10.57.

C. 2-[(4-Aminocyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide

20 2-[[4-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)cyclohexylcarbonyl]amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (2.90 g, 5.71 mmol) was dissolved in TFA (10 mL). After 5 minutes, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with methylene chloride and methanol. The organics
 25 were washed with saturated aqueous sodium carbonate (2 x 50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over

- 158 -

sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give the title product (1.86 g, 4.56 mmol, 80%) as a white solid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6): δ 8.33(s, 1H); 8.13(m, 2H); 7.85(s, 1H); 7.83(d, $J=9.9$ Hz, 1H); 7.46(d, $J=8.4$ Hz, 1H); 2.91(m, 1H); 2.39(m, 1H); 1.87(m, 2H); 1.48 (m, 6H).

MS-FIA m/e : 407.3 ($m+1$).

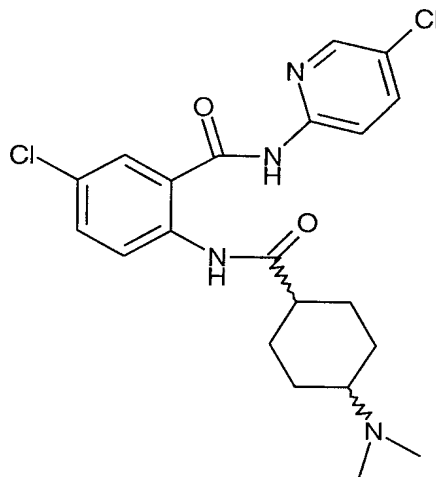
Analysis for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2\text{Cl}_2$:

Calcd: C, 56.03; H, 4.95; N, 13.76;

Found: C, 55.91; H, 5.05; N, 13.58.

Example 89

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[4-(N,N-dimethylamino)cyclohexylcarbonylamino]benzamide.



Using a procedure similar to example 9-C, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[4-(N,N-dimethylamino)cyclohexylcarbonylamino]benzamide (121 mg, 38%) was prepared from 2-[(4-aminocyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6): δ 8.38(s, 1H); 8.10(d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1H); 7.96(m, 1H); 7.90(m, 1H); 7.83(d, $J=3.2$ Hz, 1H); 7.51(d, $J=9.2$ Hz, 1H); 3.29(m, 1H); 2.47(m, 1H); 1.86-1.38 (m, 8H);

MS-FD m/e : 435.1 ($m+1$);

Analysis for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2\text{Cl}_2 \cdot 0.2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$:

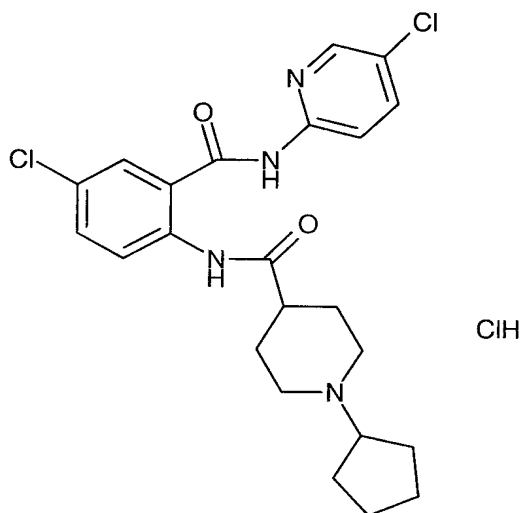
- 159 -

Calcd: C, 55.45; H, 5.31; N, 12.20;

Found: C, 55.76; H, 5.29; N, 12.01.

Example 90

5 **Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-
[(1-cyclopentylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide
Hydrochloride.**



Using methods substantially equivalent to those
10 described in example 27, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-
2-[(1-cyclopentylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide
hydrochloride (0.122 g, 25%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-
(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
benzamide trifluoroacetate and cyclopentanone. The
15 preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution
with a linear gradient of 80/20 to 50/50 (0.01%
HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 461.3 (m+1)

20 Analysis for C₂₃H₂₆N₄O₂Cl₂·1.2HCl·1.7H₂O:

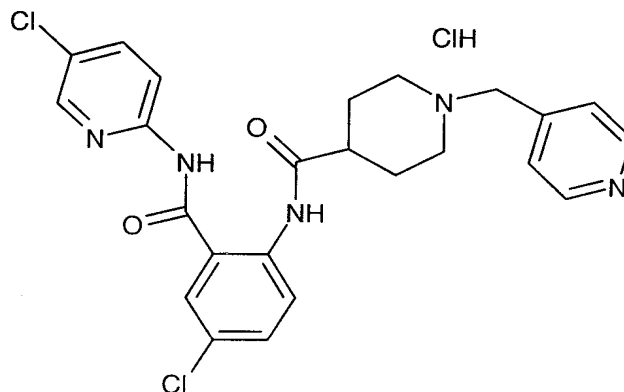
Calcd: C, 51.56; H, 5.76; N, 10.46; Cl, 21.18;

Found: C, 51.78; H, 5.82; N, 10.30; Cl, 21.24.

- 160 -

Example 91

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.21 g, 40%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and pyridine-4-carboxaldehyde. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 80/20 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$

IS-MS, m/e 484.4 ($m+1$)

Analysis for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2\text{Cl}_2 \cdot 2.6\text{HCl} \cdot 1.6\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

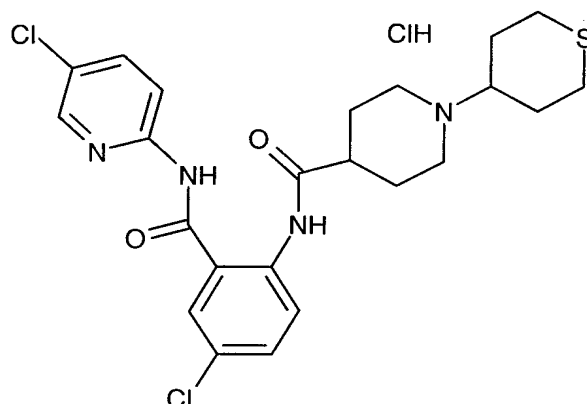
Calcd: C, 47.41; H, 4.77; N, 11.52; Cl, 26.82;

Found: C, 47.40; H, 4.41; N, 11.16; Cl, 26.89.

Example 92

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-thianyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.

- 161 -



Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-thianyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.080 g, 15%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate and tetrahydrothiopyran-4-one. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 80/20 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 493.2 (m+1)

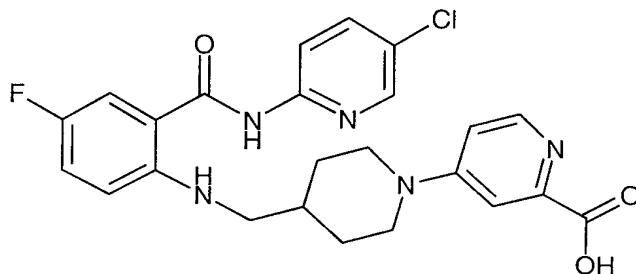
Analysis for C₂₃H₂₆N₄O₂Cl₂S·HCl·0.1H₂O:

Calcd: C, 51.95; H, 5.16; N, 10.54; Cl, 20.00;

Found: C, 51.87; H, 5.03; N, 10.57; Cl, 20.24.

Example 93

Preparation of 2-[1-(2-Carboxypyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-yl-methylamino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide.



- 162 -

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 52, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(piperidin-4-yl-methyl)aminobenzamide (200 mg, 0.55 mmol), 4-chloropicolinic acid (130 mg, 0.83 mmol), triethylamine (111 mg, 1.10 mmol), and ethanol (4 mL) yielded 120 mg (45%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR, IR

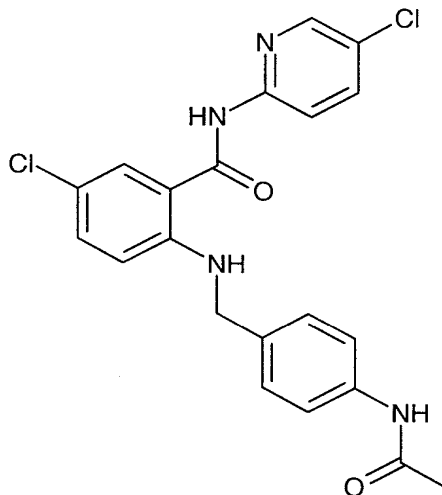
IS-MS, m/e 485 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₄H₂₃ClFN₅O₃ (2.5 H₂O):

Calcd: C, 54.50; H, 5.34; N, 13.23;
Found: C, 54.32; H, 4.56; N, 12.90.

Example 94

Preparation of 2-(4-Acetylamino benzyl)amino-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.



To a small sample of 2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (0.01 g, 0.035 mmol) weighed out in a sealable vial toluene was added (200 μ L), followed by 4-acetamidobenzaldehyde (0.006 g, 0.035 mmol) and pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate (catalytic amount). A few molecular sieves were added; then the vial was sealed and placed in a shaker at 75 $^{\circ}$ C. After 18 h, the reaction mixture was treated with borane-trimethylamine complex (100 μ L of a 1 M

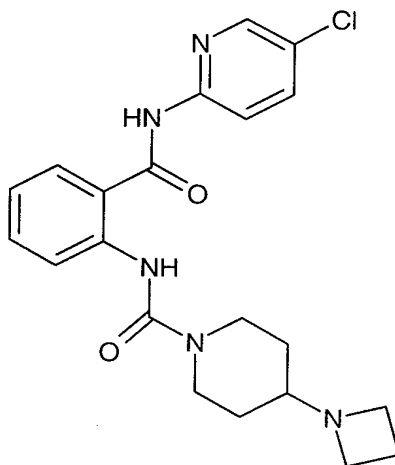
- 163 -

solution in acetic acid) and the vial was placed in the shaker at room temperature for an additional 5 h. The reaction mixture was then diluted with methanol and applied to a 0.5 g SCX column, washed with methanol and gravity-
5 eluted with 1 N ammonia in methanol. The product fractions were combined and concentrated in vacuo to a residue which was triturated in acetonitrile to provide the title compound as a yellowish powder (0.015 g, 100%) in 98% purity by LC-MS (method A).

10 LC-MS: 98% pure, Rt = 6.647 min, m/e 429.2 (m).

Example 95

Preparation of 2-[[4-(1-Azetediny1)piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]-amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.



15 A. Methyl 2-(1,4-Dioxa-8-azaspiro[4.5]decan-8-ylcarbonyl)-aminobenzoate

A solution of 2-carbomethoxyphenyl isocyanate (10.0 g, 56.5 mmol) in methylene chloride (300 mL) was treated with the ethylene glycol ketal of 4-piperidinone (7.93 mL, 62.1 mmol). After 17 h, the mixture was concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc and 1 N HCl. The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (1x), 1 N NaOH (2x), brine,
25 dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated yielding 17.2 g

- 164 -

of the title compound; which was used without further purification.

¹H-NMR

- 5 B. 2-(1,4-Dioxa-8-azaspiro[4.5]decan-8-ylcarbonyl)amino-benzoic Acid

A solution of methyl 2-(1,4-dioxa-8-azaspiro[4.5]decan-8-ylcarbonyl)aminobenzoate (2.00 g, 6.25 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) was treated with 5 N NaOH (12.5 mL). After 1 h, the
10 mixture was poured into EtOAc and water, and the aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc. The pH of the aqueous layer was then adjusted to 2-3 by addition of 5 N HCl and washed with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated,
15 yielding the title compound; which was used without further purification.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 307 (m+1)

- 20 C. 2-(1,4-dioxa-8-azaspiro[4.5]decan-8-yl)-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 51-C, 2-(1,4-dioxa-8-azaspiro[4.5]decan-8-ylcarbonyl)amino-benzoic acid (1.91 g, 6.25 mmol) yielded 1.36 g of the title
25 compound; which was used without further purification.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 288 (m)

Analysis for C₁₅H₁₆N₂O₄:

Calcd: C, 62.49; H, 5.59; N, 9.72;

30 Found: C, 63.17; H, 5.66; N, 9.94.

- 165 -

D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1,4-dioxo-8-aza-spiro[4.5]decan-8-ylcarbonyl)aminobenzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in example 51-D, 2-(1,4-dioxo-8-azaspiro[4.5]decan-8-yl)-4H-3,1-benz-oxazin-4-one (1.30 g, 4.51 mmol) and 2-amino-5-chloro-pyridine (573 mg, 4.51 mmol) yielded, after recrystallization from EtOAc, 880 mg (47%) of the titled compound.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 417 (m+1)

10 Analysis for C₂₀H₂₁ClN₄O₄:

Calcd: C, 57.63; H, 5.08; N, 13.44;

Found: C, 58.10; H, 4.97; N, 13.78.

15 E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(4-oxopiperidin-1-yl-carbonyl)aminobenzamide

A solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1,4-dioxo-8-azaspiro[4.5]decan-8-ylcarbonyl)aminobenzamide (120 mg, 0.289 mmol) in dioxane (1 mL) and water (0.25 mL) was treated with 12 N HCl (0.25 mL). After 1.5 h, the mixture 20 was poured into EtOAc and water. The organic layer was washed with satd sodium bicarbonate (2x), brine, dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated yielding 100 mg of the title compound; which was used without further purification.

¹H-NMR

25 IS-MS, m/e 373 (m+1)

F. 2-[[4-(1-Azetediny)l)piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 30 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(4-oxopiperidin-1-yl-carbonyl)aminobenzamide (100 mg, 0.268 mmol) and azetidine (0.036 mL, 0.54 mmol) yielded the title compound.

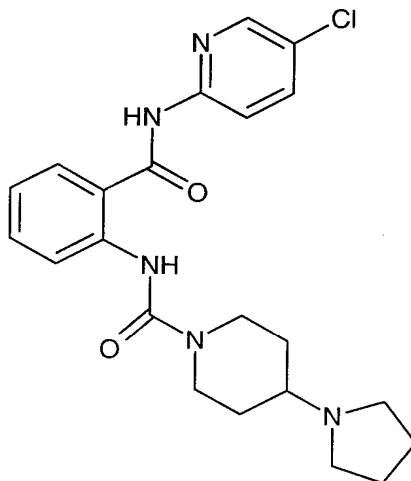
¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 414 (m+1)

- 166 -

Example 96

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)piperidin-1-yl]carbonyl]amino]benzamide.



5

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(4-oxopiperidin-1-yl-carbonyl)aminobenzamide (100 mg, 0.268 mmol) and pyrrolidine (0.045 mL, 0.54 mmol) yielded the title compound.

10 ¹H-NMR

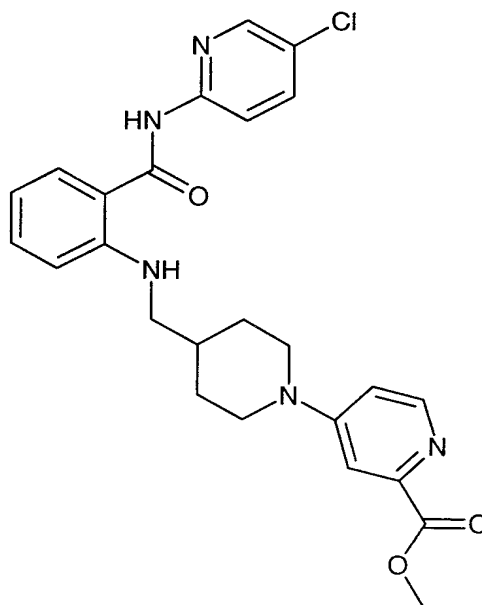
IS-MS, m/e 428 (m+1)

Example 97

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(2-methoxycarbonylpyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

15

- 167 -



A slurry of 2-[1-(2-carboxypyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-yl-methylamino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (100 mg, 0.21 mmol) in 4:1 methylene chloride:methanol (10 mL) was treated with trimethylsilyl diazomethane (2 M solution in hexanes, 0.21 mL, 0.42 mmol). After 1 h, the mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂: 1:1 methylene chloride:EtOAc) yielding 50 mg (49%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR, IR

IS-MS, m/e 480 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₅H₂₆ClN₅O₃ (1.0 H₂O):

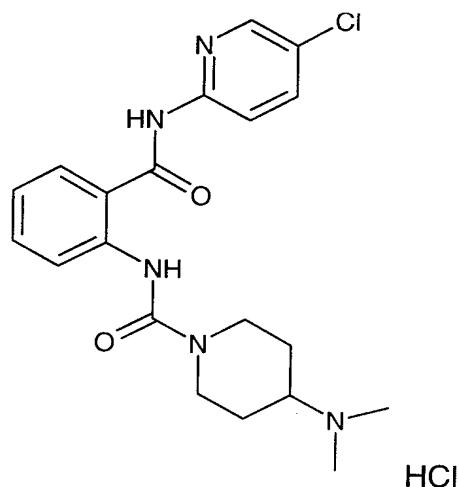
Calcd: C, 60.30; H, 5.67; N, 14.06;

Found: C, 60.30; H, 5.46; N, 13.68.

Example 98

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[4-(N,N-dimethylamino)piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.

- 168 -



Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(4-oxopiperidin-1-yl-carbonyl)aminobenzamide (100 mg, 0.268 mmol) and dimethyl-amine (2.0 M solution, 2.7 mL, 5.4 mmol) yielded, after treatment with HCl, 100 mg of the title compound as a hydrochloride salt.

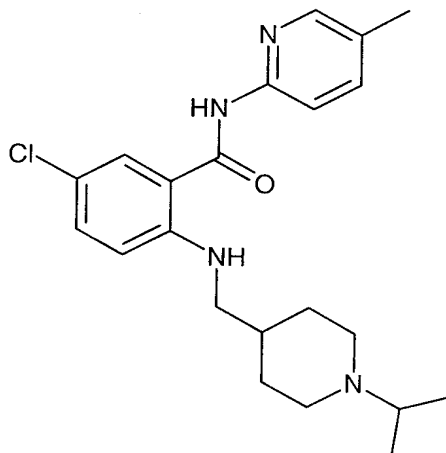
¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 402 (m+1)

10

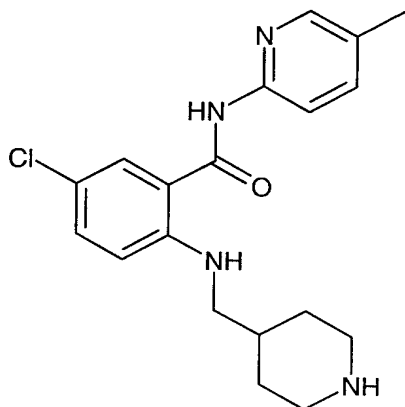
Example 99

Preparation of 5-Chloro-2-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl-amino)-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide.



- 169 -

A. 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide



Utilizing a procedure analogous to the one described in
5 example 60-A, 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-(
(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide was prepared from
1-Boc-piperidine-4-carboxaldehyde (3.8 g, 11.5 mmol) and
2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide (3 g,
11.5 mmol). The crude reaction product was purified on
10 silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate-hexanes (1:2)
provided the title compound (0.48 g, 10%), which was taken
on directly to the next step without further purification.
¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 359.1 (m).

15

B. 5-Chloro-2-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide

Using the procedure described in example 48, 5-chloro-
N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-
20 benzamide from above (0.448 g, 1.3 mmol) was converted into
the title compound (0.500 g, 100%). The crude product was
trituated in acetonitrile, providing analytically pure
material which was identified by LC-MS (Method B).
¹H-NMR

25 mp 147.0 - 148.4 °C

LC-MS: 96% pure, R_t = 5.044 min, m/e 401.3 (m)

- 170 -

FTIR

Analysis for $C_{22}H_{29}N_4OCl \cdot 0.25MeOH$:

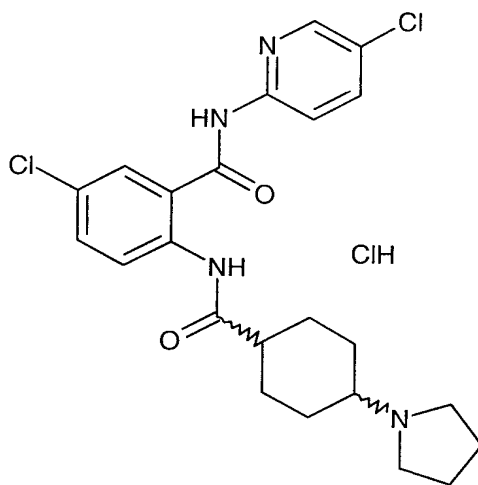
Calcd: C, 65.35; H, 7.39; N, 13.70;

Found: C, 65.01; H, 7.15; N, 13.49.

5

Example 100

**Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-
[[4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)cyclohexylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide
hydrochloride.**



10

2-[[4-Aminocyclohexylcarbonyl]amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (300 mg, 0.74 mmol) was diluted with dimethylformamide (8 mL). Potassium carbonate (307 mg, 2.22 mmol) and 1,4-dibromobutane (88 mL, 0.74 mmol) were added. The reaction was heated to 80 °C over the weekend. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL) and washed with water (5 x 10 mL). The ethyl acetate layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The crude material was purified by HPLC to give 284 mg (77%) of the title compound as a white solid.

20

1H -NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 8.44 (d, $J=2.3$ Hz, 1H); 8.13 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H); 7.97 (m, 1H); 7.92 (s, 1H); 7.59 (dd, $J=2.4$,

- 171 -

8.9 Hz, 1H); 3.12 (m, 1H); 2.95 (m, 2H); 2.64 (t, J=4.3 Hz, 1H); 2.07-1.52 (m, 14H).

MS-FIA m/e: 461.3 (m+1).

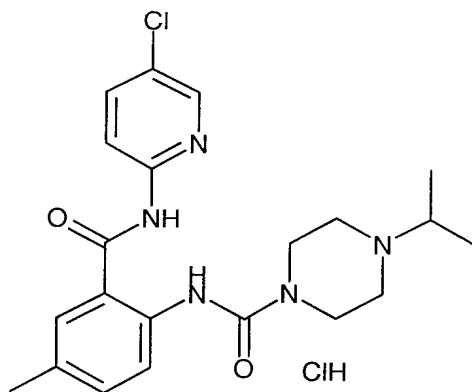
Analysis for $C_{23}H_{26}N_4O_2Cl_2 \cdot 0.25HCl$:

5 Calcd: C, 58.71; H, 5.62; N, 11.91;

Found: C, 58.75; H, 5.33; N, 12.20.

Example 101

10 Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropyl-
piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylbenzamide
Hydrochloride.



A. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methyl-
bromobenzene

15 Using methods substantially equivalent to those
described in example 51-A, 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl-
carbonyl)amino]-5-methylbromobenzene (7.9 g, 73%) was
prepared from 4-Boc-piperazine and 2-bromo-4-methylaniline.
 1H -NMR

20 IS-MS, m/e 398.1 (m+1)

B. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylbenzoic
Acid

25 Using methods substantially equivalent to those
described in example 51-B, 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl-
carbonyl)amino]-5-methylbenzoic acid (1.1 g, 60%) was

- 172 -

prepared from 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylbromobenzene.

5 C. 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-6-methyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-C, 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-6-methyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (0.88 g, 93%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)-amino]-5-methylbenzoic acid.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 346.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₈H₂₃N₃O₄:

15 Calcd: C, 62.59; H, 6.71; N, 12.17;
Found: C, 62.32; H, 6.67; N, 12.15.

D. 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylbenzamide

20 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-D, 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylbenzamide (0.51 g, 50%) was prepared from 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-6-methyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

¹H-NMR

25 IS-MS, m/e 474.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₈N₅O₄Cl:

Calcd: C, 58.29; H, 5.95; N, 14.78;
Found: C, 58.30; H, 5.68; N, 14.85.

30 E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylbenzamide trifluoroacetate

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylbenzamide

- 173 -

trifluoroacetate (0.391 g, 95%) was prepared from 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylbenzamide.

¹H-NMR

5 IS-MS, m/e 374.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₈H₂₀N₅O₂Cl·TFA:

Calcd: C, 49.24; H, 4.34; N, 14.35; F, 11.68;

Found: C, 48.82; H, 3.84; N, 14.00; F, 11.95.

10 F. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylbenzamide hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylbenzamide
15 hydrochloride (55 mg, 17%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylbenzamide trifluoroacetate and acetone. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 80/20 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile)
20 over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 416.3 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₆N₅O₂Cl·1.7HCl·2.2H₂O:

Calcd: C, 48.73; H, 6.25; N, 13.53; Cl, 18.50;

25 Found: C, 49.10; H, 5.98; N, 13.17; Cl, 18.62.

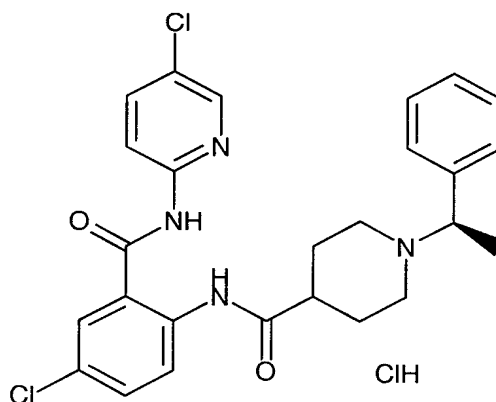
Example 102

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-

[[1-(1-phenylethyl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino]benzamide

30 **Hydrochloride.**

- 174 -



To a stirred solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.2 g, 0.39 mmol) and triethylamine (0.115 mL, 0.82 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was added (1-bromoethyl)benzene (0.065 mL, 0.47 mmol). After stirring for 72 h at room temperature, the solution was passed through an SCX column (2 N ammonia in methanol) and concentrated in vacuo. The preparative RPHPLC (C18) purification procedure was elution with a linear gradient of 80/20 to 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min. The product containing fractions were combined and lyophilized to give 0.091 g (44%) of the title compound as a white solid.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 497.2

Analysis for C₂₆H₂₆N₄O₂Cl₂·1.1HCl·0.3H₂O:

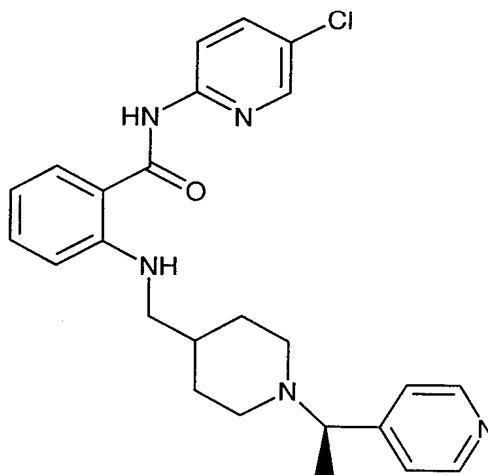
Calcd: C, 57.52; H, 5.14; N, 10.32; Cl, 20.24;

Found: C, 57.52; H, 4.99; N, 10.35; Cl, 20.35.

Example 103

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(4-pyridinyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

- 175 -



To a small sample of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-
(piperidin-4-ylmethylanino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol)
weighed out in a 1 mL sealable vial, excess 4-acetylpyridine
5 was added (100 μ L, ca. 1 mmol) followed by sodium cyano-
borohydride (360 μ L of a 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran)
and methanol-acetic acid (95:5). The vial was capped and
placed in a shaker at 50 $^{\circ}$ C for several days until
reasonable conversion by TLC was evident. The reaction
10 mixture was then diluted with methanol, shaken well for
several minutes, and allowed to stand for 0.5 h before
applying it to a 2 g SCX column. After washing well with
methanol, the product was gravity-eluted from the column
with 2 M ammonia in methanol. The product fractions were
15 combined and concentrated in vacuo to a residue which was
triturerated in acetonitrile, giving rise to the title
compound as a powdery solid (0.03 g, 74%) in >98% purity by
HPLC.

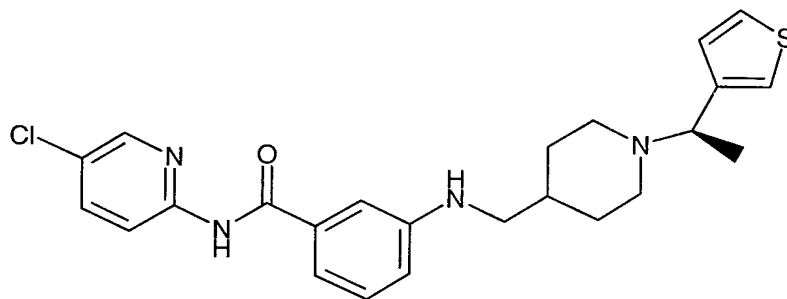
FD-MS, m/e 450.2 (m).

20

Example 104

**Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-[[1-[1-(3-thio-
phenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.**

- 176 -

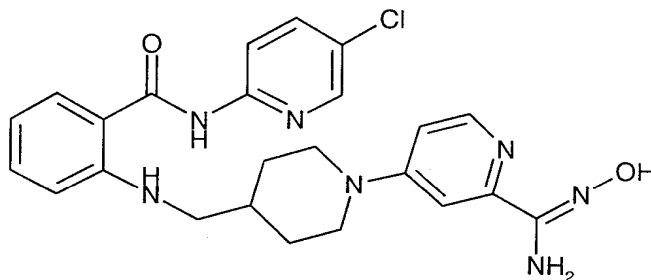


Using the procedure described in example 103,
 N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-
 benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title
 5 compound (0.038 g, 93%), which was identified by LC-MS
 (Method A).

LC-MS: 87% pure, R_t = 3.825 min, m/e 455.2 (m).

Example 105

10 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[2-(N-hydroxy-
 carbamimidoyl)pyridin-4-yl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]-
 benzamide.**



15 A solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(3-cyano-
 pyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide (50 mg,
 0.11 mmol) and triethylamine (22 mg, 0.22 mmol) in ethanol
 (5 mL) was treated with hydroxylamine hydrochloride (12 mg,
 0.17 mmol). After 16 h, the mixture was concentrated and
 the residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2 ; 5%
 20 methanol in methylene chloride) yielding 40 mg (75%) of the
 title compound.

1H -NMR, IR

IS-MS, m/e 480 (m+1)

- 177 -

Analysis for $C_{24}H_{26}ClN_7O_2$:

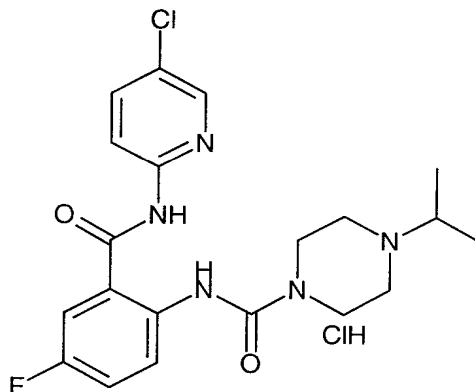
Calcd: C, 60.06; H, 5.46; N, 20.43;

Found: C, 59.57; H, 5.64; N, 19.61.

5

Example 106

**Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-
[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide
Hydrochloride.**



10 A. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-fluoro-
bromobenzene

By methods substantially equivalent to those described
in example 51-A, 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-
fluorobromobenzene (6.4 g, 59%) was prepared from 2-bromo-4-
15 fluoroaniline.

 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ IS-MS, m/e 402.2 (m^-)Analysis for $C_{16}H_{21}N_3O_3\text{BrF}$:

Calcd: C, 47.77; H, 5.26; N, 10.45;

20 Found: C, 47.77; H, 5.00; N, 10.52.

B. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-fluorobenzoic
Acid

By methods substantially equivalent to those described
25 in example 51-B, 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-
fluorobenzoic acid (1.68 g, 46%) was prepared from 2-[(4-
Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-fluorobromobenzene.

- 178 -

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 368.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₇H₂₂N₃O₅F:

Calcd: C, 55.58; H, 6.04; N, 11.44;
5 Found: C, 56.34; H, 6.03; N, 11.46.

C. 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-6-fluoro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one

10 By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-C, 2-[4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl]-6-fluoro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (1.35 g, 94%) was prepared from 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-fluorobenzoic acid.

¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 349 (m)

15 Analysis for C₁₇H₂₀N₃O₄F:

Calcd: C, 58.45; H, 5.77; N, 12.03;
Found: C, 58.11; H, 5.61; N, 11.35.

20 D. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-D, 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide (1.35 g, 77%) was prepared from 2-[4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl]-6-fluoro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 478.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₂H₂₅N₅O₄ClF:

Calcd: C, 55.29; H, 5.27; N, 14.65;
30 Found: C, 55.57; H, 5.27; N, 14.58.

- 179 -

E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[(piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-

5 [(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.96 g, 93%) was prepared from 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluorobenzamide.
¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 378.4 (m+1)

10 Analysis for C₁₇H₁₇N₅O₂ClF:

Calcd: C, 46.40; H, 3.69; N, 14.24;

Found: C, 46.22; H, 3.66; N, 13.94.

F. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[(4-isopropyl-
15 piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-

[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.11 g, 20%) was prepared from N-(5-
20 chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)-amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate. The product was purified by preparative RPHPLC (C18), eluting with a linear gradient from 80/20 through 50/50 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

25 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 420.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₀H₂₃N₅O₂ClF·1.3HCl·0.2H₂O:

Calcd: C, 51.01; H, 5.29; N, 14.87; Cl, 17.32;

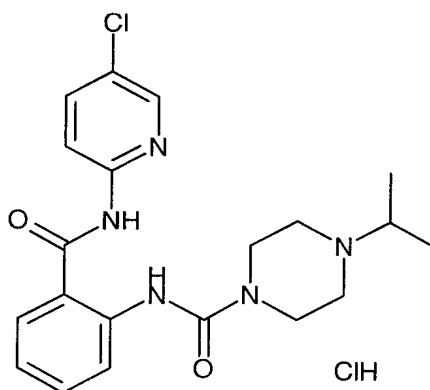
Found: C, 51.13; H, 5.46; N, 14.53; Cl, 17.32.

30

Example 107

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.

- 180 -



A. Methyl 2-[4-Boc-piperazine-1-ylcarbonyl]aminobenzoate

To a stirring solution of 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl isocyanate (5.44 g, 30.71 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (30 mL) was added Boc-piperazine (5.72 g, 30.71 mmol). After 1.5 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo and the solid residue was suspended in diethyl ether with vigorous stirring, then filtered and dried to give 6.15 g (55%) of a white solid. A second crop was isolated by adding hexanes to the mother liquor. The precipitate was again filtered and dried in vacuo to give 3.32 g (30%) of a white solid.

 $^1\text{H-NMR}$

IS-MS, m/e 364.3 (m+1)

B. 2-[4-Boc-piperazine-1-ylcarbonyl]aminobenzoic Acid

To a stirring solution of methyl 2-[4-Boc-piperazine-1-ylcarbonyl]aminobenzoate (2.42 g, 6.7 mmol) in methanol (15 mL) was added 5 N sodium hydroxide (15 mL). After 45 min, the solution was partially concentrated in vacuo to a volume of about 10 mL and the solution was diluted with water and washed with diethyl ether. The aqueous phase was then acidified with conc HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was then washed with brine, dried with MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give 2.03 g (87%) of an off-white solid.

 $^1\text{H-NMR}$

IS-MS, m/e 350.4 (m+1)

- 181 -

C. 2-[4-Boc-piperazine-1-yl]-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-C, 2-[4-Boc-piperazine-1-yl]-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (1.76 g, 96%) was prepared from 2-[4-Boc-piperazine-1-ylcarbonyl]aminobenzoic acid.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 332.2

Analysis for C₁₇H₂₁N₃O₄:

10 Calcd: C, 61.62; H, 6.39; N, 12.68;
Found: C, 61.92; H, 6.36; N, 12.75.

D. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide

15 By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-D, 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (0.87 g, 90%) was prepared from 2-[4-Boc-piperazine-1-yl]-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

¹H-NMR

20 IS-MS, m/e 460.0

E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate

25 By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.62 g, 86%) was prepared from 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

¹H-NMR

30 IS-MS, m/e 360.2 (m+1)

- 182 -

F. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropyl-
5 piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.155 g, 33%, 97% pure by RPHPLC analysis) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
10 benzamide trifluoroacetate. The product was purified by preparative RPHPLC (C18), eluting with a linear gradient from 90/10 through 60/40 (0.01% HCl/acetonitrile) over 180 min.

¹H-NMR

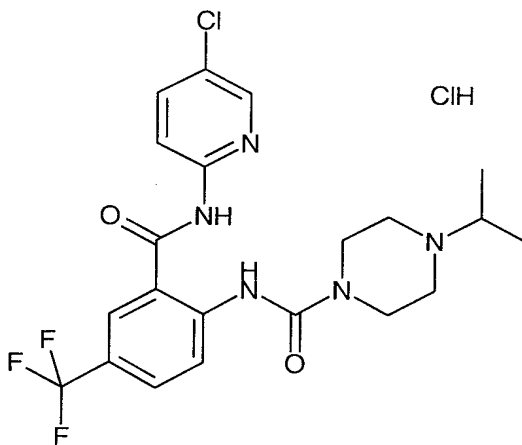
IS-MS, m/e 402.1 (m+1)

Analytical HPLC, RT = 24.32 min (90/10-60/40, 40 min)

15

Example 108

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide Hydrochloride.



20

A. 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)bromobenzene

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-A, 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino-5-

- 183 -

(trifluoromethyl)bromobenzene (6.4 g, 93%) was prepared from 2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)aniline.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 452.2 (m-)

5 Analysis for C₁₇H₂₁N₃O₃BrF₃:

Calcd: C, 45.15; H, 4.68; N, 9.29;

Found: C, 45.01; H, 4.40; N, 9.15.

10 B. 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic Acid

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-B, 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (2.58 g, 70%) was prepared from 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)-

15 bromobenzene.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 416.2 (m-)

20 C. 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-6-trifluoromethyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-C, 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-6-trifluoromethyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (1.75 g, 71%) was prepared from 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethyl-

25 benzoic acid.

¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 399.2 (m)

30 D. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-D, 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide (0.71 g,

- 184 -

60%) was prepared from 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-6-trifluoromethyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 528.1 (m+1)

5

E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide trifluoroacetate

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide trifluoroacetate (0.525 g, 85%) was prepared from 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide.

¹H-NMR

15 IS-MS, m/e 428.1 (m+1)

F. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide Hydrochloride

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide hydrochloride (0.37 g, 86%, 99% pure by analytical HPLC) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide trifluoroacetate.

25 ¹H-NMR

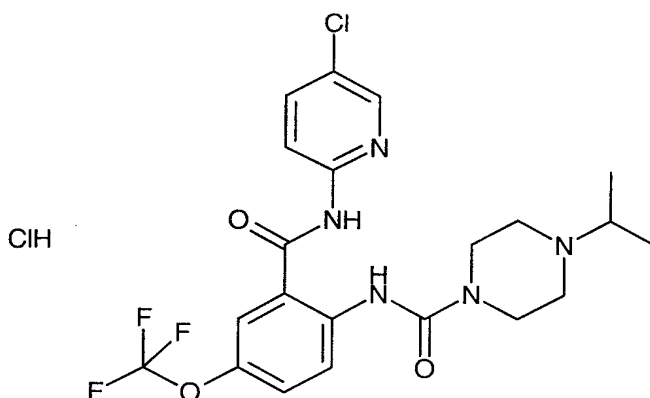
IS-MS, m/e 470.2 (m+1)

Analytical HPLC, RT = 21.59 min (80/20-40/60, 40 min)

Example 109

30 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-trifluoromethoxybenzamide Hydrochloride.**

- 185 -



A. 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethoxy)bromobenzene

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-A, 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethoxy)bromobenzene (7.1 g, 56%) was prepared from 2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 466.1 (m-)

B. 2-(1-Boc-piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethoxybenzoic Acid

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-B, 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethoxybenzoic acid (3.7 g, 100%) was prepared from 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethoxy)bromobenzene.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 433.3 (m-)

C. 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-6-trifluoromethoxy-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-C, 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-6-trifluoromethoxy-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (1.91 g, 56%) was prepared

- 186 -

from 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethoxybenzoic acid.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 416 (m)

5 Analysis for C₁₈H₂₀N₃O₅F₃:

Calcd: C, 52.05; H, 4.85; N, 10.12;

Found: C, 52.34; H, 4.82; N, 10.51.

10 D. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-trifluoromethoxybenzamide

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-D, 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-trifluoromethoxybenzamide (0.78 g 74%) was prepared from 2-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-6-trifluoromethoxy-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 544.3 (m+1)

20 E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-trifluoromethoxybenzamide trifluoroacetate

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-trifluoromethoxybenzamide trifluoroacetate (0.67 g, 93%) was prepared from 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-trifluoromethoxybenzamide.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 444.1 (m+1)

30 F. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-trifluoromethoxybenzamide hydrochloride

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-trifluoromethoxybenzamide

- 187 -

hydrochloride (0.347 g, 62%) was prepared from N-(5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-trifluoromethoxybenzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H-NMR

5 IS-MS, m/e 486.5 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₃N₅O₃ClF₃·1.0HCl·0.5H₂O:

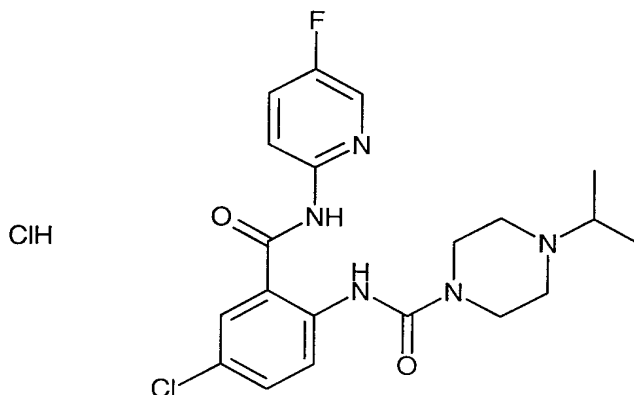
Calcd: C, 47.47; H, 4.74; N, 13.18;

Found: C, 47.28; H, 4.66; N, 12.90.

10

Example 110

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



15 A. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)benzamide

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-D, 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (0.75 g, 71%) was prepared from 6-chloro-2-[4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl]-4H-3,1-benz-oxazin-4-one and 2-amino-5-fluoropyridine.

20 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 478.2 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₂H₂₅N₅O₄ClF:

25 Calcd: C, 55.29; H, 5.27; N, 14.65;

Found: C, 55.58; H, 5.32; N, 14.81.

- 188 -

B. 5-Chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate

By methods substantially equivalent to those described
5 in example 9-B, 5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-
[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate
(0.619 g, 93%) was prepared from 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl-
carbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.
¹H-NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 378.4 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₇H₁₇N₅O₂ClF·CF₃COOH:

Calcd: C, 46.40; H, 3.69; N, 14.24; F, 15.45;

Found: C, 46.01; H, 3.67; N, 14.03; F, 15.40.

15 C. 5-Chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropyl-
piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

By methods substantially equivalent to those described
in example 27, 5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-
[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide
20 hydrochloride (0.310 g, 68%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-
(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
benzamide trifluoroacetate.
¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 420.2 (m+1)

25 Analysis for C₂₀H₂₃N₅O₂ClF·1.5HCl·0.2H₂O:

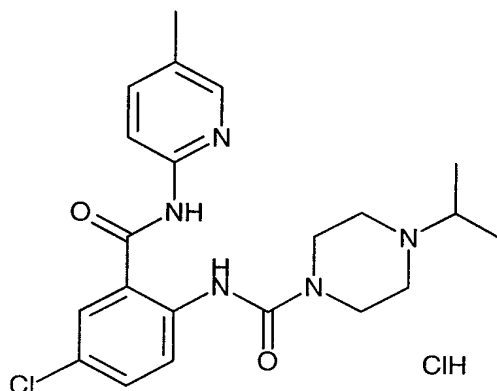
Calcd: C, 50.23; H, 5.25; N, 14.65; Cl, 18.54;

Found: C, 50.07; H, 4.97; N, 14.44; Cl, 18.81.

Example 111

30 Preparation of 5-Chloro-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl-
carbonyl)amino]-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide
Hydrochloride.

- 189 -



A. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 51-D, 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide (0.667 g, 74%) was prepared from 2-[4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl]-6-chloro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one and 2-amino-5-methylpyridine.

¹H-NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 474.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₈N₅O₄Cl:

Calcd: C, 58.29; H, 5.95; N, 14.78;

Found: C, 58.42; H, 6.15; N, 14.57.

15 B. 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 9-B, 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (4.07 g, 99%) was prepared from 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 374.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₈H₂₀N₅O₂Cl·2.1TFA:

25 Calcd: C, 43.48; H, 3.63; N, 11.42; F, 19.52;

Found: C, 43.49; H, 3.61; N, 11.40; F, 19.98.

- 190 -

C. 5-Chloro-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide Hydrochloride

By methods substantially equivalent to those described in example 27, 5-chloro-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)benzamide hydrochloride (0.263 g, 71%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate. The product was purified by reverse phase HPLC, eluting with a gradient from 5% through 35% acetonitrile in 0.05% aq HCl over 200 min.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$

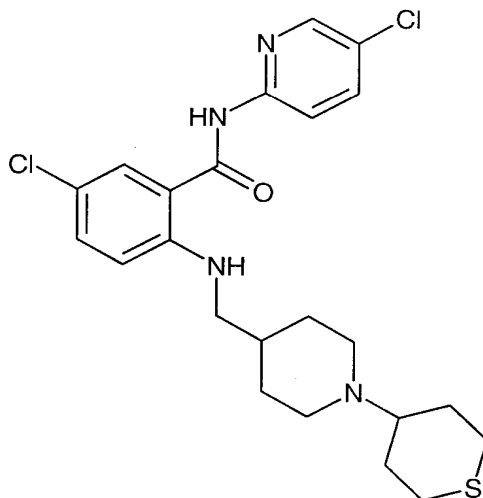
IS-MS, m/e 416.3 (m+1)

Analysis for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2\text{Cl} \cdot 2.1\text{HCl} \cdot 0.3\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

Calcd: C, 50.66; H, 5.81; N, 14.07; Cl, 22.08;
Found: C, 50.69; H, 5.58; N, 14.08; Cl, 22.03.

Example 112

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(4-thianyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide.



A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.44 g, 1.2 mmol) in methanol-acetic acid (95:5) (10 mL) was treated with

- 191 -

tetrahydrothiopyran-4-one (1.34 g, 11.5 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (4.6 mL of a 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 h, then heated at 50°C for an additional 5 60 h. After cooling to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuo; the resulting residue was redissolved in methanol and directly applied to 5 x 10 g SCX columns, washed with methanol and eluted with dichloromethane-2 N ammonia in methanol (1:1). The product fractions were 10 concentrated in vacuo and the residue was purified via silica gel chromatography. Elution with ethyl acetate followed by ethyl acetate-methanol (9:1) afforded the title compound (0.46 g, 84%) as a yellow solid, which was further purified via trituration in acetonitrile followed by 15 separation of the yellow mother liquor.

¹H-NMR

mp 200.2 - 202.9 °C

FD-MS, m/e 479.2 (m)

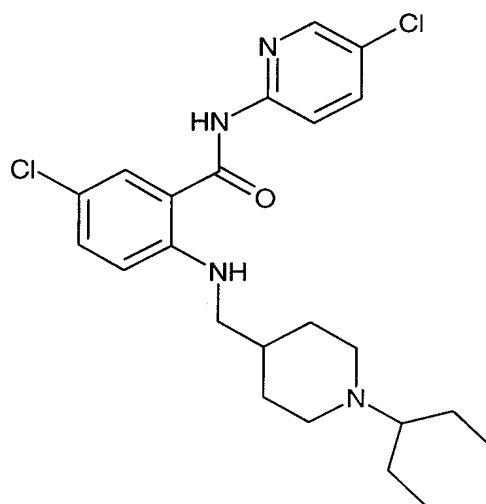
Analysis for C₂₃H₂₈N₄O₂Cl₂:

20 Calcd: C, 57.62; H, 5.89; N, 11.69;
Found: C, 57.39; H, 6.05; N, 11.51.

Example 113**Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-**

25 **[1-(1-ethylpropyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide.**

- 192 -



Using the procedure described in example 112, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethanimino)-benzamide (0.59 g, 1.5 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.5 g, 72%). The material was further purified via trituration in acetonitrile followed by separation of the yellow mother liquor.

¹H-NMR

mp 135.7 - 138.3 °C

10 FD-MS, m/e 449.2 (m)

Analysis for C₂₃H₃₀N₄OCl₂·0.095H₂O:

Calcd: C, 61.23; H, 6.75; N, 12.42;

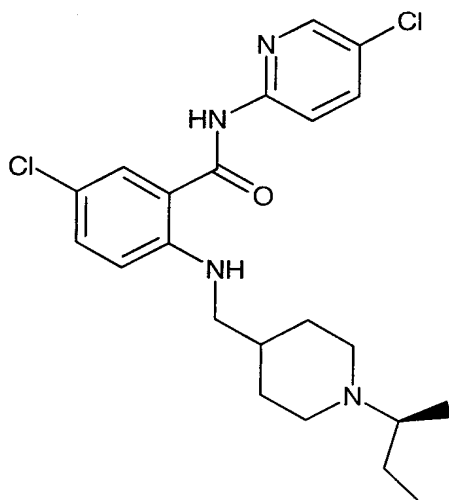
Found: C, 60.83; H, 6.34; N, 12.31.

15

Example 114

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-isobutylpiperidin-4-ylmethanimino)benzamide.

- 193 -



Using the procedure described in example 112 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.42 g, 1.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.4 g, 85%). The material was further purified via trituration in acetonitrile followed by separation of the yellow mother liquor.

¹H-NMR

mp 121.3 - 122.2 °C

FD-MS, m/e 435.2 (m)

Analysis for C₂₂H₂₈N₄OCl₂:

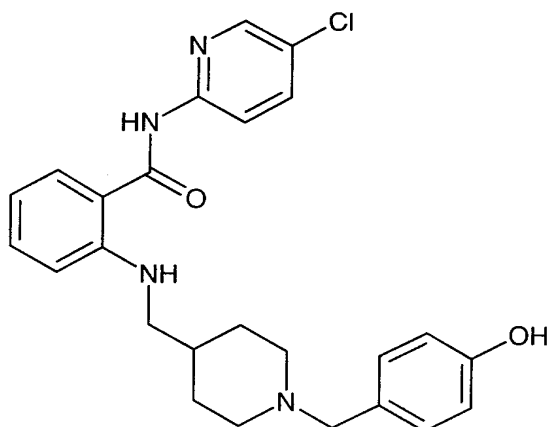
Calcd: C, 60.69; H, 6.48; N, 12.87;

Found: C, 60.39; H, 6.39; N, 12.68.

Example 115

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-hydroxybenzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

- 194 -



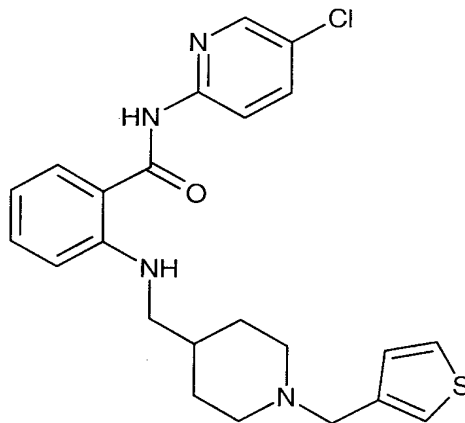
N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-
benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title
compound (0.0430 g, 94%) using the procedure described in
example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue
which was triturated in diethyl ether to afford a solid
which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 91% pure, R_t = 2.750 min, m/e 451.2 (m).

10

Example 116

**Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-thiophenyl-
methyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.**



N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-
benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title
compound (0.042 g, 95%) using the procedure described in
example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue

15

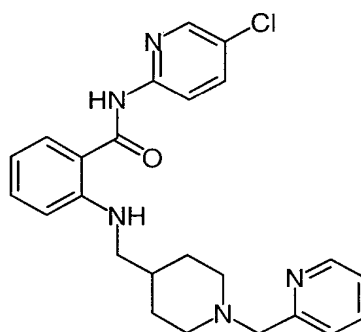
- 195 -

which was further purified on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate-2 N ammonia in methanol (95:5) followed by trituration with diethyl ether-acetonitrile afforded a solid which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

5 LC-MS: 89% pure, R_t = 3.421 min, m/e 441.1 (m).

Example 117

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



10

N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.114 g, 0.33 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.093 g, 65%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was further purified on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate-2 N ammonia in methanol (95:5) followed by trituration with acetonitrile afforded a solid which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

15

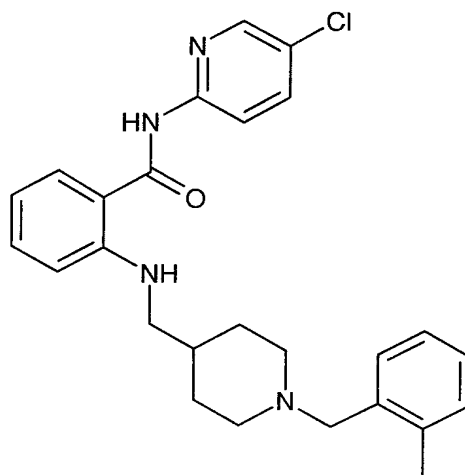
LC-MS: 97% pure, R_t = 2.631 min, m/e 436.2 (m).

20

Example 118

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-methylbenzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

- 196 -



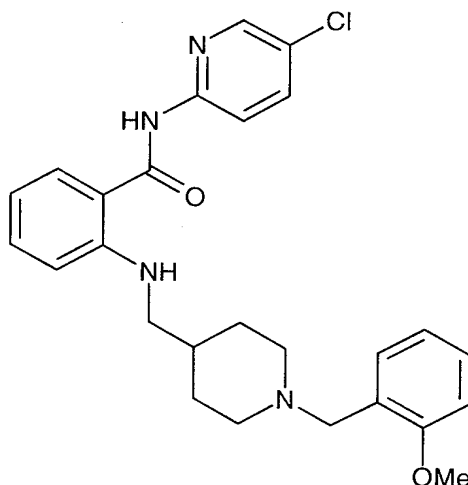
N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.017 g, 38%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was triturated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile. The resulting solid was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 69% pure, R_t = 4.204 min, m/e 449.2 (m).

10

Example 119

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-methoxybenzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



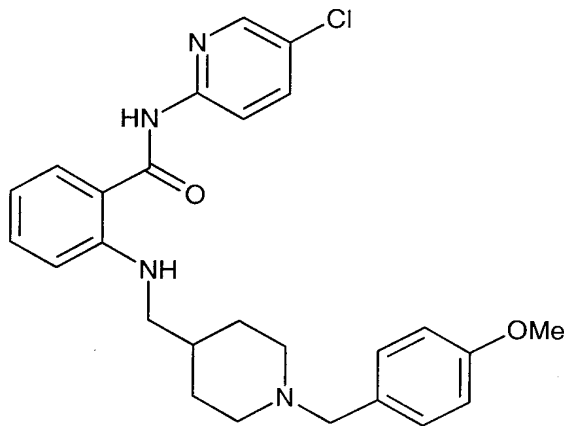
- 197 -

N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.041 g, 88%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was triturated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile to provide a solid which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 95% pure, R_t = 4.278 min, m/e 465.2 (m).

Example 120

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-methoxybenzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



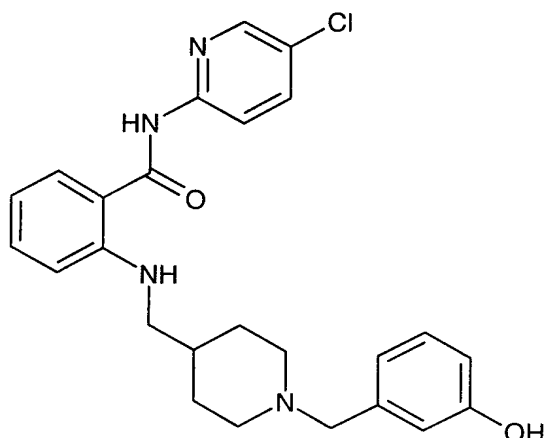
N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.044 g, 94%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was triturated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile to provide a solid which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 91% pure, R_t = 3.938 min, m/e 465.2 (m).

Example 121

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-hydroxybenzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

- 198 -

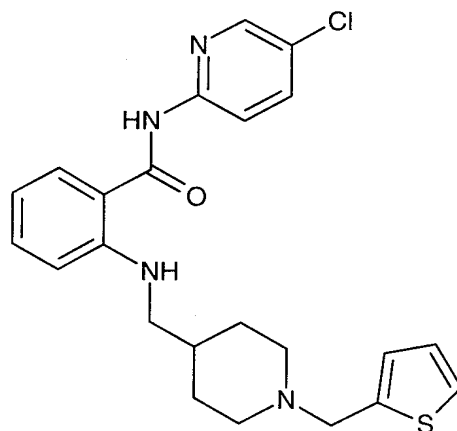


N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.043 g, 95%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was triturated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile to provide a solid which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 91% pure, R_t = 2.839 min, m/e 451.1 (m).

Example 122

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-thiophenylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.041 g, 92%) using the procedure described in

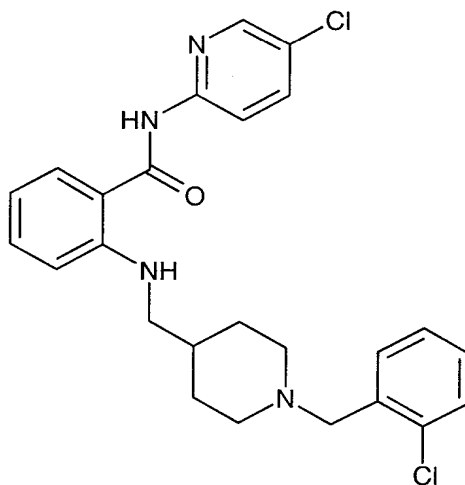
- 199 -

example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was further purified on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate-2 N ammonia in methanol (95:5) followed by trituration with diethyl ether afforded a solid which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 88% pure, R_t = 3.377 min, m/e 441.1 (m).

Example 123

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-chloro-benzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



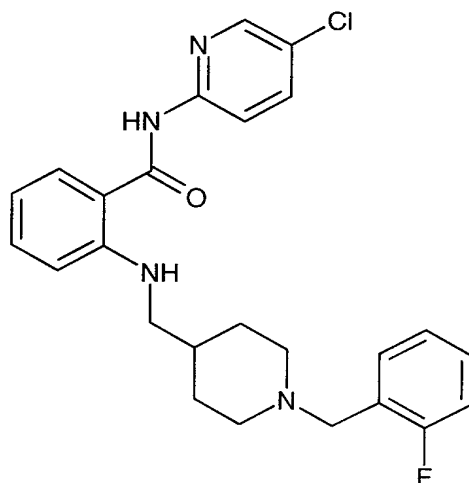
N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.025 g, 53%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was trituated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile to provide a solid which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 91% pure, R_t = 4.175 min, m/e 469.1 (m).

Example 124

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-fluorobenzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

- 200 -



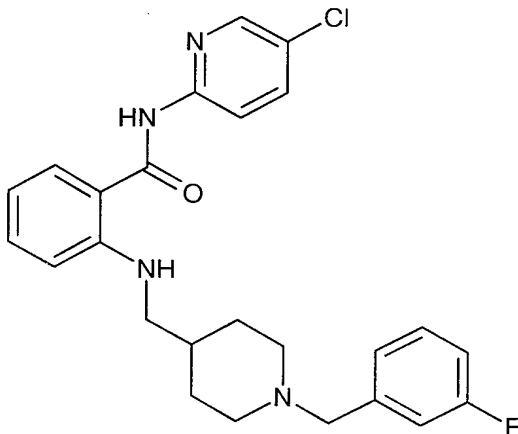
N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.045 g, 100%) using the procedure described in
5 example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was triturated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile to provide a solid which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 92% pure, R_t = 3.752 min, m/e 453.1 (m).

10

Example 125

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-fluorobenzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



15

N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title

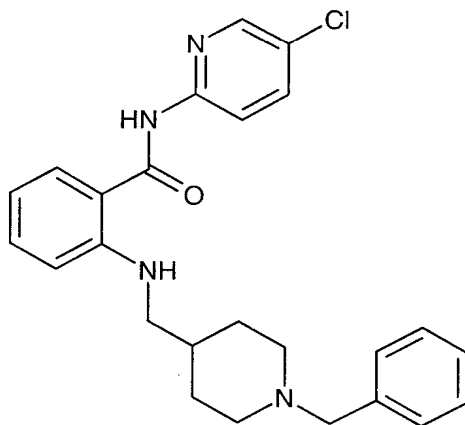
- 201 -

compound (0.044 g, 97%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was triturated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile to provide a solid which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 94% pure, R_t = 3.831 min, m/e 453.1 (m).

Example 126

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-benzyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]benzamide.



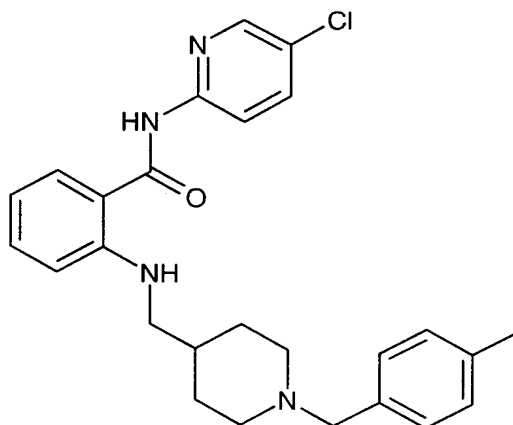
N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.114 g, 0.33 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.144 g, 100%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was further purified on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate-2 N ammonia in methanol (95:5) followed by trituration with diethyl ether afforded a solid which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 97% pure, R_t = 3.713 min, m/e 435.1 (m).

Example 127

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-methylbenzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

- 202 -

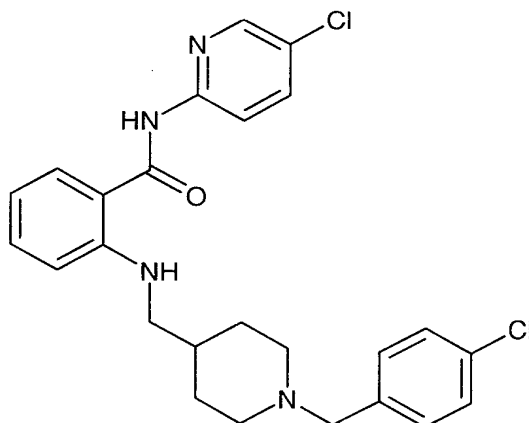


N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-
benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title
compound (0.04 g, 88%) using the procedure described in
example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue
which was triturated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile to
provide a solid which was identified as the title compound
by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 88% pure, R_t = 4.388 min, m/e 449.2 (m).

Example 128

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-chloro-benzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-
benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title
compound (0.046 g, 98%) using the procedure described in

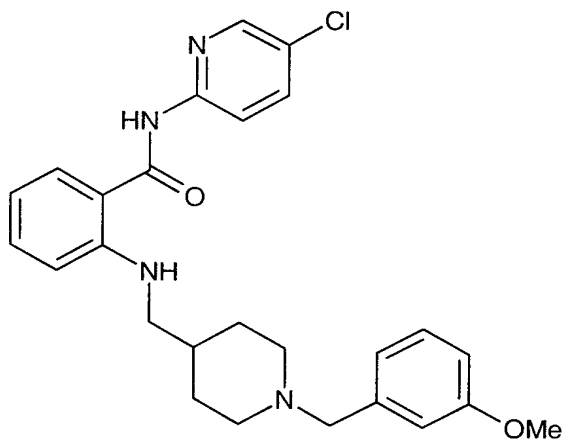
- 203 -

example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was triturated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile to provide a solid which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

5 LC-MS: 99% pure, $R_t = 4.407$ min, m/e 469.1 (m).

Example 129

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-methoxybenzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



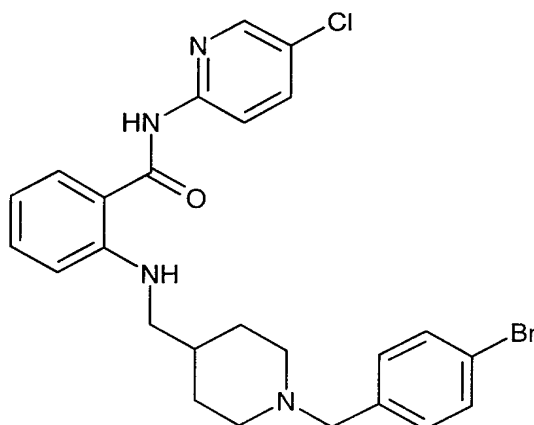
10 N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.046 g, 99%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue
15 which was triturated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile to provide a solid which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 87% pure, $R_t = 4.003$ min, m/e 465.2 (m).

Example 130

20 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-bromobenzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.**

- 204 -



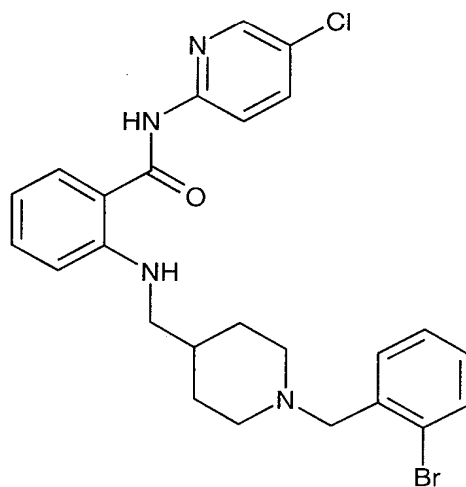
N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-
benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title
compound (0.052 g, 100%) using the procedure described in
example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue
which was triturated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile to
provide a solid which was identified as the title compound
by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 91% pure, R_t = 4.532 min, m/e 515.1 (m+1).

10

Example 131

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-bromo-benzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



15 N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-
benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title

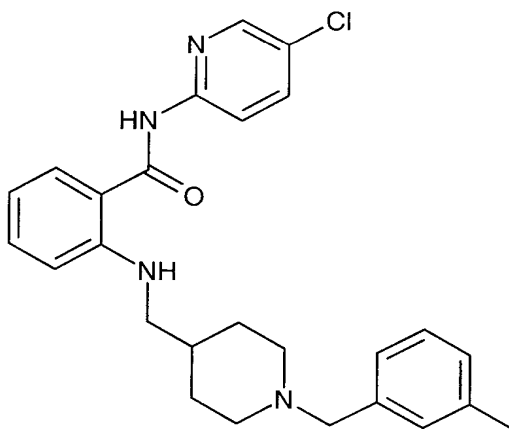
- 205 -

compound (0.031 g, 61%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was triturated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile to provide a solid which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 86% pure, R_t = 4.335 min, m/e 515.1 ($m+1$).

Example 132

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-methylbenzyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



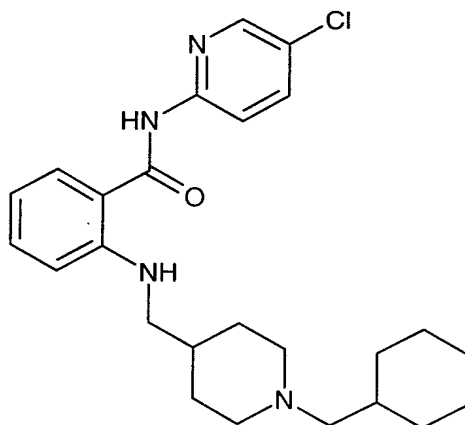
N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.045 g, 100%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was triturated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile to provide a solid which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 88% pure, R_t = 4.326 min, m/e 449.2 (m).

Example 133

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(cyclohexylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

- 206 -

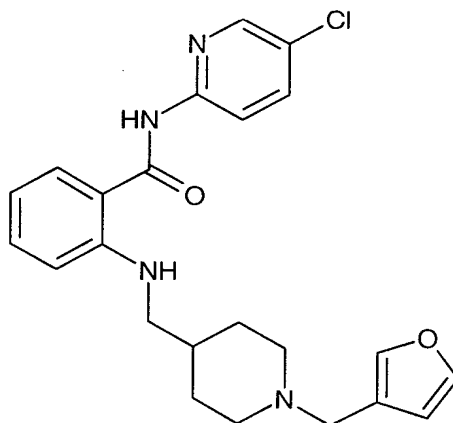


N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.039 g, 88%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was triturated in diethyl ether-acetonitrile to provide a solid which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 89% pure, R_t = 4.535 min, m/e 441.2 (m).

Example 134

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-furanylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.039 g, 92%) using the procedure described in

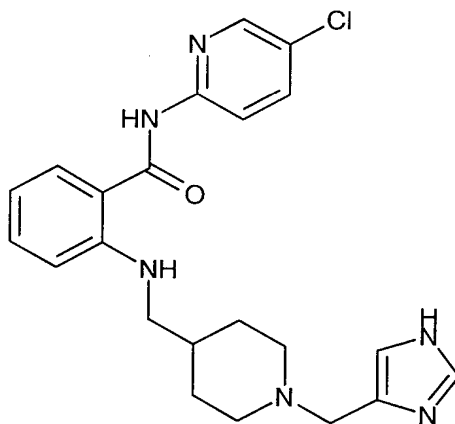
- 207 -

example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was further purified on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate afforded an oily material which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

5 LC-MS: 90% pure, R_t = 3.082 min, m/e 425.2 (m).

Example 135

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-imidazolylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



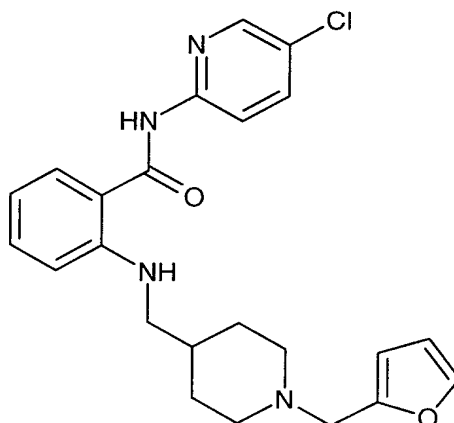
10 N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.030 g, 71%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue
15 which was further purified on silica gel. Elution with dichloromethane-methanol (9:1) afforded an oily material which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 96% pure, R_t = 1.407 min, m/e 425.1 (m).

Example 136

20 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-furanylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.**

- 208 -



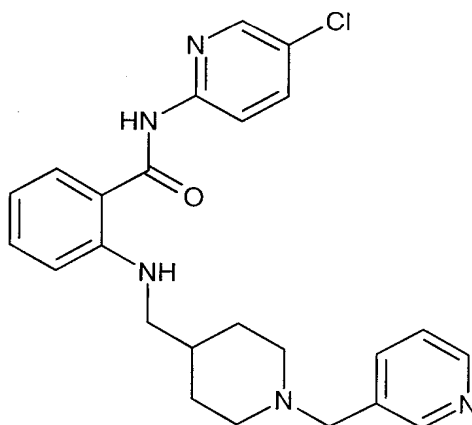
N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-
benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title
compound (0.032 g, 75%) using the procedure described in
example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue
which was further purified on silica gel. Elution with
ethyl acetate afforded an oily material which was identified
by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 90% pure, R_t = 3.066 min, m/e 425.1 (m).

10

Example 137

**Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-pyridinyl-
methyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.**



N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-
benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title
compound (0.058 g, 100%) using the procedure described in

15

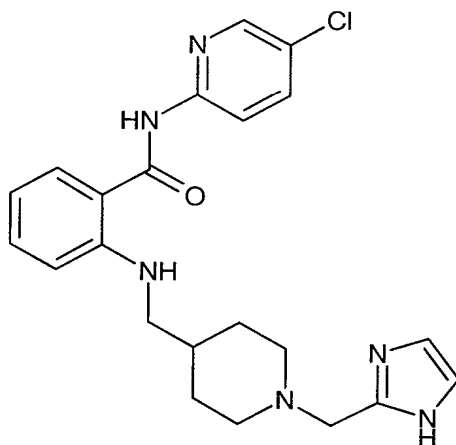
- 209 -

example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue which was further purified on silica gel. Elution with dichloromethane-methanol (9:1) afforded an oily material which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

5 LC-MS: 87% pure, R_t = 1.632 min, m/e 436.1 (m).

Example 138

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-imidazolylmethyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

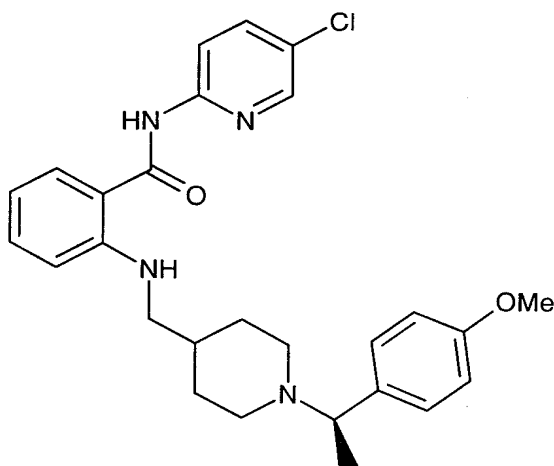


10 N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-benzamide (0.034 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.029 g, 68%) using the procedure described in example 78. The product was obtained as an oily residue
15 which was further purified on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate-2 N ammonia in methanol (95:5) followed by trituration with diethyl ether-acetonitrile afforded a solid which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).
LC-MS: 66% pure, R_t = 1.481 min, m/e 425.1 (m).

Example 139

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

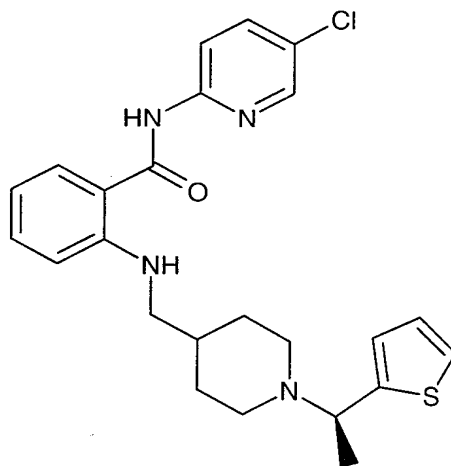
- 210 -



Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound
5 (0.027 g, 63%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).
LC-MS: 95% pure, $R_t = 4.229$ min, m/e 479.3 (m).

Example 140

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(2-thio-
10 phenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

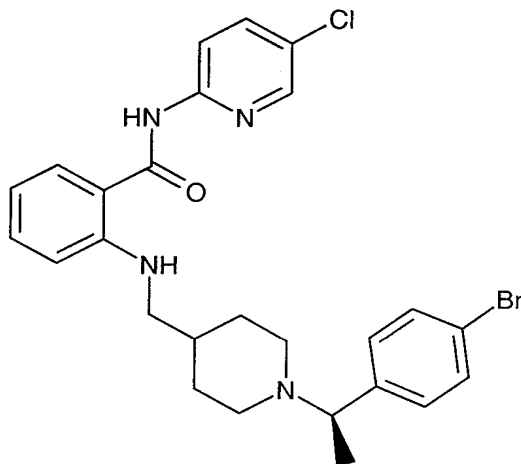


Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound
15 (0.039 g, 95%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).
LC-MS: 91% pure, $R_t = 3.868$ min, m/e 455.2 (m).

- 211 -

Example 141

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(4-bromo-phenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



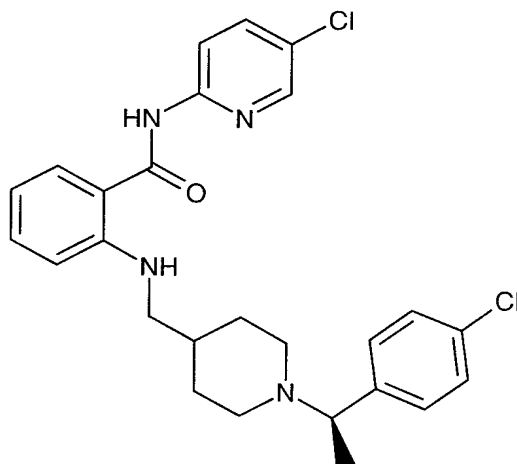
5

Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.041 g, 86%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

10 LC-MS: 97% pure, $R_t = 4.878$ min, m/e 529.2 ($m+1$).

Example 142

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(4-chloro-phenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



15

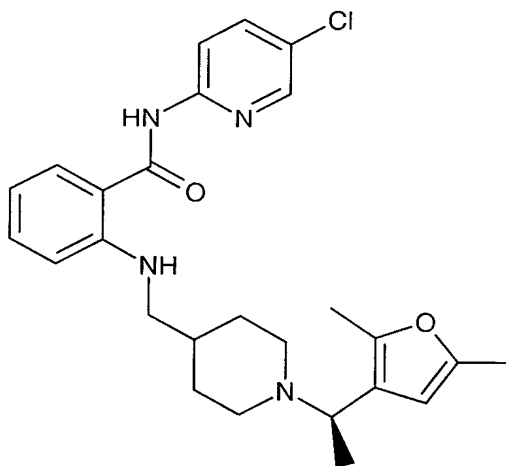
- 212 -

Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.043 g, 99%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

5 LC-MS: 92% pure, R_t = 5.001 min, m/e 483.2 (m).

Example 143

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(2,5-dimethylfuran-3-yl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



10

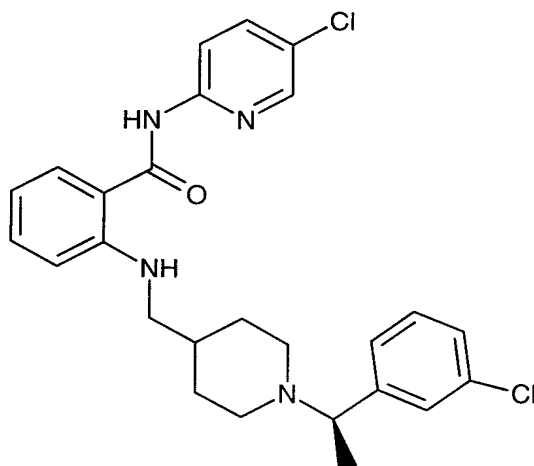
Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.030 g, 71%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

15 LC-MS: 96% pure, R_t = 4.624 min, m/e 467.3 (m).

Example 144

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(3-chlorophenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

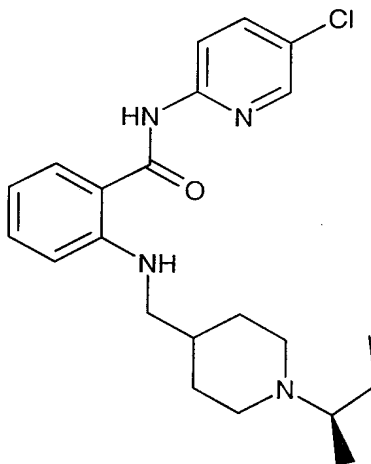
- 213 -



Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound
 5 (0.026 g, 60%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method B).
 LC-MS: 99% pure, R_t = 7.883 min, m/e 483.2 (m).

Example 145

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-methyl-
 10 propyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

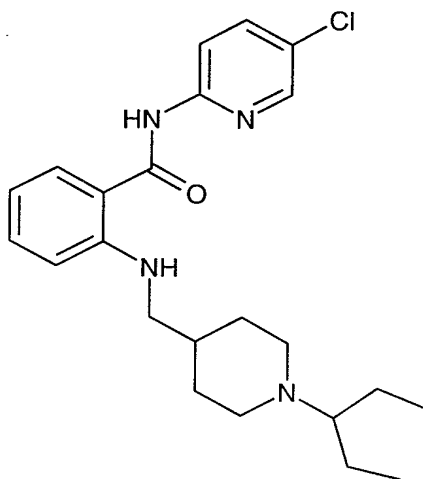


Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound
 15 (0.034 g, 94%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).
 LC-MS: 85% pure, R_t = 3.060 min, m/e 401.3 (m).

- 214 -

Example 146

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-ethyl-propyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



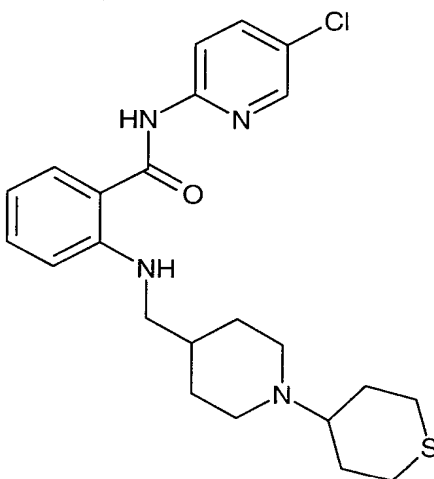
5

Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.035 g, 94%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

10 LC-MS: 92% pure, $R_t = 3.440$ min, m/e 415.3 (m).

Example 147

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-thianyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



15

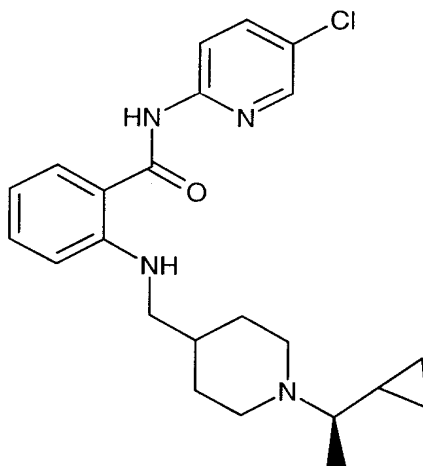
- 215 -

Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.039 g, 97%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

5 LC-MS: 99% pure, R_t = 3.063 min, m/e 445.5 (m).

Example 148

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-cyclopropylethyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



10

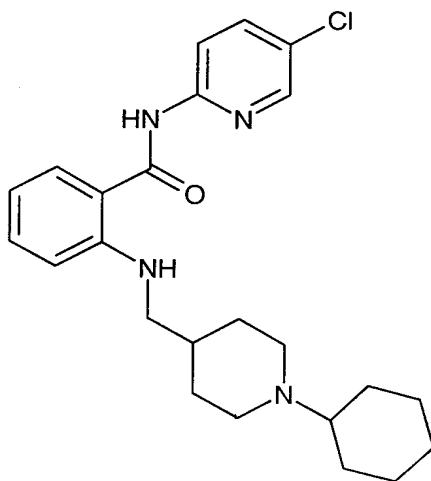
Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.032 g, 86%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

15 LC-MS: 91% pure, R_t = 3.276 min, m/e 413.3 (m).

Example 149

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclohexylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]benzamide.

- 216 -



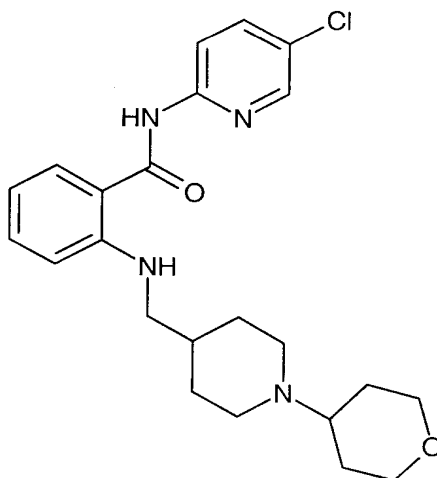
Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound, which was identified by LC-MS (Method A). Further purification on silica gel provided clean material (0.015 g, 39%) 96% pure by HPLC.

LC-MS: R_t = 3.598 min, m/e 427.3 (m).

10

Example 150

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(4-tetrahydropyran-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound,

- 217 -

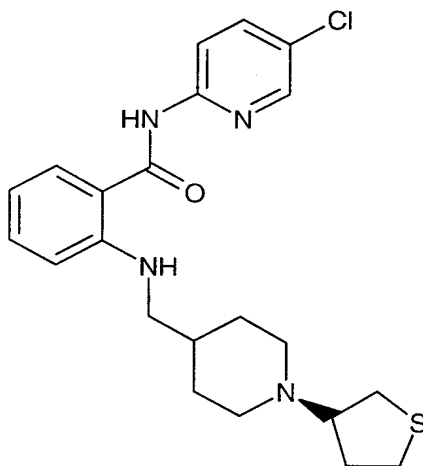
which was identified by LC-MS (Method A). Further purification on silica gel provided clean material (0.022 g, 57%) 87% pure by HPLC.

LC-MS: R_t = 2.150 min, m/e 429.3 (m).

5

Example 151

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-thiolanyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



10 Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound, which was identified by LC-MS (Method A). Further purification on silica gel provided clean material (0.012 g, 31%) 90% pure by HPLC.

15

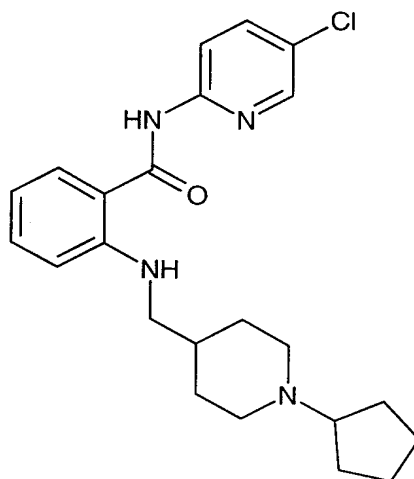
LC-MS: R_t = 2.625 min, m/e 431.2 (m).

Example 152

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclopentyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]benzamide.

20

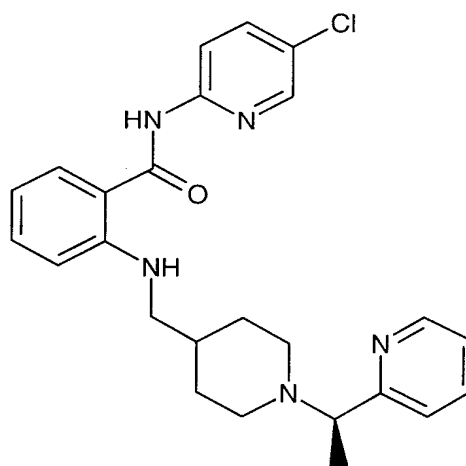
- 218 -



Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.031 g, 83%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A). LC-MS: 87% pure, R_t = 3.141 min, m/e 413.3 (m).

Example 153

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(2-pyridyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



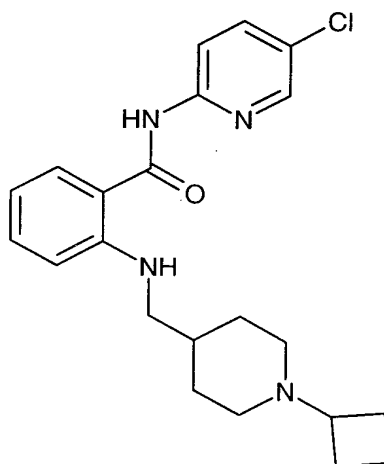
Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.035 g, 86%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

- 219 -

LC-MS: 88% pure, $R_t = 2.934$ min, m/e 450.3 (m).

Example 154

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclobutyl-
5 piperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]benzamide.

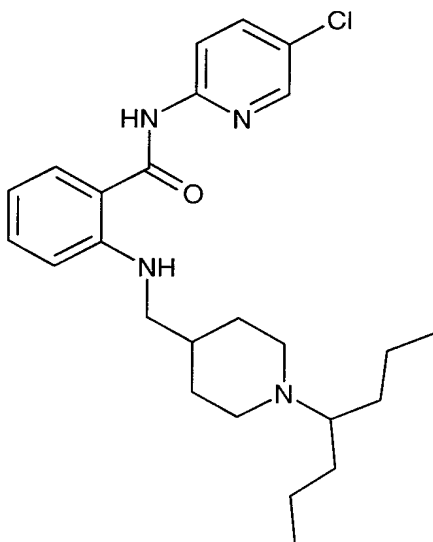


Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound
10 (0.034 g, 95%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).
LC-MS: 51% pure, $R_t = 2.793$ min, m/e 399.2 (m).

Example 155

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-propyl-
15 butyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

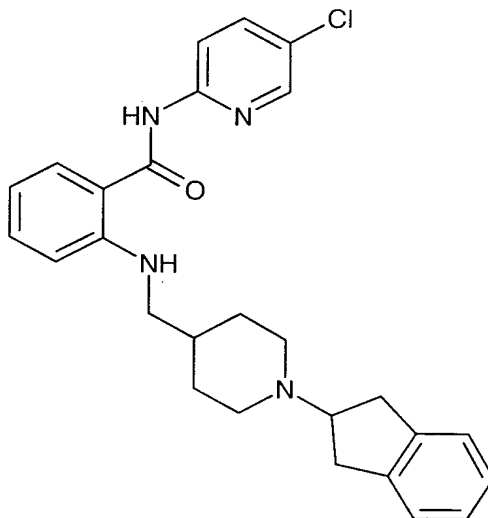
- 220 -



Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.026 g, 65%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).
5 LC-MS: 98% pure, R_t = 4.759 min, m/e 443.3 (m).

Example 156

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-indanyl)-
10 piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide

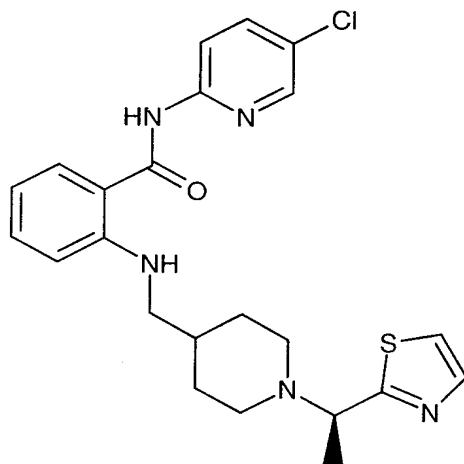
- 221 -

(0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.027 g, 65%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A). LC-MS: ca.85% pure, R_t = 4.197 min, m/e 461.3 (m).

5

Example 157

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(2-thiazol-yl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]benzamide.



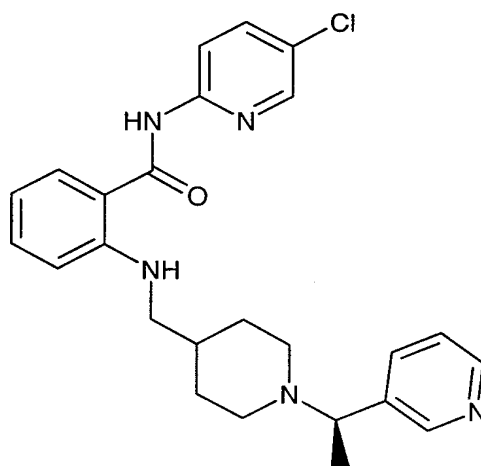
Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.020 g, 49%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A). LC-MS: 100% pure, R_t = 2.785 min, m/e 456.2 (m).

15

Example 158

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(3-pyridin-yl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

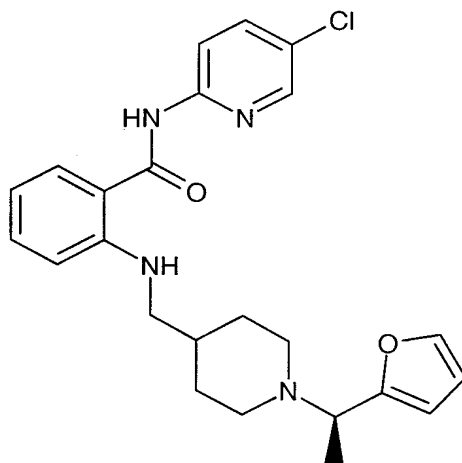
- 222 -



Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound, which was purified on silica gel to afford clean material (0.024 g, 59%) 98% pure by HPLC. FD-MS, m/e 450.2 (m).

Example 159

10 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(2-furan-yl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.**

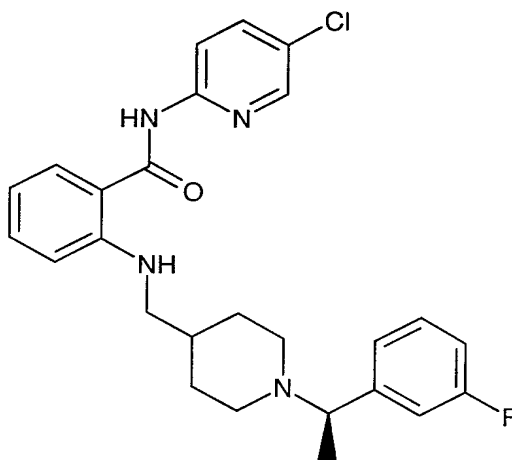


Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.022 g, 56%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

- 223 -

LC-MS: 90% pure, $R_t = 3.442$ min, m/e 439.2 (m).**Example 160**

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(3-fluoro-
5 phenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

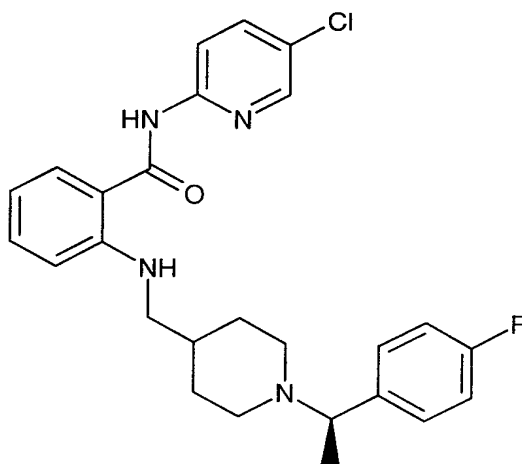


Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound
10 (0.036 g, 86%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).
LC-MS: ca. 90% pure, $R_t = 4.193$ min, m/e 467.3 (m).

Example 161

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(4-fluoro-
15 phenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

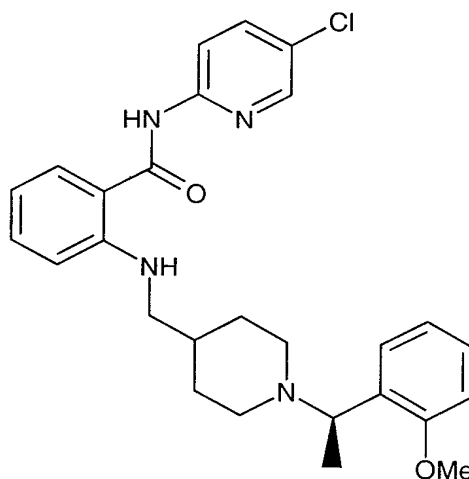
- 224 -



Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.036 g, 86%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).
LC-MS: 92% pure, $R_t = 4.185$ min, m/e 467.3 (m).

Example 162

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(2-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



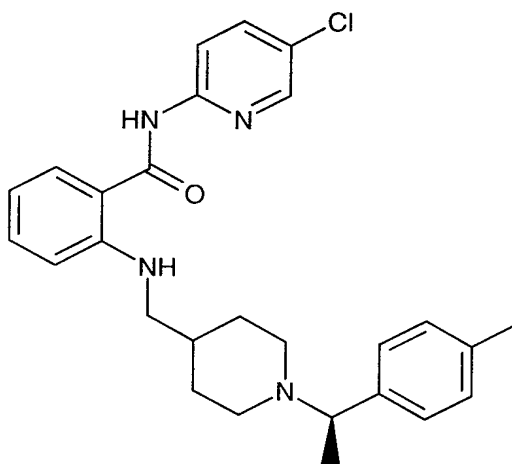
Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.040 g, 93%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

- 225 -

LC-MS: 100% pure, $R_t = 4.588$ min, m/e 479.3 (m).

Example 163

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(4-methyl-
5 phenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

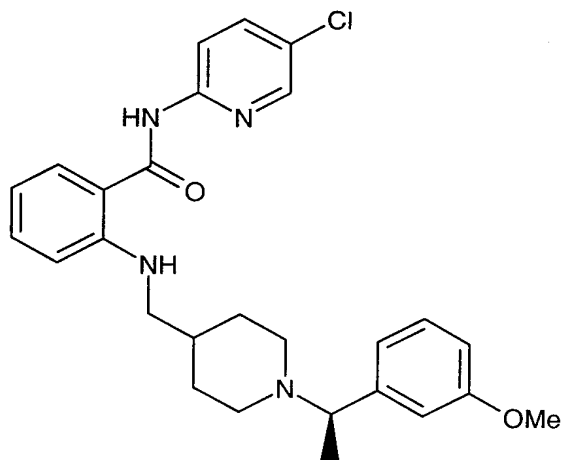


Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound
10 (0.036 g, 86%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).
LC-MS: ca. 95% pure, $R_t = 4.656$ min, m/e 463.3 (m).

Example 164

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(3-methoxy-
15 phenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

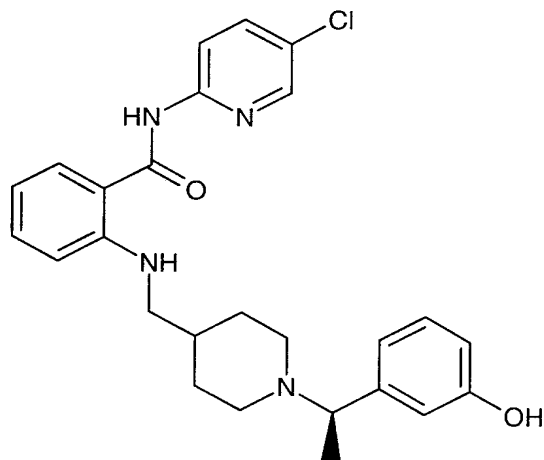
- 226 -



Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.039 g, 90%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).
LC-MS: 96% pure, $R_t = 4.296$ min, m/e 479.3 (m).

Example 165

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(3-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

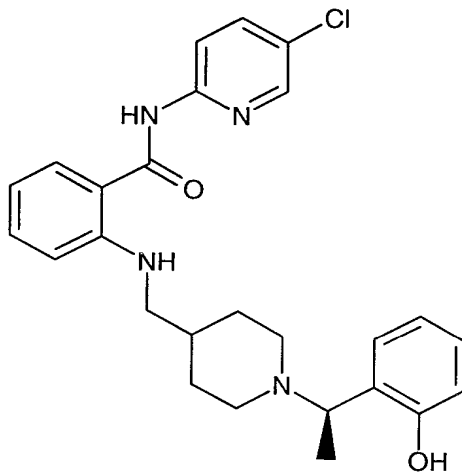


Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.031 g, 74%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).
LC-MS: ca. 100% pure, $R_t = 3.016$ min, m/e 465.3 (m).

- 227 -

Example 166

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(2-hydroxy-phenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



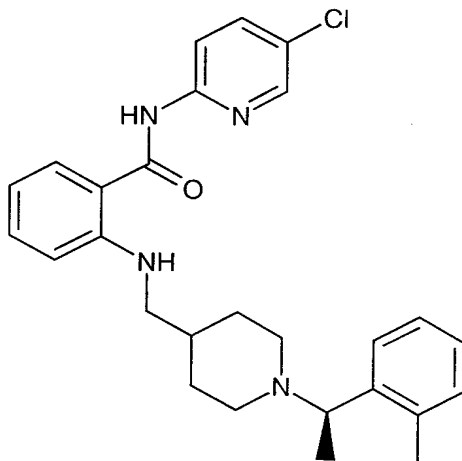
5

Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.020 g, 48%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

10 LC-MS: 100% pure, R_t = 3.830 min, m/e 465.3 (m).

Example 167

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(2-methylphenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



15

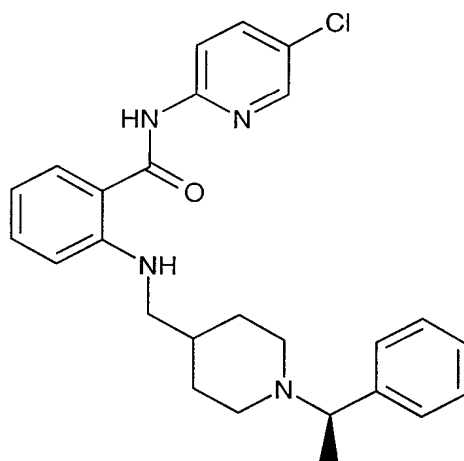
- 228 -

Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.025 g, 60%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

5 LC-MS: 94% pure, R_t = 4.463 min, m/e 463.3 (m).

Example 168

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-phenyl-ethyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



10

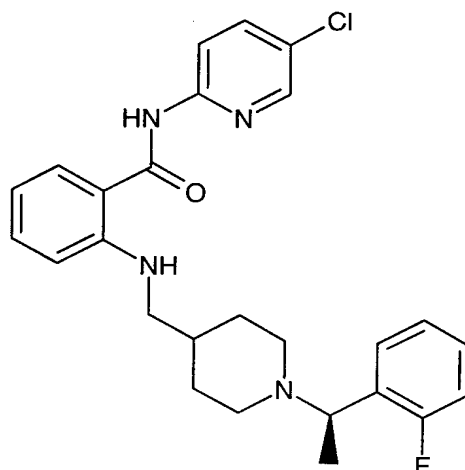
Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.035 g, 87%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

15 LC-MS: 100% pure, R_t = 3.828 min, m/e 449.3 (m).

Example 169

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

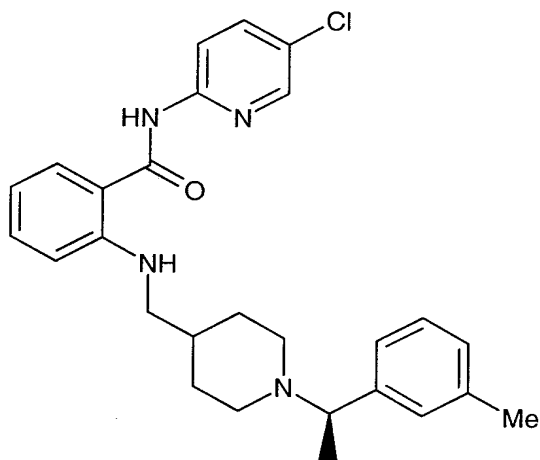
- 229 -



Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.023 g, 55%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).
LC-MS: ca. 95% pure, R_t = 4.114 min, m/e 467.3 (m).

Example 170

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-[1-(3-methylphenyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

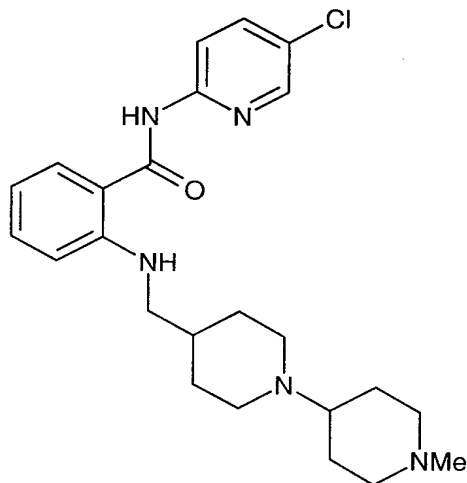


Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.026 g, 62%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).
LC-MS: ca. 95% pure, R_t = 4.692 min, m/e 463.3 (m).

- 230 -

Example 171

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



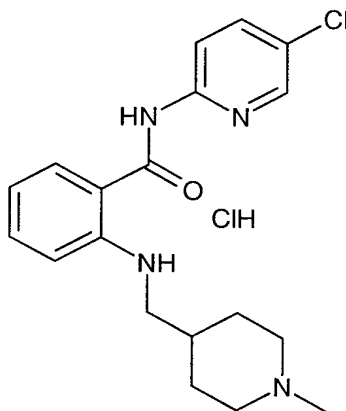
5

Using the procedure described in example 103, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.032 g, 80%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

10 LC-MS: 94% pure, $R_t = 1.387$ min, m/e 442.3 (m).

Example 172

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



15

- 231 -

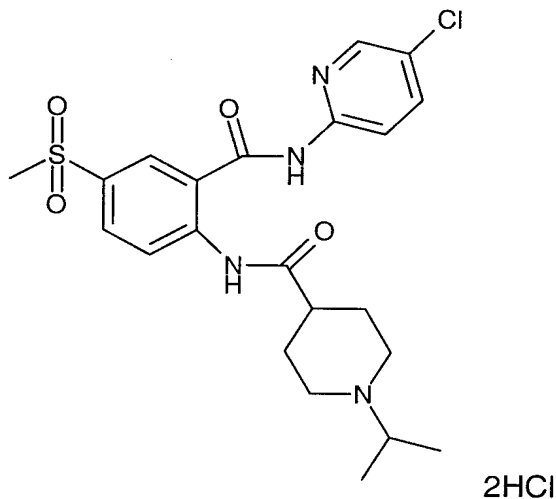
To a solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (0.132 g, 0.4 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL), 88% formic acid was added (160 μ L, 1.9 mmol) followed by 36% aqueous formaldehyde (80 μ L, 1.9 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 80 °C for 16 h; then it was allowed to cool to room temperature before directly applying it to an SCX column. After washing well with methanol, the product was gravity-eluted with 1 N ammonia in methanol. The product fractions were concentrated in vacuo, giving rise to 0.12 g of an oily residue which corresponded to a 1:2 mixture of the title compound to bis-methylated product, as determined by LC-MS (Method B). The title compound was isolated from the mixture as the pure HCl salt utilizing preparative HPLC methods.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$

LC-MS: 86% pure, R_t = 6.120 min, m/e 359.2 (m).

Example 173

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylsulfonylbenzamide Hydrochloride.



- 232 -

A. 4-(Methylsulfonyl)nitrobenzene

To a stirring solution of methyl 4-nitrophenyl sulfide (10 g, 59.1 mmol) in chloroform at 0 °C was added m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (55.6 g, 177.3 mmol). After 3 h, ethyl acetate (1.2 L) was added followed by satd aq sodium bisulfite. After stirring overnight, the layers were separated and the organic phase was washed with satd aq sodium bicarbonate (3 x 200 mL), followed by brine, and then dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give 11.27 g (95%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR

FD-MS, m/e 201.1 (m+)

Analysis for C₇H₇NO₄S:

Calcd: C, 41.79; H, 3.51; N, 6.96;
Found: C, 41.79; H, 3.59; N, 6.82.

B. 4-(Methylsulfonyl)aniline

A solution of 4-(methylsulfonyl)nitrobenzene (6.26 g, 31.1 mmol) in THF (200 mL) and ethanol (100 mL) was placed in a high pressure reaction vessel and to this solution was added 5% Pd/C (1.6 g). The vessel was shaken for 8 h under an atmosphere of hydrogen (60 psi). The solution was then filtered through diatomaceous earth, partially concentrated in vacuo, and diluted with diethyl ether. The resulting precipitate was filtered and dried in vacuo to give 4.84 g (91%) of a tan solid.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 172.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₇H₉NO₂S:

Calcd: C, 49.11; H, 5.30; N, 8.18;
Found: C, 49.28; H, 5.48; N, 7.91.

- 233 -

C. 2-Iodo-4-(methylsulfonyl)aniline

To a solution of iodine (20.8 g, 81.8 mmol) and silver sulfate (25.5 g, 81.8 mmol) in ethanol (1 L) was added 4-(methylsulfonyl)aniline (14 g, 81.8 mmol). After stirring
5 overnight, the solution was filtered. The precipitate was then suspended in THF and stirred for 48 h, then filtered again and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give 15.5 g (64%) of tan solid. The original filtrate was also
10 concentrated in vacuo and then suspended in ethanol with stirring, then filtered and dried in vacuo to give another 7.92 g (33%) of tan solid.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 298.3 (m+1)

Analysis for C₇H₈NO₂IS:

15 Calcd: C, 28.30; H, 2.71; N, 4.71;
Found: C, 28.60; H, 2.64; N, 4.54.

D. 2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylsulfonyliodobenzene

20 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 25-D, 2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylsulfonyliodobenzene (6.88 g, 40%) was prepared from 2-iodo-4-(methylsulfonyl)aniline and 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl chloride.

25 ¹H-NMRIS-MS, m/e 507.0 (m-1)⁻Analysis for C₁₈H₂₅N₂O₅IS:

Calcd: C, 42.53; H, 4.96; N, 5.51;
Found: C, 42.29; H, 4.87; N, 5.43.

30

E. 2-[1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl]-6-methylsulfonyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one

To a stirring solution of 2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylsulfonyliodobenzene (1.89 g, 3.72

- 234 -

mmol) in acetonitrile (50 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (2.53 g, 18.6 mmol) followed by $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (0.22 g, 0.19 mmol) and CuI (0.036 g, 0.19 mmol). The mixture was placed under an atmosphere of CO and heated to 75 °C. After 2 h, the heat
5 was removed and the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, then brine. The organic phase was then dried with $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed over silica gel, eluting with a gradient of 10% to 20% ethyl acetate in
10 dichloromethane. The product containing fractions were combined and concentrated in vacuo to give 0.485 g (32%) of a white solid.

 1H -NMR

FD-MS, m/e 408.0 (m+)

15 Analysis for $C_{19}H_{24}N_2O_6S$:

Calcd: C, 55.87; H, 5.92; N, 6.86;

Found: C, 56.00; H, 5.94; N, 6.74.

F. 2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-
20 (5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylsulfonylbenzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-D, 2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylsulfonylbenzamide (0.947 g, 89%) was prepared from 2-[1-Boc-
25 piperidin-4-yl]-6-methylsulfonyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

 1H -NMR

IS-MS, m/e 537.3 (m+1)

G. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)-
30 amino]-5-methylsulfonylbenzamide Trifluoroacetate

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylsulfonylbenzamide trifluoroacetate (0.845 g, 91%) was prepared from 2-[(1-Boc-

- 235 -

piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylsulfonylbenzamide.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 437.2 (m+1)

5

H. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylsulfonylbenzamide Hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylsulfonylbenzamide hydrochloride (0.375 g, 50%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylsulfonylbenzamide trifluoroacetate. The product was purified using reverse phase HPLC, eluting with a gradient of 10% through 40% acetonitrile in 0.05% aq HCl over 200 min.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 479.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₂H₂₇N₄O₄SCl·1.5HCl·0.2H₂O:

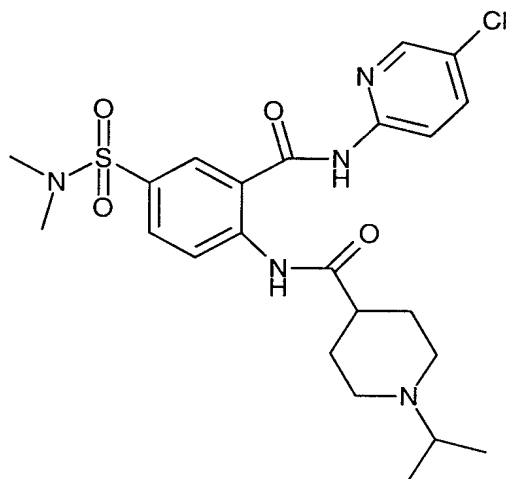
20	Calcd:	C, 49.18; H, 5.42; N, 10.43;
	Found:	C, 49.14; H, 5.18; N, 10.10.

Example 174

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-benzamide Hydrochloride.

25

- 236 -



A. 4-(N,N-Dimethylaminosulfonyl)nitrobenzene

To a stirring solution of dimethylamine (180 mL, 40% in water, 1.57 mol) in methanol (180 mL) at 0 °C, was slowly added 4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (69.5 g, 314 mmol). After complete addition, the cold bath was removed; and, after stirring overnight, the mixture was filtered and the precipitate was washed with water and dried in vacuo to give 68 g (94%) of tan solid.

 $^1\text{H-NMR}$

IS-MS, m/e 231.1 (m+1)

Analysis for $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{10}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}$:

Calcd: C, 41.73; H, 4.38; N, 12.17;

Found: C, 41.44; H, 4.42; N, 12.04.

B. 4-(N,N-Dimethylaminosulfonyl)aniline

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 173-B, 4-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-aniline (11.7 g, 85%) was prepared from 4-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)nitrobenzene.

 $^1\text{H-NMR}$

IS-MS, m/e 201.2 (m+1)

Analysis for $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2\text{S}$:

Calcd: C, 47.98; H, 6.04; N, 13.99;

Found: C, 48.30; H, 6.03; N, 13.74.

- 237 -

C. 2-Iodo-4-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)aniline

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 173-C, 2-iodo-4-(N,N-dimethylamino-
5 sulfonyl)aniline (12.8 g, 68%) was prepared from 4-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)aniline.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 327.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₈H₁₁N₂O₂IS:

10 Calcd: C, 29.46; H, 3.40; N, 8.59;
Found: C, 29.47; H, 3.16; N, 8.37.

D. 2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)iodobenzene.

15 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 25-D, 2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl-carbonyl)amino]-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)iodobenzene (6.65 g, 40%) was prepared from 2-iodo-4-(N,N-dimethylamino-sulfonyl)aniline and 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl chloride.

20 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 536.2 (m-1)-

Analysis for C₁₉H₂₈N₃O₅IS:

Calcd: C, 42.46; H, 5.25; N, 7.82;
Found: C, 42.32; H, 5.30; N, 7.65.

25

E. 2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-6-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 173-E, 2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-6-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (0.87 g, 53%)
30 was prepared from 2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)iodobenzene.

¹H-NMR

- 238 -

Analysis for $C_{20}H_{27}N_3O_6S$:

Calcd: C, 54.91; H, 6.22; N, 9.60;

Found: C, 54.80; H, 6.28; N, 9.60.

- 5 F. 2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)benzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-D, 2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl-carbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethyl-aminosulfonyl)benzamide (0.912 g, 85%) was prepared from 10 2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-6-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one and 2-amino-5-chloropyridine.

 1H -NMR

IS-MS, m/e 566.5 (m+1)

- 15 Analysis for $C_{25}H_{32}N_5O_6ClS$:

Calcd: C, 53.05; H, 5.70; N, 12.37;

Found: C, 53.45; H, 5.88; N, 11.79.

- 20 G. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.745 g, 92%) was prepared from 25 N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)-amino]-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)benzamide.

 1H -NMR

IS-MS, m/e 466.1 (m+1)

Analysis for $C_{20}H_{24}N_5O_4SCl \cdot CF_3OH$:

- 30 Calcd: C, 45.56; H, 4.34; N, 12.08; F, 9.83;

Found: C, 45.85; H, 4.39; N, 11.87; F, 10.68.

- 239 -

H. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.605 g, 86%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H-NMR

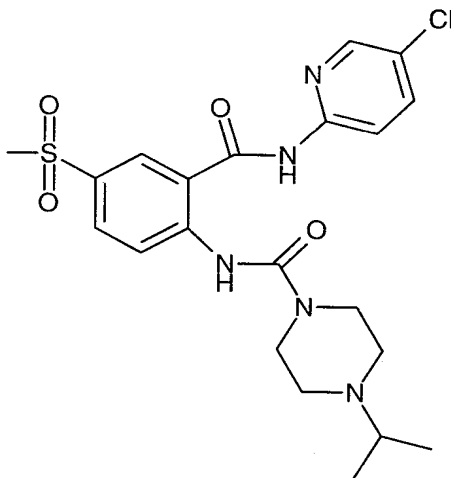
IS-MS, m/e 508.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₃₀N₅O₄SCl·1.5HCl·1.8H₂O:

Calcd:	C, 46.41; H, 5.94; N, 11.77; Cl, 14.89;
Found:	C, 46.70; H, 5.55; N, 11.47; Cl, 15.22.

Example 175

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(methylsulfonyl)benzamide.



A. 2-[(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(methylsulfonyl)iodobenzene

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-A, 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(methylsulfonyl)iodobenzene (7.42 g, 86%)

- 240 -

was prepared from Boc-piperazine and 2-iodo-4-(methylsulfonyl)aniline.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 508.1 (m-1)⁻

5 Analysis for C₁₇H₂₄N₃O₅IS:

Calcd: C, 40.09; H, 4.75; N, 8.25;

Found: C, 39.81; H, 4.67; N, 7.99.

10 B. 2-[1-Boc-piperazin-4-yl]-6-methylsulfonyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 173-E, 2-[1-Boc-piperazin-4-yl]-6-methylsulfonyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (1.05 g, 63%) was prepared from 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(methylsulfonyl)iodobenzene.

15 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 410.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₈H₂₃N₃O₆S:

Calcd: C, 52.80; H, 5.66; N, 10.26;

20 Found: C, 52.59; H, 5.47; N, 9.97.

C. 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(methylsulfonyl)benzamide

25 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-D, 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(methylsulfonyl)benzamide (0.565 g, 85%) was prepared from 2-[1-Boc-piperazin-4-yl]-6-methylsulfonyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

30 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 538.1 (m+1)

- 241 -

D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(methylsulfonyl)-2-
[(piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate

Using methods substantially equivalent to those
described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-

5 (methylsulfonyl)-2-[(piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide
trifluoroacetate (1.02 g, 96%) was prepared from 2-[(1-Boc-
piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-
(methylsulfonyl)benzamide.

¹H-NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 438.0 (m+1)

E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperazin-4-yl-
carbonyl)amino]-5-(methylsulfonyl)benzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those
15 described in Example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-iso-
propylpiperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(methylsulfonyl)-
benzamide (0.34 g, 77%) was prepared from N-(5-chloro-
pyridin-2-yl)-5-(methylsulfonyl)-2-[(piperazin-4-yl-
carbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

20 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 480.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₆N₅O₄SCl:

Calcd: C, 52.55; H, 5.46; N, 14.59;

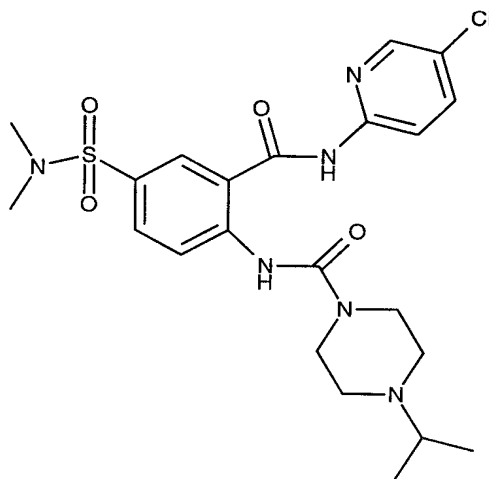
Found: C, 52.25; H, 5.33; N, 14.23.

25

Example 176

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethyl-
aminosulfonyl)-2-[(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
benzamide Hydrochloride.

- 242 -



A. 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)iodobenzene

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-A, 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)iodobenzene (6.58 g, 79%) was prepared from 2-iodo-4-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)aniline.

¹H-NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 537.1 (m-1)⁻

B. 2-(1-Boc-piperazin-4-yl)-6-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 173-E, 2-(1-Boc-piperazin-4-yl)-6-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (0.98 g, 60%) was prepared from 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)iodobenzene.

¹H-NMR

20 IS-MS, m/e 438.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₉H₂₆N₄O₆S:

Calcd: C, 52.04; H, 5.98; N, 12.78;

Found: C, 52.10; H, 5.90; N, 12.73.

- 243 -

C. 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)benzamide

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-D, 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)benzamide (0.963 g, 82%) was prepared from 2-(1-Boc-piperazin-4-yl)-6-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

¹H-NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 567.1 (m+1)

D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-2-[(piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-2-[(piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.908 g, 94%) was prepared from 2-[(1-Boc-piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)benzamide.

20 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 467.1 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₉H₂₃N₆O₄SCl·1.1TFA:

Calcd: C, 42.98; H, 4.10; N, 14.19; F, 10.58;

Found: C, 43.05; H, 4.01; N, 13.85; F, 10.40.

25

E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.616 g, 84%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(N,N-dimethylamino-

30

- 244 -

sulfonyl)-2-[(piperazin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide
trifluoroacetate.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 509.1 (m+1)

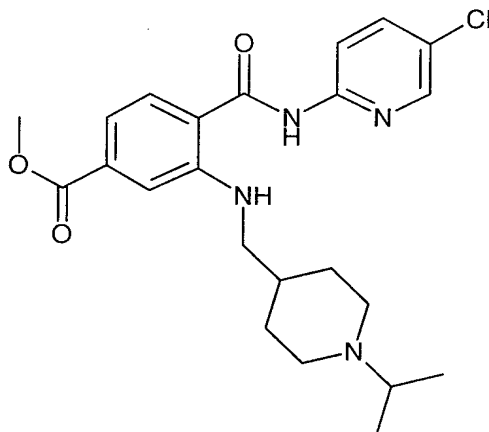
5 Analysis for C₂₂H₂₉N₆O₄SCl·1.8HCl·1.6H₂O:

Calcd: C, 43.65; H, 5.70; N, 13.89; Cl, 16.40;

Found: C, 43.72; H, 5.56; N, 13.54; Cl, 16.46.

Example 177

10 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-isopropyl-
piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide**



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-2-nitro-
15 benzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example
1-A, 4-methoxycarbonyl-2-nitrobenzoic acid (1.87 g, 8.31
mmol) and 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (1.16 g, 9.14 mmol)
afforded 2.05 g (74%) of the title compound.

20 ¹H-NMR, IR

IS-MS, m/e 336 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₄H₁₀ClN₃O₅:

Calcd: C, 50.09; H, 3.00; N, 12.52;

Found: C, 49.73; H, 2.94; N, 12.19.

- 245 -

B. 2-Amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-benzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 2-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-2-nitro-benzamide (2.00 g, 5.99 mmol) afforded 1.50 g (82%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR, IR

IS-MS, m/e 305 (m+1)

Analysis for C₁₄H₁₂ClN₃O₃:

10 Calcd: C, 55.00; H, 3.96; N, 13.74;
Found: C, 54.43; H, 3.68; N, 13.64.

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide

15 Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 47-C&D, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-benzamide (1.00 g, 3.28 mmol), 1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-piperidine-4-carboxaldehyde (1.05 g, 4.92 mmol), and borane trimethylamine complex (717 mg, 9.94 mmol) afforded 1.10 g
20 (84%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 403 (m+1)

25 D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl-methylamino)-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 9-C, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (230 mg, 0.572 mmol) afforded 168 mg (66%) of the title compound.

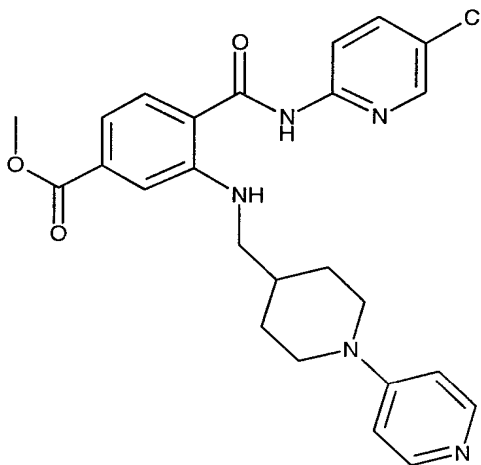
30 ¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 445 (m+1)

- 246 -

Example 178

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-2-[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide



5 Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 52, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-2-(piperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide (700 mg, 1.74 mmol) afforded 380 mg (45%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR, IR

10 IS-MS, m/e 480 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₅H₂₆ClN₆O₃:

Calcd: C, 62.56; H, 5.46; N, 14.59;

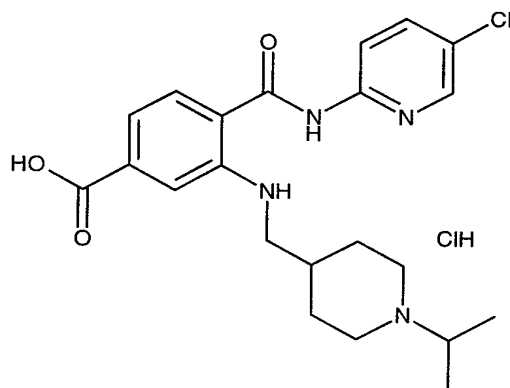
Found: C, 62.58; H, 5.52; N, 14.51.

15

Example 179

Preparation of 4-Carboxy-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethylamino)benzamide Hydrochloride

- 247 -



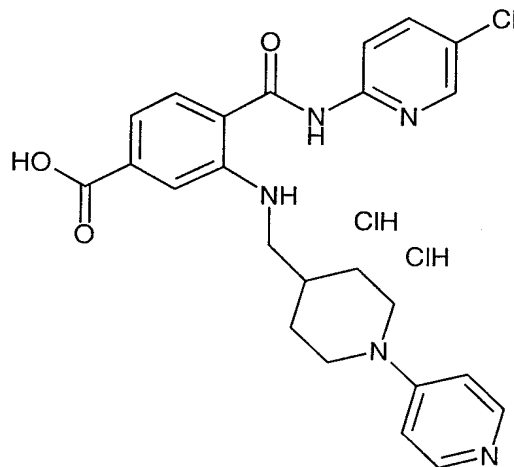
A solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethylamino)-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide (100 mg, 0.225 mmol) in 4:1 tetrahydrofuran:water (2.5 mL) was treated with lithium hydroxide (20 mg, 0.90 mmol). After 17 h, the pH of the mixture was adjusted to 2-3 by addition of 1 N HCl. The mixture was then concentrated and the residue purified by RPHPLC affording 32 mg (30%) of the title compound as a hydrochloride salt.

¹H-NMR

IS-MS, m/e 431 (m+1)

Example 180

Preparation of 4-Carboxy-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide Dihydrochloride



- 248 -

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 179, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-2-[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide (180 mg, 0.376 mmol) afforded 125 mg (62%) of the title compound as a hydrochloride salt.

¹H-NMR, IR

IS-MS, m/e 466 (m+1)

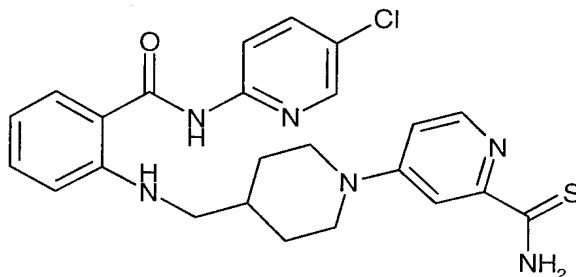
Analysis for C₂₄H₂₄ClN₅O₃ (3.0 HCl, 1.5 H₂O):

Calcd: C, 47.86; H, 5.02; N, 11.63;

Found: C, 47.81; H, 4.91; N, 11.43.

Example 181

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(2-thiocarbamoylpyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide



A pressure tube was charged with N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(2-cyanopyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide (50 mg, 0.11 mmol) and 1:2 methanol:tetrahydrofuran (3 mL); and the solution was treated with ammonia(g), sealed, and allowed to stir for 2 days. The mixture was then treated with hydrogen sulfide (g), sealed and allowed to stir for 2 days. The mixture was concentrated and the residue purified by column chromatography (SiO₂: 2% methanol in methylene chloride) affording 38 mg (70%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR, IR

IS-MS, m/e 481 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₄H₂₅ClN₆OS 0.25 H₂O:

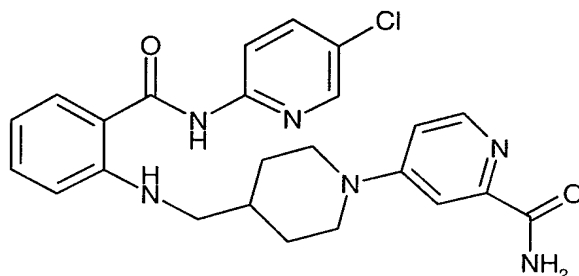
Calcd: C, 59.37; H, 5.29; N, 17.31;

- 249 -

Found: C, 59.04; H, 5.04; N, 16.65.

Example 182

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(2-carbamoyl-
pyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide



A pressure tube was charged with N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-methoxycarbonylpyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide (50 mg, 0.10 mmol) and 2 N ammonia in methanol (5 mL), sealed, and placed in a 110 °C bath. After 4 h, the mixture was transferred to a 60 °C bath. After 3 days, the mixture was cooled, concentrated, and the residue purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, 2% methanol in methylene chloride) affording 48 mg (96%) of the title compound.

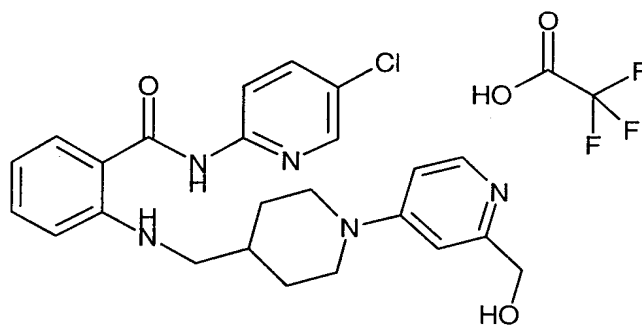
¹H-NMR, IR

IS-MS, m/e 465 (m+1)

Example 183

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-[2-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-4-yl]piperidin-4-ylmethylamino]benzamide
Trifluoroacetic Acid Salt

- 250 -



A solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-methoxycarbonylpyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]-benzamide (200 mg, 0.42 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran was treated
 5 with lithium aluminum hydride (1 M in THF, 0.83 mL, 0.83 mmol). After 2 h, additional lithium aluminum hydride was introduced (0.42 mL, 0.42 mmol). After 0.5 h, the mixture was treated with water, 1 N NaOH, and a saturated aqueous solution of sodium potassium tartrate. The mixture was
 10 washed with EtOAc (3x) and the combined extracts were dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, concentrated, and the residue purified by RPHPLC affording 17 mg (7%) of the title compound as a trifluoroacetate salt.

¹H-NMR, IR

15 IS-MS, m/e 452 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₆H₂₇ClF₃N₅O₄ (6.0 H₂O):

Calcd: C, 46.33; H, 5.83; N, 10.38;

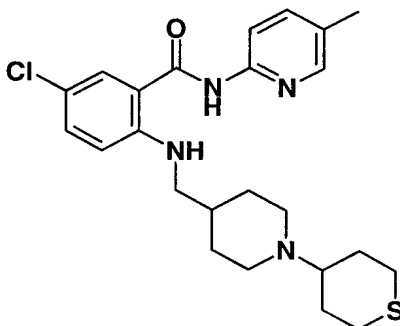
Found: C, 46.08; H, 5.68; N, 11.01.

20

Example 184

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(tetrahydrothiopyran-4-yl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl-amino]benzamide.

- 251 -



5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidin-2-ylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 99-A (0.45 g, 1.25 mmol) was dissolved in 95:5 methanol-acetic acid (10 mL), followed by addition of tetrahydrothiopyran-4-one (1.46 g, 12.6 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (5.0 mL of a 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 6.0 mmol). After stirring at 50 °C for 96 h, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*; and the residue was directly subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-methanol provided 0.23 g (40%) of the title product as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

mp 173-176 °C

MS, m/e 459.3 (M⁺).

Analysis for C₂₄H₃₁ClN₄OS:

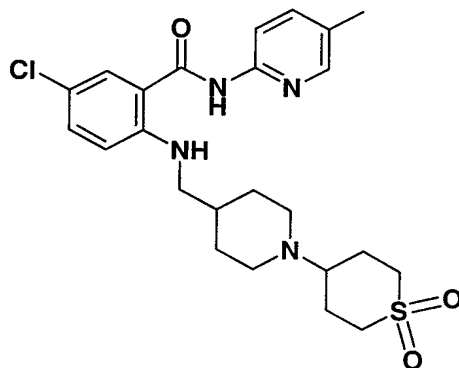
Calcd: C, 62.80; H, 6.81; N, 12.20;

Found: C, 62.75; H, 6.71; N, 12.05.

Example 185

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-{[1-(1,1-dioxohexahydro-1λ⁶-thiopyran-4-yl)piperidine-4-yl]methylamino}benzamide.

- 252 -



To a solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-
{[1-(tetrahydrothiopyran-4-yl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl-
5 amino}benzamide from Example 184 (1.0 g, 2.2 mmol) in 20 mL
of dichloromethane, 50% *m*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid was added
(1.88 g, 10.9 mmol). The solution was stirred at room
temperature overnight, then concentrated *in vacuo* and taken
up in a few mL of methanol. The crude solution was directly
10 applied to a 10 g SCX column, flushed with methanol, and
eluted with 9:1 dichloromethane-2 M ammonia in methanol.
Two products were isolated; the minor one (18 mg of an
orange solid) was identified as the title product by MS.

mp 154-156 °C

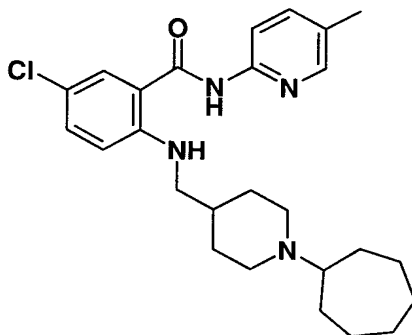
1,13NMR, IR

MS, *m/e* 491.0 (M⁺).

Example 186

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-
20 [(1-cycloheptylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]benzamide.

- 253 -



A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 99-A (0.45 g, 1.25 mmol) in 10 mL of 95:5 methanol-acetic acid was treated with excess cycloheptanone (1.48 mL, 12.5 mmol), followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (5.0 ml of a 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 6.0 mmol). After stirring at 50 °C for 96 h, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*; and the residue was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-methanol provided 0.41 g (72%) of the title compound as an off-white solid.

¹NMR

mp 159-161 °C

MS, m/e 455.3 (M+).

Analysis for C₂₆H₃₅ClN₄O·0.5H₂O:

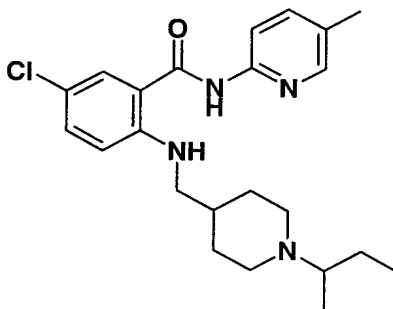
Calcd: C, 67.30; H, 7.82; N, 12.07;

Found: C, 67.85; H, 7.48; N, 12.09.

Example 187

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-sec-butylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]benzamide.

- 254 -



A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 99-A (0.45 g, 1.25 mmol) in 10 mL of 95:5 methanol-acetic acid was treated with methylethyl ketone (1.12 mL, 12.5 mmol), followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (5.0 ml of a 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 6.0 mmol). After stirring at 50 °C for 96 h, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*; and the residue was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-methanol afforded 0.26 g (50%) of the title compound as a tan solid.

¹NMR

mp 126-128 °C

MS, m/e 415.2 (M+).

Analysis for C₂₃H₃₁ClN₄O·1H₂O:

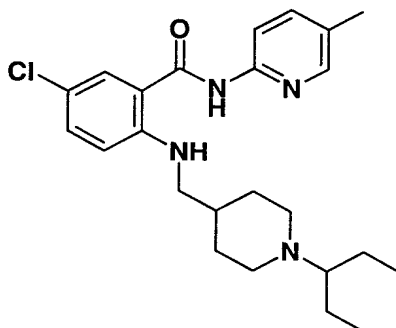
Calcd: C, 63.80; H, 7.68; N, 12.93;

Found: C, 63.99; H, 7.20; N, 12.93

Example 188

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-pentyl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]benzamide.

- 255 -



A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 99-A (0.45 g, 1.25 mmol) in 10 mL of 95:5 methanol-acetic acid was treated with excess 3-pentanone (1.32 mL, 12.5 mmol), followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (5.0 ml of a 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 6.0 mmol). After stirring at 50 °C for 96 h, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*; and the residue was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-methanol furnished 0.21 g (39%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

mp 122-124 °C

MS, m/e 429.3 (M⁺).

Analysis for C₂₃H₃₁ClN₄O:

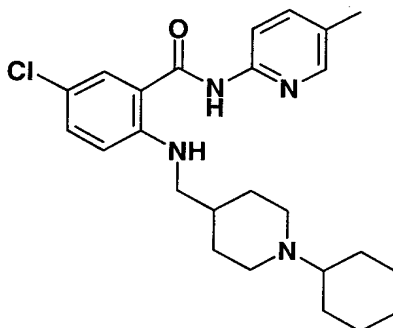
Calcd: C, 67.19; H, 7.75; N, 13.06;

Found: C, 66.71; H, 7.59; N, 12.96.

Example 189

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclohexylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]benzamide.

- 256 -



A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidin-1-yl)methyl]benzamide from Example 99-A (0.45 g, 1.25 mmol) in 10 mL of 95:5 methanol-acetic acid was treated with excess cyclohexanone (1.30 mL, 12.5 mmol), followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (5.0 mL of a 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 6.0 mmol). After stirring at 50 °C for 48 h, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*; and the residue was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-methanol afforded 0.34 g (62%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

mp 176.4-177.8 °C

MS, m/e 441.3 (M⁺).

Analysis for C₂₅H₃₃ClN₄O:

Calcd: C, 68.09; H, 7.54; N, 12.70;

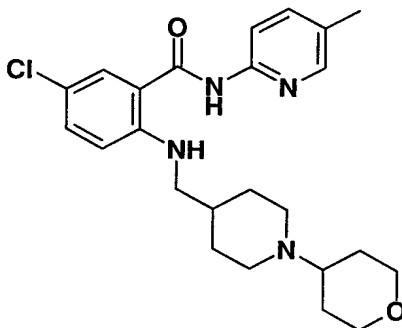
Found: C, 68.37; H, 7.67; N, 12.78.

20

Example 190

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]-benzamide.

- 257 -



A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 99-A (0.45 g, 1.25 mmol) in 10 mL of 95:5 methanol-acetic acid was treated with excess tetrahydro-4H-pyran-4-one (1.16 mL, 12.5 mmol), followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (5.0 ml of a 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 6.0 mmol). After stirring at 50 °C for 36 h, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*; and the residue was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-2 M ammonia in methanol afforded 0.51 g (93%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

mp 166-168 °C

MS, m/e 443.2 (M⁺).

Analysis for C₂₄H₃₁ClN₄O₂:

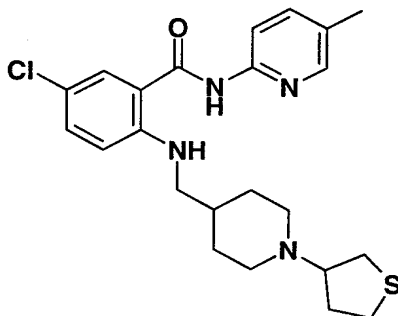
Calcd: C, 65.07; H, 7.05; N, 12.65;

Found: C, 65.04; H, 6.84; N, 12.56.

Example 191

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(tetrahydrothiophen-3-yl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]-benzamide.

- 258 -



A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 99-A (0.45 g, 1.25 mmol) in 10 mL of 95:5 methanol-acetic acid was treated with excess tetrahydrothiophen-3-one (1.07 mL, 12.5 mmol), followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (5.0 ml of a 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 6.0 mmol). After stirring at 50 °C for 96 h, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*; and the residue was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-2 M ammonia in methanol afforded 0.43 g (77%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

mp 151-153 °C

MS, m/e 445.2 (M⁺).

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₉ClN₄OS:

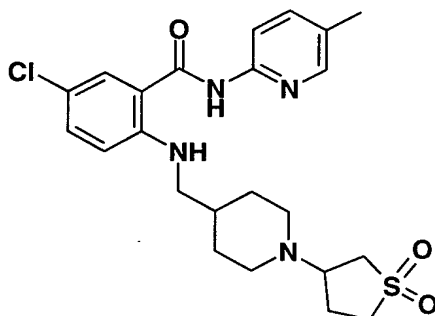
Calcd: C, 62.08; H, 6.57; N, 12.59;

Found: C, 62.83; H, 6.63; N, 12.52.

Example 192

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-{[1-(1,1-dioxotetrahydro-1λ⁶-thiophen-3-yl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino}benzamide.

- 259 -



A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-
5 (tetrahydrothiophen-3-yl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino}-
benzamide from example 191 (0.1 g, 0.22 mmol) in
dichloromethane at 0 °C was treated with *m*-chloroperoxy-
benzoic acid (84 mg, 0.24 mmol). After 5 h at 0 °C, an
identical portion of 50% *m*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid was
10 added. The reaction mixture was kept at 0 °C overnight,
before directly applying it to an SCX column. After a
thorough wash with methanol, elution with 9:1
dichloromethane-2 M ammonia in methanol provided a crude
product, which was submitted to preparative thin layer
15 chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-methanol
provided three different product bands. The product with
the highest R_f value was assigned to the title sulfone by
LC-MS (method B). Isolation of this band provided 30 mg
(30%) of the title compound as a yellow foam.

20 LC-MS: 86% pure, R_t = 5.425 min, m/e 477.1 (M).

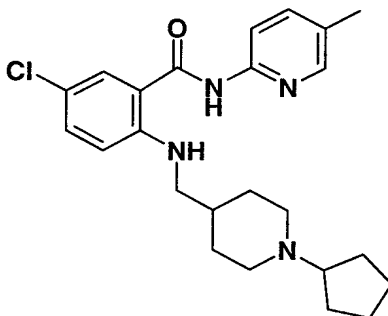
^1NMR , IR.

Example 193

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-

25 **[(1-cyclopentylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]benzamide.**

- 260 -



A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 99-A (0.45 g, 1.25 mmol) in 10 mL of 95:5 methanol-acetic acid was treated with excess cyclopentanone (1.11 mL, 12.5 mmol), followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (5.0 ml of a 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 6.0 mmol). After stirring at 50 °C for 36 h, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*; and the residue was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-2 M ammonia in methanol afforded 0.31 g (58%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

mp 150-152 °C

MS, m/e 427.2 (M⁺).

Analysis for C₂₄H₃₁ClN₄O:

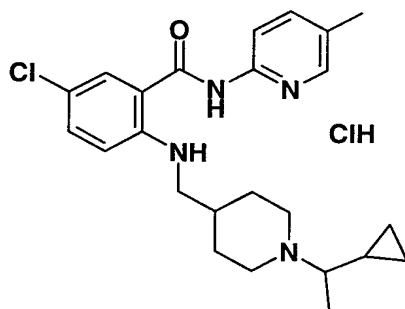
Calcd: C, 67.51; H, 7.32; N, 13.12;

Found: C, 66.91; H, 7.12; N, 13.17.

Example 194

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-cyclopropylethyl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]benzamide hydrochloride.

- 261 -



A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 99-A (0.45 g, 1.25 mmol) in 10 mL of 95:5 methanol-acetic acid was treated with excess cyclopropylmethyl ketone (1.24 mL, 12.5 mmol), followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (5.0 ml of a 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 6.0 mmol). After stirring at 50 °C for 48 h, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*; and the residue was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-2 M ammonia in methanol afforded 0.27 g of impure free-base product. Subsequent purification by reverse phase HPLC provided 34 mg of the pure title hydrochloride as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

MS, m/e 461.0 (M+).

Analysis for C₂₄H₃₁ClN₄O·2.5 HCl:

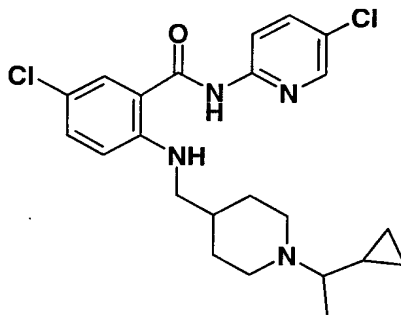
Calcd: C, 55.63; H, 6.52; N, 10.81;

Found: C, 56.30; H, 6.54; N, 10.32.

Example 195

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-cyclopropylethyl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]benzamide.

- 262 -



A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) in 500 μ L of 95:5 methanol-acetic acid was prepared in a 4 mL sealable vial. To this was added excess cyclopropylmethyl ketone (156 μ L, 1.6 mmol), followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (630 μ L of a 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 0.63 mmol). The vial was capped and placed in a shaker, heated at 50 $^{\circ}$ C for 96 h. The reaction mixture was then applied to an SCX column, washed with methanol and eluted with 1 N ammonia in methanol. The yellow fractions were combined and concentrated *in vacuo* to a dry residue, which was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-methanol provided 13 mg (18%) of a yellow residue, which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

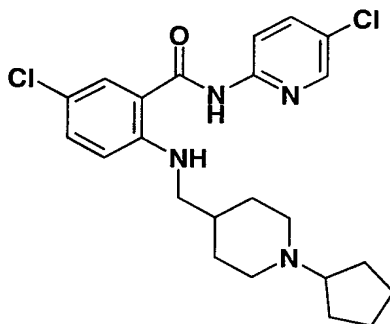
1 NMR

LC-MS: 97% pure, R_t = 7.958 min, m/e 447.1 (M^+).

Example 196

Preparation of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclopentylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]benzamide.

- 263 -



In a manner similar to that described in Example 195,
 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidin-1-yl-
 5 methyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol)
 was converted to the title compound (46 mg, 65%), which was
 identified as by LC-MS (Method A).

¹NMR

mp 169.5-171.0 °C

10 LC-MS: 99% pure, R_t = 7.911 min, m/e 447.1 (M+).

Analysis for $C_{23}H_{28}Cl_2N_4O$:

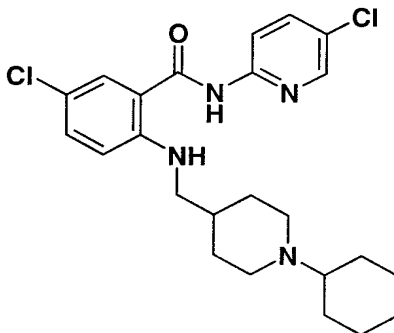
Calcd: C, 61.75; H, 6.31; N, 12.52;

Found: C, 61.19; H, 6.21; N, 12.25.

15

Example 197

**Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-
 [(1-cyclohexylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]benzamide.**



20

- 264 -

In a manner similar to that described in Example 195, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinyl-methyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (49 mg, 67%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

¹NMR

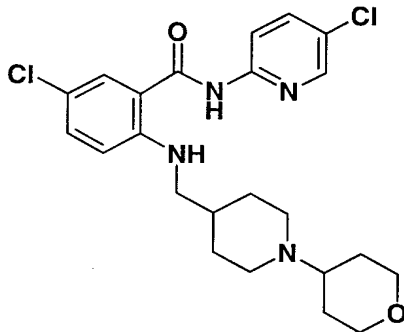
mp 186-188 °C

LC-MS: 90% pure, R_t = 8.310 min, m/e 461.1 (M⁺).Analysis for C₂₄H₃₀Cl₂N₄O:

Calcd: C, 62.47; H, 6.55; N, 12.14;
Found: C, 62.21; H, 6.27; N, 12.20.

Example 198

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]-benzamide.



In a manner similar to that described in Example 195, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinyl-methyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (60 mg, 82%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

¹NMR

mp 192-194 °C

LC-MS: 94% pure, R_t = 7.169 min, m/e 463.1 (M⁺).

- 265 -

Analysis for $C_{23}H_{28}Cl_2N_4O_2 \cdot 0.1 CH_2Cl_2$:

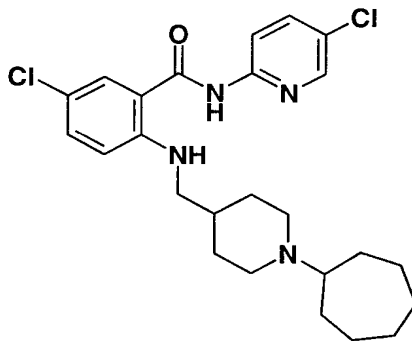
Calcd: C, 58.90; H, 6.00; N, 11.84;

Found: C, 58.83; H, 6.04; N, 11.66.

5

Example 199

**Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-
[(1-cycloheptylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]benzamide.**



10

In a manner similar to that described in Example 195, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinyl-methyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (44 mg, 59%), which was identified by LC-MS (Method A).

 ^1NMR

mp 170.0-171.5 °C

LC-MS: 98% pure, R_t = 8.652 min, m/e 475.2 (M+).Analysis for $C_{25}H_{32}Cl_2N_4O$:

20 Calcd: C, 63.15; H, 6.78; N, 11.78;

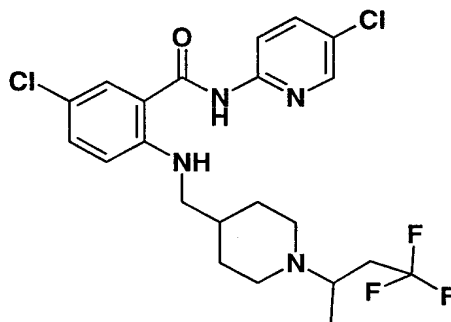
Found: C, 62.93; H, 6.82; N, 11.69.

Example 200

**Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-
{[1-(4,4,4-trifluorobut-2-yl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino}-
benzamide.**

25

- 266 -

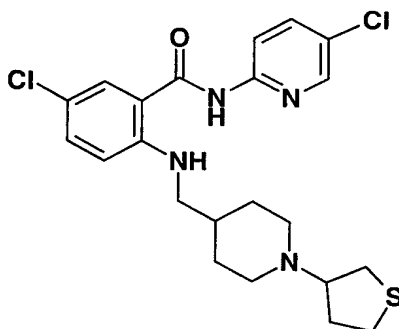


A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (0.37 g, 1 mmol) in 11 mL of 95:5 methanol-acetic acid was treated with excess of 4,4,4-trifluorobutan-2-one (1 g, 7.9 mmol), followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (0.25 g, 4 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 70 °C overnight, after which a small trace of the desired product was detected by LC-MS analysis. The crude reaction mixture was directly submitted to silica gel chromatography; elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-2 M ammonia in methanol provided a small amount of impure product. Further purification by preparative thin layer chromatography afforded 10 mg of the title compound, identified by LC-MS (Method A). LC-MS: 91% pure, R_t = 4.967 min, m/e 489.1 (M+).

Example 201

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(tetrahydrothiophen-3-yl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]-benzamide.

- 267 -



In a manner similar to that described in Example 191,
 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinyl-
 5 methyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (2.0 g, 5.3 mmol) was
 converted to the title compound (1.7 g, 69%), which was
 identified by LC-MS (method A).

¹NMR, IR

mp 177.6-180.6 °C

10 LC-MS: 98% pure, R_t = 4.720 min, m/e 465.2 (M⁺).

Analysis for C₂₂H₂₆Cl₂N₄OS:

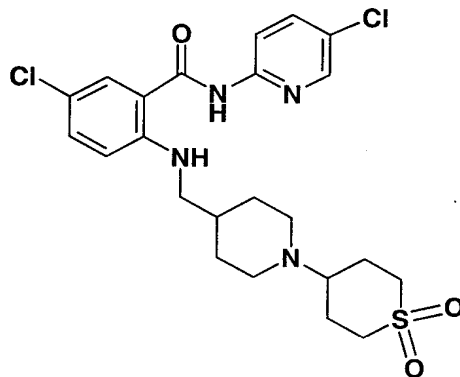
Calcd: C, 56.77; H, 5.63; N, 12.04;

Found: C, 56.64; H, 5.67; N, 12.08.

15

Example 202

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1,1-dioxohexahydro-1λ⁶-thiopyran-4-yl)piperidine-4-yl]-methylamino]benzamide.



- 268 -

To a solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-
{[1-(1,1-hexahydro-1 λ ⁶-thiopyran-4-yl)piperidine-4-yl]-
methylamino}benzamide (0.13 g, 0.27 mmol) from Example 112
5 in 9 mL of chloroform at 0 °C, 50% *m*-chloroperoxybenzoic
acid was added (0.13 g, 0.74 mmol). After 4 h at 0 °C, the
reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and kept
stirring overnight. Since examination of the reaction
mixture by LC-MS indicated the presence of starting
10 material, more 50% *m*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid was added and
the reaction was stirred at room temperature for an
additional 24 h. The crude mixture was then directly
submitted to silica gel chromatography, eluting with 19:1
dichloromethane-2 M ammonia in methanol. Two product bands
15 where thus isolated and identified by LC-MS analysis (method
B): the high R_f band corresponded to the title sulfone, and
the lower R_f band was assigned as the corresponding
sulfoxide described in Example 203. The crude sulfone was
further purified by preparative thin layer chromatography,
20 providing the pure title compound (41 mg, 30%) as a white
solid.

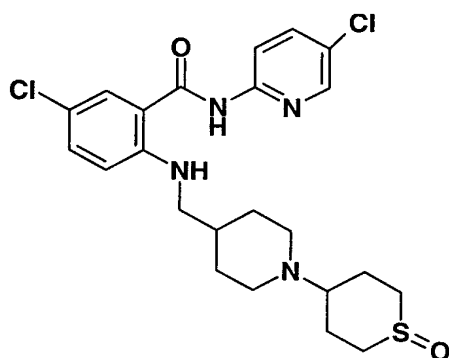
¹NMRLC-MS: 95% pure, R_t = 6.919 min, m/e 511.2 (M+).

25

Example 203

**Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-{[1-(1-
oxohexahydro-1 λ ⁴-thiopyran-4-yl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl-
amino}benzamide.**

- 269 -



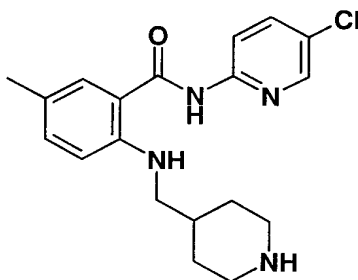
As described in Example 202, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-{[1-(1,1-hexahydro-1 λ ⁶-thiopyran-4-yl)-piperidine-4-yl]methylamino}benzamide was converted to the title sulfoxide upon treatment with 50% *m*-chloro-peroxybenzoic acid. The crude product was further purified by preparative thin layer chromatography, which afforded the pure title compound (58 mg, 43%) as a white solid.

¹NMR

LC-MS: 95% pure, *R*_t = 6.397 min, *m/e* 495.2 (M⁺).

Example 204

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methyl-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide.



In a manner similar to that described in Example 59, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylbenzamide (4.0 g,

- 270 -

15.3 mmol) was converted to the title compound (3.7 g, 67%), which was isolated as a pale-yellow solid.

¹NMR

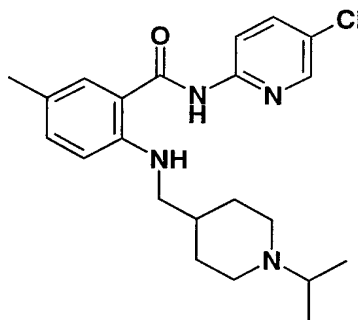
mp 229-231 °C

5 MS, m/e 358.9 (M+).

Example 205

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-yl)methylamino]-5-methylbenzamide.

10



A solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidin-1-yl)methylamino]-5-methylbenzamide from Example 204 (1.0 g, 2.78 mmol) in 20 mL of acetone and 6 mL of 95:5 methanol-acetic acid was treated with sodium cyanoborohydride (0.70 g, 11.1 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 24 h, the reaction mixture was applied to a 10 g SCX column, washed with methanol and eluted with 1 N ammonia in methanol. The yellow fractions were combined and concentrated *in vacuo*, affording 0.76 g (69%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

mp 172-174 °C

25 MS, m/e 401.3 (M+).

Analysis for C₂₂H₂₉ClN₄O:

Calcd: C, 65.90; H, 7.29; N, 13.97;

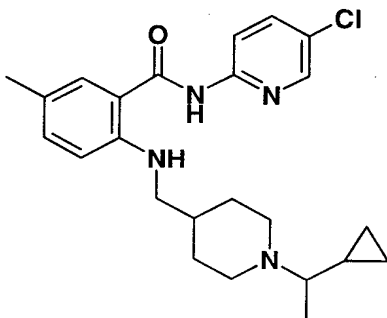
Found: C, 65.65; H, 6.95; N, 13.83.

- 271 -

Example 206

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-cyclopropylethyl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]-5-methylbenzamide.

5



A solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]-5-methylbenzamide from Example 204 (1.0 g, 2.78 mmol) in 6 mL of 95:5 methanol-acetic acid was treated with excess cyclopropylmethyl ketone (5.52 mL, 55.6 mmol), followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (0.65 g, 10.3 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 24 hr, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*; and the residue was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-methanol afforded 0.76 g (64%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

mp 79-81 °C

MS, m/e 427.0 (M⁺).Analysis for C₂₄H₃₁ClN₄O·0.25CH₂Cl₂:

Calcd: C, 64.51; H, 7.04; N, 12.38;

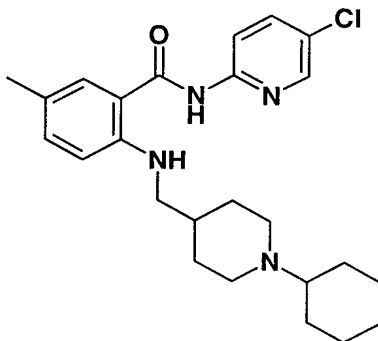
Found: C, 64.59; H, 7.82; N, 14.42.

25

Example 207

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclohexylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]-5-methylbenzamide.

- 272 -



In a manner similar to that described in Example 206,
5 N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]-5-methylbenzamide from Example 204 (0.45 g, 1.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.34 g, 62%), which was isolated as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

10 mp 179-182 °C

MS, m/e 441.0 (M⁺).

Analysis for C₂₅H₃₃ClN₄O:

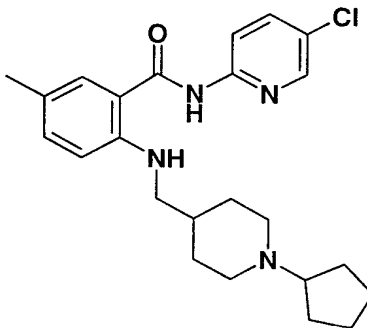
Calcd: C, 68.09; H, 7.54; N, 12.70;

Found: C, 67.81; H, 7.61; N, 12.76.

15

Example 208

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-cyclopentylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]-5-methylbenzamide.



20

- 273 -

In a manner similar to that described in Example 206, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]-5-methylbenzamide from Example 204 (0.45 g, 1.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.28 g, 52%), which was isolated as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

mp 173-175 °C

MS, m/e 427.1 (M+).

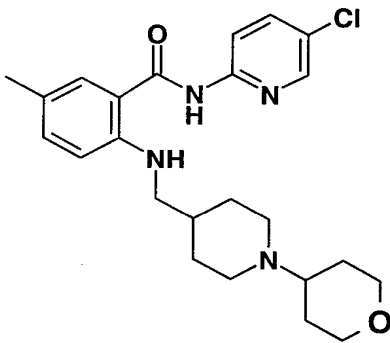
Analysis for C₂₄H₃₁ClN₄O:

Calcd: C, 67.51; H, 7.32; N, 13.12;
Found: C, 67.57; H, 7.33; N, 13.07.

Example 209

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methyl-2-

{[1-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino}-benzamide.



In a manner similar to that described in Example 206, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]-5-methylbenzamide from Example 204 (0.45 g, 1.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.40 g, 73%), which was isolated as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

mp 178-182 °C

MS, m/e 443.2 (M+).

- 274 -

Analysis for $C_{24}H_{31}ClN_4O_2$:

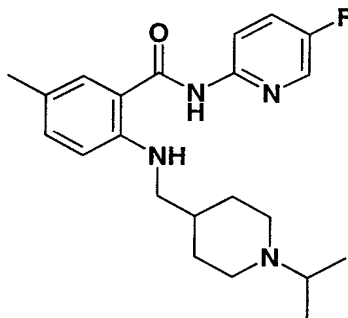
Calcd: C, 65.07; H, 7.05; N, 12.65;

Found: C, 64.43; H, 7.07; N, 12.27.

5

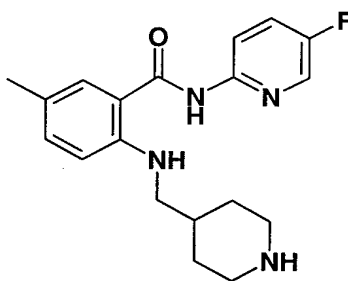
Example 210

Preparation of N-(5-Fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]-5-methylbenzamide.



10

A. N-(5-Fluoropyridin-2-yl)-5-methyl-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide.



15

In a manner similar to that described in Example 59, 2-amino-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylbenzamide (3.0 g, 12.2 mmol) was converted to the title compound (3.3 g, 78%), which was isolated as a yellow solid.

 1H , ^{13}C NMR, IR

mp 146.9-149.0 °C

- 275 -

LC-MS (method B): 98% pure, $R_t = 5.897$ min, m/e 343.2 (M+1).

Analysis for $C_{19}H_{23}FN_4O \cdot 0.1CH_2Cl_2$:

Calcd: C, 65.38; H, 6.66; N, 15.96;

Found: C, 65.74; H, 6.43; N, 15.79.

5

B. N-(5-Fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]-5-methylbenzamide.

In a manner similar to that described in Example 205, N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-5-methyl-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 210-A (0.43 g, 1.24 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.30 g, 63%), which was isolated as a yellow solid.

1NMR

mp 58-60 °C

15 MS, m/e 385.1 (M+).

Analysis for $C_{22}H_{29}FN_4O \cdot 1.6H_2O$:

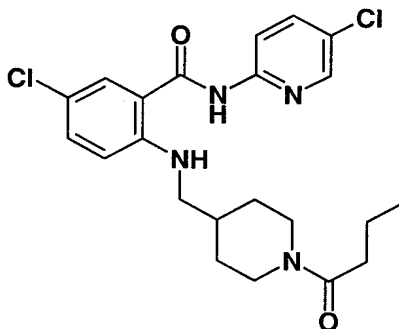
Calcd: C, 63.93; H, 7.85; N, 13.55;

Found: C, 63.93; H, 7.79; N, 16.14.

20

Example 211

Preparation of 2-[(1-Butyrylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.



25

A small sample of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60

- 276 -

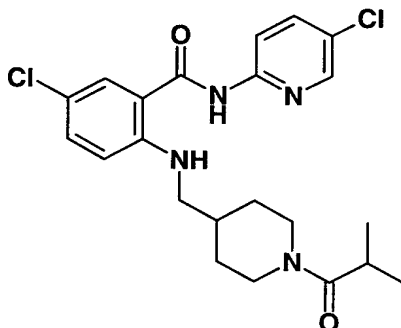
mg, 0.16 mmol) was weighed out in a 4 mL sealable vial, followed by (piperidinomethyl)polystyrene (0.12 g, 0.32 mmol). To this was added 10 mL of amylene-stabilized chloroform and butyryl chloride (18.0 μ L, 0.17 mmol). The vial was capped and placed in a shaker, where it was kept at room temperature for 24 h, then at 50 °C for 36 h. The crude reaction mixture was then applied to a 2 g SCX column, washed with methanol and eluted with 1 N ammonia in methanol. The yellow fractions were combined and concentrated *in vacuo* to a dry residue, which was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-methanol provided the title compound (9 mg, 13%), isolated in 98% purity by HPLC analysis (Method C: gradient from 50% acetonitrile-50% water with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid to 90% acetonitrile-10% water with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid over 10 min; hold 2 min; back to 50% acetonitrile-10% water with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid over 1 min; hold 2 min; 0.5 ml/min; Waters Symmetry C1₁₈, 3.5 μ M column, 4.6 by 75 mm; 25 °C).

¹NMR
HPLC: 98% pure, R_t = 9.967 min.
MS, m/e 448.9 (M⁺).

Example 212

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isobutyrylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]benzamide.

- 277 -



In a manner similar to that described in Example 211, a small sample of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (23 mg, 33%), isolated in 99% purity by HPLC analysis (Method C, described in Example 211).

¹NMR

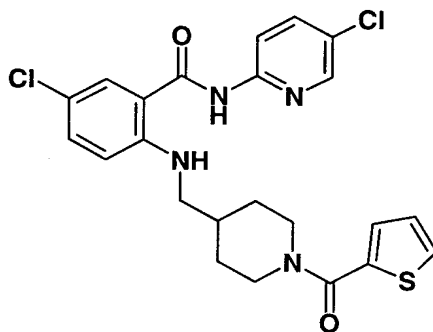
mp 99-101 °C

HPLC: 99% pure, R_t = 9.836 min

MS, m/e 448.9 (M⁺).

Example 213

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(thiophene-2-carbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]benzamide.



- 278 -

In a manner similar to that described in Example 211, a small sample of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (38 mg, 49%), isolated in 99% purity by HPLC analysis (Method C, described in Example 211).

¹NMR

mp 163-165 °C

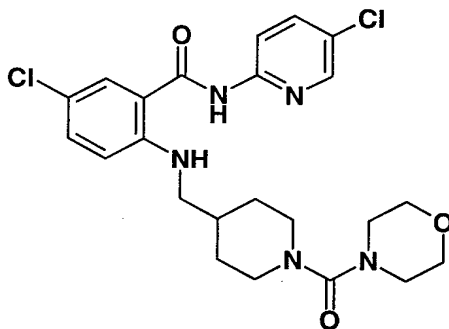
HPLC: 99% pure, R_t = 10.542 min, m/e 488.9 (M⁺).10 Analysis for C₂₃H₂₂Cl₂N₄O₂S·1.0H₂O:

Calcd: C, 54.44; H, 4.77; N, 11.04;

Found: C, 54.87; H, 4.29; N, 10.72.

Example 214

15 **Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(morpholin-4-ylcarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]-benzamide.**



20

In a manner similar to that described in Example 211, a small sample of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (35 mg, 45%), isolated in 97% purity by HPLC analysis (Method C, described in Example 211).

¹NMR

- 279 -

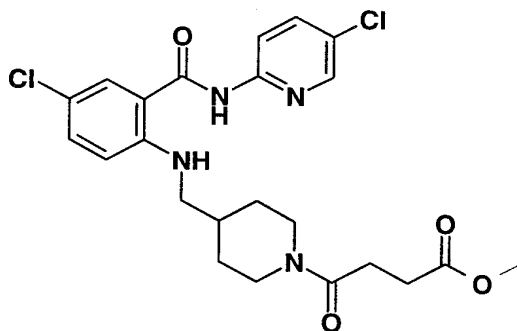
mp 105-107 °C

HPLC: 97% pure, $R_t = 14.003$ min.MS, m/e 491.9 (M+).Analysis for $C_{23}H_{27}Cl_2N_5O_3 \cdot 0.5CH_2Cl_2$:

5 Calcd: C, 52.77; H, 5.28; N, 13.09;
 Found: C, 52.71; H, 5.38; N, 12.68.

Example 215

10 **Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-{[1-(3-methoxycarbonylpropionyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl-amino}benzamide.**



15 In a manner similar to that described in Example 211, a small sample of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (23 mg, 29%), isolated in 97% purity by HPLC analysis (Method D, gradient
20 from 20% acetonitrile-80% water with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid to 70% acetonitrile-30% water with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid over 10 min; hold 2 min; back to 20% acetonitrile-80% water with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid over 1 min; hold 2 min;
25 0.5 mL/min; Waters Symmetry C₁₈ 3.5 μ M column, 4.6 by 75 mm; 25 °C).

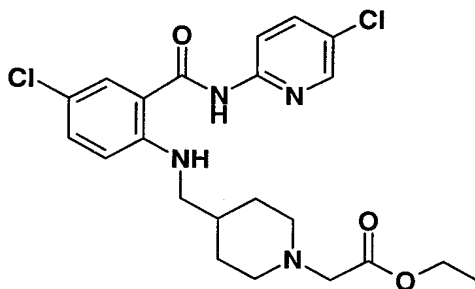
¹NMR

mp 71-74 °C

- 280 -

HPLC: 97% pure, $R_t = 12.692$ min.MS, m/e 492.9 (M^+).**Example 216**

- 5 **Preparation of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-ethoxycarbonylmethylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]benzamide.**



- 10 A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (0.5 g, 1.32 mmol) in 30 mL of dimethylformamide was treated with excess ethyl bromoacetate (0.7 mL, 6.60 mmol). After heating at 70 °C for 1 h, triethylamine (0.9 mL, 6.6 mmol)
- 15 was added dropwise; the reaction mixture was then heated at 70 °C for an additional 30 min, after which it was partitioned between saturated sodium bicarbonate and dichloromethane. The organic extract was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was applied to a 10 g SCX column
- 20 which was washed with methanol and eluted with 1 N ammonia in methanol. The yellow fractions were combined and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford an orange oil, which was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-methanol, then 9:3 dichloromethane-methanol
- 25 provided 0.31 g (51%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

 ^1NMR

mp 61-63 °C

- 281 -

MS, m/e 441.3 (M+).

Analysis for C₂₂H₂₆Cl₂N₄O₃:

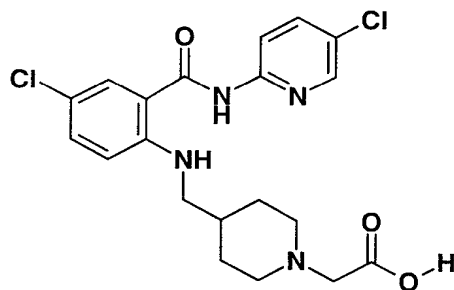
Calcd: C, 56.78; H, 5.63; N, 12.04;

Found: C, 56.86; H, 5.75; N, 12.23.

5

Example 217

Preparation of 2-[(1-Carboxymethylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl-amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.



10

A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-ethoxycarbonylmethylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]benzamide from Example 216 (1.5 g, 3.2 mmol) in 40 mL of 1:1 tetrahydrofuran-water was treated with sodium hydroxide (0.14 g, 3.50 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 24 h, the mixture was treated with 3.5 mL of 1 N hydrochloric acid and concentrated *in vacuo* to remove the tetrahydrofuran. Filtration of the yellow solid formed upon concentration provided the title amino acid (1.35 g, 95%) in 97% purity by HPLC analysis (Method D, described in Example 215).

¹NMR

mp 114-118 °C

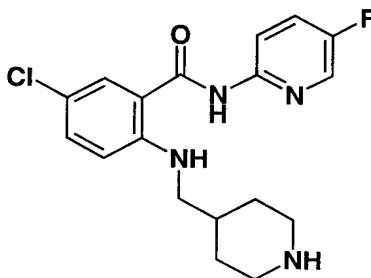
25 HPLC: 97% pure, R_t = 8.768 min.

MS, m/e 436.9 (M+).

- 282 -

Example 218

**Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-
[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide.**



5

In a manner similar to that described in Example 59, 2-amino-5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (5 g, 19 mmol) was converted to the title compound (4.9 g, 71%), which was isolated as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

mp 243-246 °C

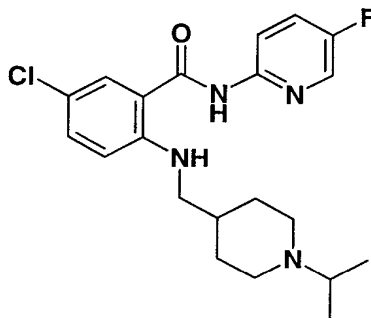
MS, m/e 362.9 (M⁺).Analysis for C₁₈H₂₀ClFN₄O·4.0H₂O:

Calcd: C, 49.71; H, 6.49; N, 12.88;

Found: C, 49.23; H, 4.75; N, 13.65.

Example 219

**Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-
[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]benzamide.**



20

- 283 -

A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 218 (0.50 g, 1.37 mmol) in 10 mL of acetone and 6 mL of 95:5 methanol-acetic acid was treated with sodium cyanoborohydride (0.35 g, 5.5 mmol). After stirring at 50 °C for 24 h, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*; and the residue was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with 98:2 dichloromethane-methanol furnished the title compound (0.12 g, 21%) as a yellow solid.

¹NMR

mp 72-74 °C

MS, m/e 405.0 (M+).

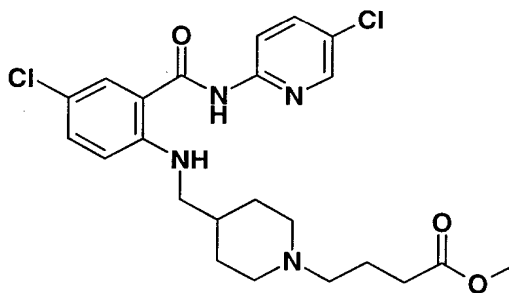
Analysis for C₂₁H₂₆ClFN₄O·1.0H₂O:

Calcd: C, 58.40; H, 6.77; N, 13.00;

Found: C, 58.22; H, 6.67; N, 14.91.

Example 220

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-methoxycarbonylpropyl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]benzamide.



A small sample of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(3-methoxycarbonylpropyl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) was weighed out in a 4 mL sealable vial, followed by methyl 4-bromobutyrate (35 µL, 0.32 mmol). To this was added tetrahydrofuran (1.0 mL) and triethylamine

- 284 -

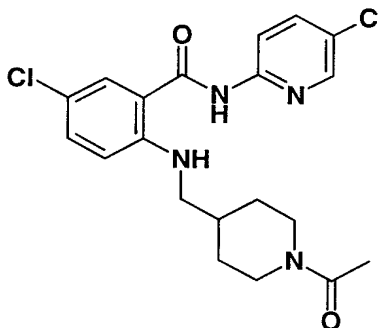
(44 μ L, 0.32 mmol). The vial was capped and placed in a shaker where it was kept at 50 $^{\circ}$ C for 36 h, after which the crude reaction mixture submitted to preparative thin layer chromatography. Elution with 19:1 dichloromethane-methanol
5 provided a tan residue (55 mg, 72%), which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

 1 NMRLC-MS: 99% pure, R_t = 3.819 min, m/e 479.2 (M+).

10

Example 221

Preparation of 2-[(1-Acetylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.



15

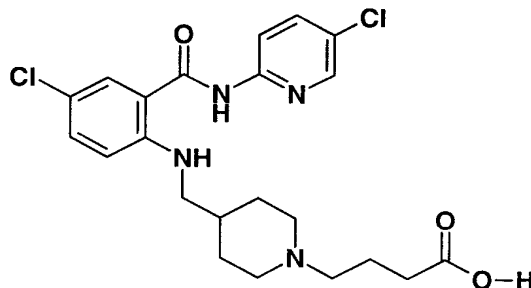
A small sample of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (40 mg, 0.11 mmol) was weighed out in a 4 mL sealable vial, followed by addition of acetyl chloride (8 μ L, 0.11 mmol),
20 dichloromethane (500 μ L) and triethylamine (15 μ L, 0.11 mmol). The vial was capped and placed in a shaker, where it was kept at room temperature for 48 h, followed by heating at 50 $^{\circ}$ C for 96 h. The crude reaction mixture was then submitted to preparative thin layer chromatography to afford
25 a yellow residue (7 mg, 16%), which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

 1 NMR

- 285 -

LC-MS: 97% pure, R_t = 7.111 min, m/e 421.1 (M^+).**Example 222**

**Preparation of 2-([1-(3-Carboxypropyl)piperidin-4-yl]-
methyamino)-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.**

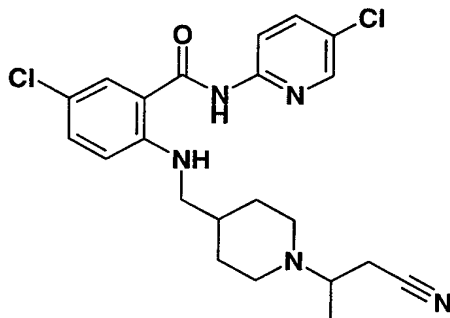


A solution of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-([1-(3-methoxycarbonylpropyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyamino)-benzamide from Example 220 (32 mg, 0.067 mmol) in 1:1 water-tetrahydrofuran (400 μ L) was treated with 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide (73 μ L, 0.073 mmol). The vial was capped and placed in a shaker, heated at 50 $^{\circ}$ C for 24 h. The crude reaction mixture was directly submitted to preparative thin layer chromatography. Elution with 19:1 dichloromethane-2 M ammonia in methanol furnished a yellow residue (17 mg, 56%), which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 99% pure, R_t = 2.891 min, m/e 465.1 (M^+).**Example 223**

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-([1-(2-cyano-1-methylethyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyamino)benzamide.

- 286 -



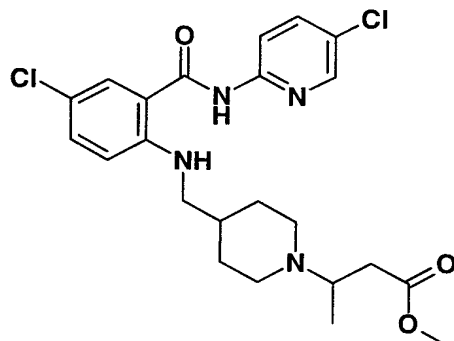
To a sample of 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (32 mg, 0.067 mmol) in a 4 mL sealable glass vial, was added crotonitrile (26 μ L, 0.32 mmol), tetraethyl orthosilicate (70 μ L, 0.32 mmol), cesium fluoride (2 mg, 0.016 mmol), and N-methylpyrrolidinone (500 μ L). The vial was capped and placed in a shaker, heated at 70 $^{\circ}$ C for 72 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with 9:1 dichloromethane-methanol provided a yellow solid (9 mg, 12%), which was identified as the title compound by LC-MS (Method A).

LC-MS: 97% pure, R_t = 3.272 min, m/e 446.1 (M^+).

Example 224

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-methoxycarbonyl-1-methylethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-methylamino]benzamide.

- 287 -



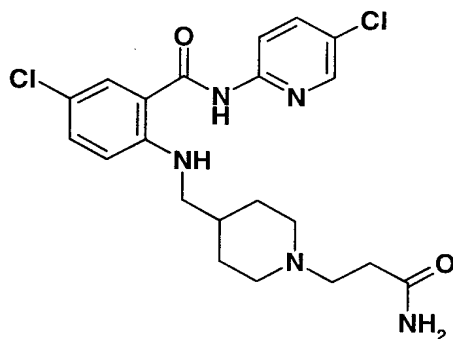
In a manner similar to that described in Example 223, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinyl-methyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (32 mg, 0.067 mol) was converted to the title compound (7 mg, 9%), which was isolated as a yellow film in 98% purity by HPLC analysis (Method C, described in Example 211).

HPLC: 98% pure, R_t = 8.024 min.

MS, m/e 477.9 (M^+).

Example 225

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-carbamoylethyl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]benzamide.



In a manner similar to that described in Example 223, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinyl-methyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (35 mg, 49%), which was

- 288 -

isolated as a yellow solid and identified by LC-MS analysis (Method A).

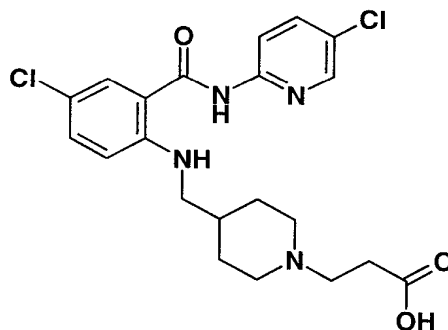
mp 193-196 °C

LC-MS: 99% pure, R_t = 2.289 min, m/e 450.1 (M+).

5

Example 226

Preparation of 2-([1-(2-Carboxyethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-methyamino)-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.



10

In a manner similar to that described in Example 223, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinyl-methyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (32 mg, 45%), which was isolated as a tan film and identified by LC-MS analysis (Method A).

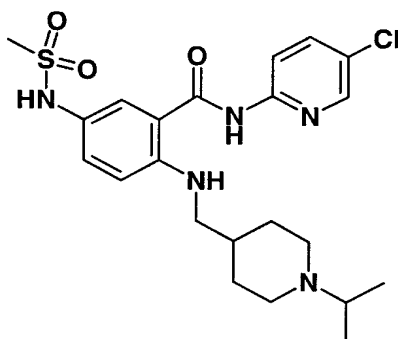
LC-MS: 99% pure, R_t = 2.755 min, m/e 451.1 (M+).

20

Example 227

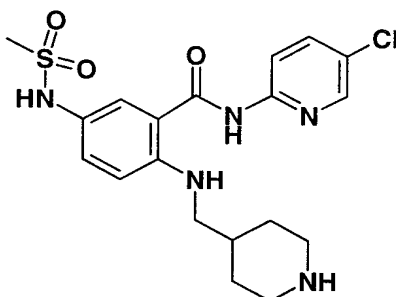
Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-yl)methylamino]-5-methylsulfonylaminobenzamide.

- 289 -



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinyl)methylamino]-5-methanesulfonylaminobenzamide.

5



A suspension of 5-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)methylamino]benzamide (0.55 g, 1.2 mmol) in 12 mL of dichloromethane at 0 °C was treated with ethyldiisopropylamine (231 μ L, 1.3 mmol) followed by methanesulfonyl chloride (93 μ L, 1.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to reach room temperature overnight, then it was concentrated in vacuo to a crude residue. The residue was directly applied to an SCX column, which was washed with methanol and allowed to stand overnight. Elution with 1:1 dichloromethane-1 N ammonia in methanol provided yellow fractions, which were combined and concentrated *in vacuo* to a crude residue. Purification by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 9:1 dichloromethane-2 N ammonia in methanol, afforded solid material which was taken up in acetonitrile and sonicated for several minutes.

- 290 -

The resulting suspension was filtered, giving rise to the title compound (0.29 g, 56%) as a pale-yellow solid.

¹NMR, IR

mp 222.8-226.0 °C

5 MS, m/e 438.2 (M+).

Analysis for C₂₂H₃₀ClN₅O₃S:

Calcd: C, 52.11; H, 5.52; N, 15.99;

Found: C, 52.16; H, 5.39; N, 15.96.

10 B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino]-5-methanesulfonylaminobenzamide.

In a manner similar to that described in Example 205, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-yl)methylamino]-5-methanesulfonylaminobenzamide from Example 227-A (0.29 g,
15 0.67 mmol) was converted to the title compound (0.29 g, 91%), which was isolated as a pale-yellow solid.

¹NMR, IR

mp 203.7-205.4 °C

MS, m/e 480.2 (M+).

20 Analysis for C₂₂H₃₀ClN₅O₃S:

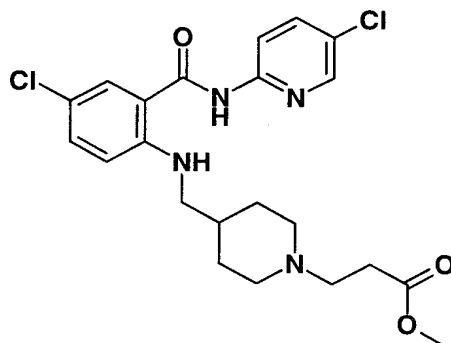
Calcd: C, 55.05; H, 6.30; N, 14.59;

Found: C, 54.84; H, 6.20; N, 14.66.

Example 228

25 Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-methoxycarbonyl)ethyl]piperidin-4-yl]methylamino}benzamide.

- 291 -



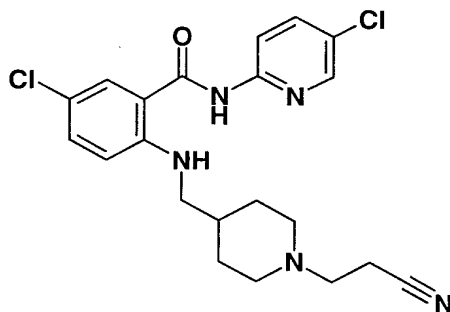
In a manner similar to that described in Example 223, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinyl-methyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (41 mg, 55%), which was isolated as a yellow residue of 98% purity by HPLC analysis (Method D, described in Example 215).

HPLC: 98% pure, R_t = 9.425 min.

MS, m/e 464.8 (M^+).

Example 229

Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-cyanoethyl)piperidin-4-yl]methylamino]benzamide.



In a manner similar to that described in Example 223, 5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinyl-methyl)amino]benzamide from Example 60 (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) was converted to the title compound (64 mg, 94%), which was

- 292 -

isolated as a yellow residue of 98% purity by HPLC analysis (Method D, described in Example 215).

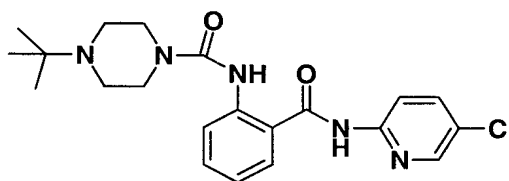
HPLC: 98% pure, R_t = 9.127 min.

MS, m/e 431.9 (M^+).

5

Example 230

Preparation of 2-[(4-tert-Butylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)-amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.



10

A. 3-(2-Hydroxyethyl)oxazolidin-2-one.

A mixture of diethanolamine (12.55 g), diethyl carbonate (16.2 mL), and sodium methoxide (80 mg) was heated to 130-140 °C for 1.5 h and distilled during the reaction using a Dean-Stark trap. The remaining liquid was concentrated in vacuo to give 15.11 g (97%) as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR.

20 B. 3-[2-(4-Toluenesulfonyloxy)ethyl]oxazolidin-2-one.

To an ice cold stirring solution of crude 3-(2-hydroxyethyl)oxazolidin-2-one (15.1 g, 115 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) was added triethylamine (18 mL, 129 mmol), and 4-(N,N-dimethylamino)pyridine (0.143 g, 1.2 mmol). A slurry of 4-toluenesulfonyl chloride (25.0 g, 131 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was then added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 d at room temperature, washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The

- 293 -

residue was slurried in isopropanol and filtered to give 23.88 g (73%) of a white solid.

IS-MS, m/e 286.0 (m+1).

5 C. 3-[2-(tert-Butylamino)ethyl]oxazolidin-2-one.

To a mixture of 3-[2-(4-toluenesulfonyloxy)ethyl]-oxazolidin-2-one (2.01 g, 7.04 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.99 g, 7.2 mmol) in acetonitrile (19 mL) was added tert-butylamine (15 mL). The mixture was heated at reflux for 10 4 h, and partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 1.18 g (91%) of a yellow oil.

¹H NMR

15 IS-MS, m/e 187.1 (m+1).

D. 1-tert-Butylpiperazine Dihydrobromide.

To crude 3-[2-(tert-butylamino)ethyl]oxazolidin-2-one (1.18 g, 6.33 mmol) was added acetic acid (8.8 mL) and then 20 45% hydrobromic acid in acetic acid (19.5 mL). The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 d, poured into dichloromethane (250 mL), and filtered to give 1.87 g of a brown solid. The solid was heated at reflux in n-butanol for 2 d and the reaction mixture concentrated in 25 vacuo. The residual solid was slurried in 3:1 diethyl ether:dichloromethane and filtered. The filtered solid was heated in ethanol, cooled to room temperature, and filtered to give 0.57 g (30%) of a white solid.

¹H NMR

30 IS-MS, m/e 143.1 (m+1);

Analysis for C₈H₁₈N₂O₄·2HBr:

Calcd: C; 24.89; H, 5.74; N, 7.26; Br, 41.40;

Found: C, 31.88; H, 6.53; N, 9.16; Br, 52.22.

- 294 -

E. Methyl 2-[(4-tert-Butylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-benzoate.

To an ice cold solution of methyl 2-isocyanatobenzoate (0.18 g, 1.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) was added dropwise a solution of 1-tert-butylpiperazine dihydrobromide (0.28 g, 0.92 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.36 mL, 2.1 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL). The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 0.28 g (95%) of a yellow oil.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 320.2 (m+1);

Analysis for C₁₇H₂₅N₃O₃:

Calcd: C, 63.93; H, 7.89; N, 13.16;
Found: C, 62.79; H, 7.73; N, 13.07.

F. 2-[(4-tert-Butylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzoic Acid Hydrochloride.

To an ice cold solution of methyl 2-[(4-tert-butylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzoate (0.24 g, 0.75 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (12 mL) and water (3 mL) was added dropwise 1 N aqueous lithium hydroxide (0.95 mL, 0.95 mmol). The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for 22 h, concentrated in vacuo, and the residue partitioned between water and diethyl ether. The aqueous phase was acidified to pH 2 using 1 N hydrochloric acid and lyophilized to give 0.25 g of crude material as a white solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 306.1 (m+1), 304.2 (m-1).

G. 2-(4-tert-Butylpiperazin-1-yl)-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-C, 2-(4-tert-butylpiperazin-1-yl)-

- 295 -

4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (0.13 g, 75%) was prepared from
2-[(4-tert-butylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzoic acid
hydrochloride (0.22 g, 0.6 mmol) and 1-(3-dimethylamino-
propyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiiimide hydrochloride in the presence
5 of N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.14 mL, 0.8 mmol).

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 288.1 (m+1).

10 H. 2-[(4-tert-Butylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-
(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those
described in Example 51-D, 2-[(4-tert-butylpiperazin-1-yl-
carbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (62 mg,
33%) was prepared from 2-[(4-tert-butylpiperazin-1-yl)-4H-
15 3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (0.13 g, 0.45 mmol) and 2-amino-5-
chloropyridine. The crude product was suspended in ether
and filtered.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 416.1(m+1), 471.3 (m-1);

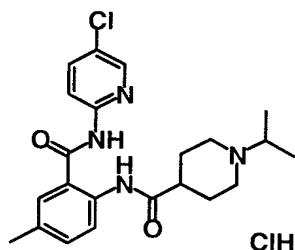
20 Analysis for C₂₁H₂₆ClN₅O₂·0.5H₂O:

Calcd: C, 59.36; H, 6.40; N, 16.48;

Found: C, 59.09; H, 6.12; N, 16.09.

Example 231

25 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-
piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylbenzamide
Hydrochloride.**



- 296 -

A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methyl-2-nitrobenzamide.

To a stirring suspension of 5-methyl-2-nitrobenzoic acid (23.36 g, 129 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) was added a couple of drops of N,N-dimethylformamide followed by oxalyl chloride (12.36 mL, 142 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight and the residue transferred slowly to an ice cold solution of 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (16 g, 126 mmol) and pyridine (30 mL) in dichloromethane (200 mL). The reaction was stirred overnight, treated with water (100 mL), and concentrated. The resulting mixture was treated with ethyl acetate (2 L), washed consecutively with aqueous citric acid, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by recrystallization from toluene to give 26 g (69%) of a white solid.

¹H NMR

ESI+ MS, m/e 292.0 (m+1);

20 Analysis for C₁₃H₁₀ClN₃O₃:

Calcd: C, 53.53; H, 3.46; N, 14.41;

Found: C, 53.52; H, 3.56; N, 14.49.

B. 2-Amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylbenzamide.

25 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 2-B, 2-amino-5-methyl-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (19 g, 88%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methyl-2-nitrobenzamide.

¹H NMR

30 ESI+ MS, m/e 262.0 (m+1);

Analysis for C₁₃H₁₂ClN₃O:

Calcd: C, 59.66; H, 4.62; N, 16.06;

Found: C, 64.32; H, 4.81; N, 17.59.

- 297 -

C. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylbenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 25-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-
5 piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylbenzamide (4.3 g, 79%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylbenzamide.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 473.2 (m+1), 471.3 (m-1);

10 Analysis for C₂₄H₂₉ClN₄O₄:

Calcd: C, 60.95; H, 6.18; N, 11.85;

Found: C, 61.17; H, 6.41; N, 11.90.

15 D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methyl-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylbenzamide trifluoroacetate (4.7 g, 100%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-
20 butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylbenzamide.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 373.2 (m+1), 371.1 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₉H₂₀ClN₄O₂·1.6C₂HF₃O₂:

25 Calcd: C, 48.02; H, 4.10; N, 10.09; F, 16.42;

Found: C, 48.34; H, 3.98; N, 10.06; F, 17.50.

E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylbenzamide Hydrochloride.

30 To a stirring suspension of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methyl-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (1.0 g, 2.05 mmol) in methanol (30 mL) was added acetone (15 mL), followed by acetic acid (0.6 mL, 10.5 mmol), and then sodium cyanoborohydride (0.165 g, 2.46

- 298 -

mmol). After stirring overnight, the solution was treated with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution, concentrated, and partitioned between dichloromethane and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with a step gradient of 0-10% 2 M solution of ammonia/methanol in dichloromethane. To a stirring solution of the chromatography product in dichloromethane was added 1.0 N hydrochloric acid in diethyl ether until precipitate formed. The mixture was filtered to give 0.81 g (88%) of a white solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 415.2 (m+1), 413.2 (m-1);

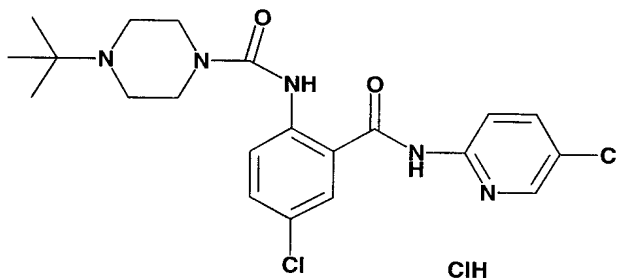
Analysis for C₂₂H₂₇ClN₄O₂·2.0HCl·0.1H₂O:

Calcd: C, 53.96; H, 6.01; N, 11.44; Cl, 21.72;

Found: C, 54.09; H, 6.00; N, 11.39; Cl, 21.75.

Example 232

Preparation of 2-[(4-tert-Butylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)-amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide Hydrochloride.



A. 4-Chloro-2-iodoaniline.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 173-C, 4-chloro-2-iodoaniline (50.92 g, 51%) was prepared from 4-chloroaniline.

- 299 -

¹H NMR

EI-MS, m/e 252.9 (m);

Analysis for C₆H₅ClIN:

Calcd: C, 28.43; H, 1.99; N, 5.53;

5 Found: C, 28.35; H, 2.02; N, 5.52.

B. 2-[(4-tert-Butylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-1-iodobenzene.

10 To a stirring solution of triphosgene (0.35 g, 1.16 mmol) in dichloromethane (12 mL) was added dropwise a solution of 4-chloro-2-iodoaniline (0.80 g, 3.15 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min. Then, using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 230-E, 2-[(4-tert-butylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)-

15 amino]-5-chloro-1-iodobenzene was prepared from 1-tert-butylpiperazine dihydrobromide (1.03 g, 3.4 mmol).

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 421.9 (m+1), 420.0 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₅H₂₁ClIN₃O:

20 Calcd: C, 42.72; H, 5.01; N, 9.97;

Found: C, 42.16; H, 5.11; N, 9.60.

C. 2-(4-tert-Butylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-chloro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

25 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 173-D, crude 2-(4-tert-butylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-chloro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (0.49 g) was prepared from 2-[(4-tert-butylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-1-iodobenzene.

30 ¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 322.0 (m+1).

D. 2-[(4-tert-Butylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide Hydrochloride.

- 300 -

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-D, 2-[(4-tert-butylpiperazin-1-yl-carbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide hydrochloride (0.15 g, 44%) was prepared from 2-(4-tert-butylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-chloro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (0.49 g, 0.8 mmol) and 2-amino-5-chloropyridine. The product was purified with reverse phase HPLC, eluting with a gradient from 20% through 60% acetonitrile in 0.05% aqueous hydrochloric acid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 448.1 (m-1);

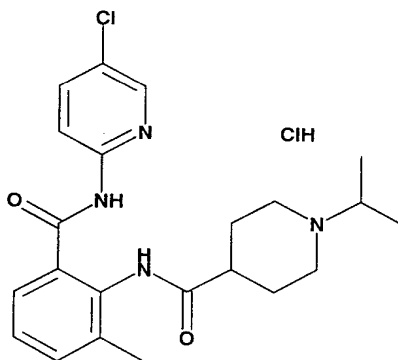
Analysis for C₂₁H₂₅Cl₂N₅O₂·2.0HCl·0.5H₂O:

Calcd: C, 47.38; H, 5.30; N, 13.16; Cl, 26.64;

Found: C, 47.45; H, 4.91; N, 12.76; Cl, 25.44.

Example 233

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbenzamide Hydrochloride.



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methyl-2-nitrobenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-A, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methyl-2-nitrobenzamide (36 g, 74%) was prepared from 3-methyl-2-nitrobenzoic acid.

- 301 -

¹H NMR

ESI+ MS, m/e 292.0 (m+1);

Analysis for C₁₃H₁₀ClN₃O₃:

Calcd: C, 53.53; H, 3.46; N, 14.41;

5 Found: C, 53.49; H, 3.40; N, 14.30.

B. 2-Amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methylbenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 2-B, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-
10 3-methylbenzamide (36 g, 95%) was prepared from N-(5-chloro-
pyridin-2-yl)-3-methyl-2-nitrobenzamide.

¹H NMR

ES-MS, m/e 262.0 (m+1);

Analysis for C₁₃H₁₂ClN₃O:

15 Calcd: C, 59.66; H, 4.62; N, 16.06;

Found: C, 59.24; H, 4.28; N, 16.08.

C. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methylbenzamide.

20 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 25-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-
piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-
methylbenzamide (3.82 g, 70%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-
(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methylbenzamide.

25 ¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 473.2 (m+1), 471.3 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₄H₂₉ClN₄O₄:

Calcd: C, 60.95; H, 6.18; N, 11.85;

Found: C, 60.71; H, 6.04; N, 11.74.

30

D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methyl-2-[(4-piperidinyl-
carbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methyl-

- 302 -

2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (3.15 g, >100% probably due to >1 eq TFA), was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methylbenzamide.

5 ^1H NMR

E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbenzamide Hydrochloride.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-E, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbenzamide hydrochloride (0.49 g, 53%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methyl-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-benzamide trifluoroacetate.

15 ^1H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 415.2 (m+1), 413.2 (m-1);

Analysis for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{27}\text{ClN}_4\text{O}_2 \cdot 1.1\text{HCl} \cdot 0.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

Calcd: C, 57.61; H, 6.26; N, 12.22; Cl, 16.23;

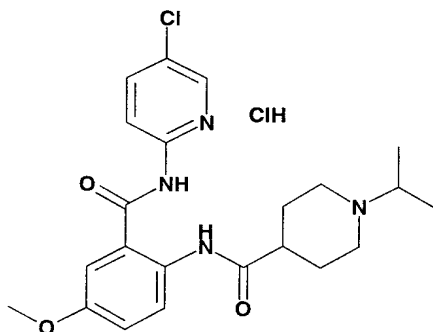
Found: C, 57.42; H, 6.18; N, 12.01; Cl, 16.13.

20

Example 234

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methoxybenzamide Hydrochloride.

25



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxy-2-nitrobenzamide.

- 303 -

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-A, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxy-2-nitrobenzamide (26.5 g, 62%) was prepared from 5-methoxy-2-nitrobenzoic acid.

5 ¹H NMR

ESI+ MS, m/e 308.0 (m+1);

Analysis for C₁₃H₁₀ClN₃O₄:

Calcd: C, 50.75; H, 3.28; N, 13.66;

Found: C, 50.80; H, 3.15; N, 13.89.

10

B. 2-Amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxybenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 2-B, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxybenzamide (20 g, 84%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxy-2-nitrobenzamide.

15

¹H NMR

ESI+ MS, m/e 278.1 (m+1);

Analysis for C₁₃H₁₂ClN₃O₂:

Calcd: C, 56.23; H, 4.36; N, 15.13;

20 Found: C, 56.34; H, 4.32; N, 14.92.

C. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxybenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 25-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxybenzamide (1.59 g, 90%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxybenzamide.

¹H NMR

30 IS-MS, m/e 489.5 (m+1), 487.5 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₄H₂₉ClN₄O₅:

Calcd: C, 58.95; H, 5.98; N, 11.46;

Found: C, 59.10; H, 5.98; N, 11.32.

- 304 -

D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxy-2-[(4-piperidinyl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxy-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (1.14 g, 93%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxybenzamide.

¹H NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 389.3 (m+1), 387.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₉H₂₁ClN₄O₃·1.0C₂HF₃O₂:

Calcd: C, 50.16; H, 4.41; N, 11.14; F, 11.33;

Found: C, 49.88; H, 4.49; N, 10.86; F, 11.52.

15 E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methoxybenzamide Hydrochloride.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-E, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methoxy-benzamide hydrochloride (0.36 g, 39%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxy-2-[(piperidin-4-yl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 431.4 (m+1), 429.3 (m-1);

25 Analysis for C₂₂H₂₇ClN₄O₃·1.0HCl:

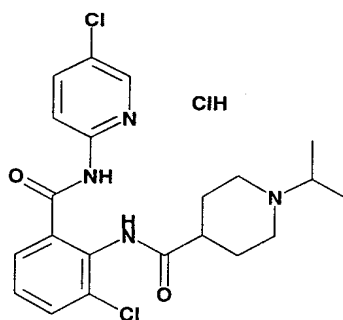
Calcd: C, 56.54; H, 6.04; N, 11.99; Cl, 15.17;

Found: C, 56.56; H, 5.77; N, 11.78; Cl, 15.46.

Example 235

30 Preparation of 3-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.

- 305 -



A. 3-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-A, 3-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide (4.11 g, 37%) was prepared from 3-chloro-2-nitrobenzoic acid.

^1H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 312.0 (m+1), 310.1 (m-1);

10 Analysis for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_7\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_3\text{O}_3$:

Calcd: C, 46.18; H, 2.26; N, 13.46;

Found: C, 46.05; H, 2.19; N, 13.54.

B. 2-Amino-3-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

15 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 2-B, 2-amino-3-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (2.97 g, 84%) was prepared from 3-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide.

^1H NMR

20 IS-MS, m/e 282.1 (m+1), 280.1 (m-1);

Analysis for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_9\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_3\text{O}$:

Calcd: C, 51.09; H, 3.22; N, 14.89;

Found: C, 50.80; H, 3.22; N, 14.66.

25 C. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 25-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-

- 306 -

piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (0.31 g, 18%) was prepared from 2-amino-3-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

¹H NMR

5 IS-MS, m/e 493.0 (m+1), 491.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₆Cl₂N₄O₄:

Calcd: C, 55.99; H, 5.31; N, 11.36;

Found: C, 56.14; H, 5.58; N, 11.23.

10 D. 3-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, 3-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate
15 (0.20 g, 100%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 393.1 (m+1), 391.2 (m-1);

20 Analysis for C₁₈H₁₈Cl₂N₄O₂·1.0C₂HF₃O₂:

Calcd: C, 47.35; H, 3.78; N, 11.04; F, 11.24;

Found: C, 47.62; H, 3.87; N, 10.89; F, 11.53.

25 E. 3-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-E, 3-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (71 mg, 50%) was prepared from 3-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]-
30 benzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 435.2 (m+1), 433.4 (m-1);

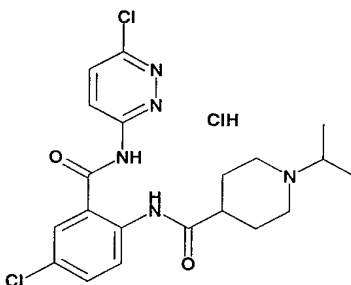
Analysis for C₂₁H₂₄Cl₂N₄O₂·1.2HCl·0.1H₂O:

- 307 -

Calcd: C, 52.45; H, 5.32; N, 11.65; Cl, 23.59;
Found: C, 52.67; H, 5.11; N, 11.42; Cl, 23.81.

Example 236

5 **Preparation of 5-Chloro-N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)-2-
[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide
Hydrochloride.**



10 A. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
5-chloro-1-iodobenzene.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those
described in Example 25-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-
15 piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-1-iodobenzene
(14.04 g, 94%) was prepared from 4-chloro-2-iodoaniline.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 465.1 (m+1), 463.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₇H₂₂ClIN₂O₃:

20 Calcd: C, 43.94; H, 4.77; N, 6.03;

Found: C, 45.40; H, 5.14; N, 5.98.

B. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
5-chlorobenzoic Acid.

25 To a stirring solution of 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-
piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-1-iodobenzene (10 g,
21.5 mmol) in acetonitrile (350 mL) was added potassium
carbonate (14.9 g, 107.5 mmol), followed by Pd(PPh₃)₄
(1.24 g, 1.1 mmol), and copper iodide (0.21 g, 1.1 mmol).

- 308 -

The mixture was placed under an atmosphere of carbon monoxide and heated to 80 °C. After 3 h, 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide (50 mL) was added to the hot reaction solution. The solution was stirred for 10 min and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous phase was filtered, acidified to pH 3 with citric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 3.91 g (48%) of a white solid.

¹H NMR

C. 2-(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)-6-chloro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-C, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)-6-chloro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (2.5 g, 75%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzoic acid.

¹H NMR

D. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)benzamide (0.65 g, 26%) was prepared from 2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)-6-chloro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (0.93 g, 2.55 mmol) and 3-amino-6-chloropyridazine. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with a step gradient of 10%-25% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 494.2 (m+1), 492.2 (m-1);

- 309 -

Analysis for $C_{22}H_{25}Cl_2N_5O_4$:

Calcd: C, 53.45; H, 5.10; N, 14.17;

Found: C, 53.33; H, 4.95; N, 13.90.

- 5 E. 5-Chloro-N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinyl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, 5-chloro-N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide

- 10 trifluoroacetate (0.58 g, 98%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-chloro-N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)benzamide.

1H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 394.1 (m+1), 392.1 (m-1);

- 15 Analysis for $C_{17}H_{17}Cl_2N_5O_2 \cdot 1.0C_2HF_3O_2$:

Calcd: C, 44.90; H, 3.57; N, 13.78; F, 11.21;

Found: C, 45.17; H, 3.80; N, 13.52; F, 11.45.

- 20 F. 5-Chloro-N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-E, 5-chloro-N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (0.23 g, 50%) was prepared from 5-chloro-N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)-

25 amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate. The product was purified by RPHPLC, eluting with a gradient from 20% through 50% acetonitrile in 0.05% aqueous hydrochloric acid.

1H NMR

- 30 IS-MS, m/e 436.3 (m+1), 434.3 (m-1);

Analysis for $C_{20}H_{23}Cl_2N_5O_2 \cdot 2.4HCl \cdot 0.9H_2O$:

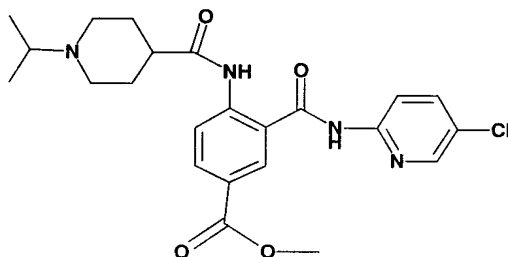
Calcd: C, 44.48; H, 5.08; N, 12.97; Cl, 28.89;

Found: C, 44.21; H, 5.11; N, 12.63; Cl, 28.93.

- 310 -

Example 237

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methoxycarbonylbenzamide.



A. 2-Amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 173-C, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide (0.49 g, 32%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with a step gradient of 5-10% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane. The purified by chromatography product was slurried in isopropanol and filtered.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 373.8 (m+1), 371.8 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₂H₉ClIN₃O:

Calcd: C, 38.58; H, 2.43; N, 11.25;

Found: C, 38.64; H, 2.76; N, 11.22.

B. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 25-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide (8.6 g, 62%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide.

¹H NMR

- 311 -

IS-MS, m/e 584.8 (m+1), 582.9 (m-1);

Analysis for $C_{23}H_{26}ClIN_4O_4$:

Calcd: C, 47.23; H, 4.48; N, 9.58;

Found: C, 46.96; H, 4.45; N, 9.68.

5

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(4-piperidinyl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (1.86 g, 90%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide.

 1H NMR

15 IS-MS, m/e 484.9 (m+1), 482.9 (m-1);

Analysis for $C_{18}H_{18}ClIN_4O_2 \cdot 1.1C_2HF_3O_2$:

Calcd: C, 39.76; H, 3.16; N, 9.18;

Found: C, 39.70; H, 3.20; N, 9.35.

20 D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-E, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (0.87 g, 65%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

 1H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 526.9 (m+1), 525.0 (m-1);

30 Analysis for $C_{21}H_{24}ClIN_4O_2 \cdot 1.4H_2O$:

Calcd: C, 45.69; H, 4.89; N, 10.15;

Found: C, 45.37; H, 4.68; N, 10.02.

- 312 -

E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methoxycarbonylbenzamide.

To a stirring solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide
5 (0.49 g, 0.92 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added triethylamine (0.4 mL, 2.8 mmol), followed by PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂, and then methanol (5 mL). The mixture was placed under a carbon monoxide atmosphere, heated to 60 °C for 18 h, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was
10 purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with a step gradient of 10-20% 2 M solution of ammonia/methanol in dichloromethane. The chromatography product was recrystallized from methanol to give 0.16 g (38%) of a white solid.

15 ¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 459.9 (m-1);

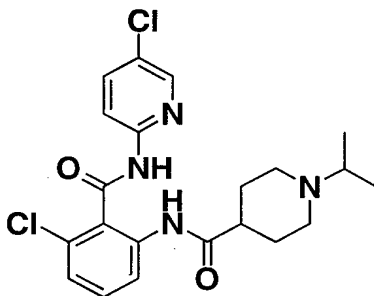
Analysis for C₂₃H₂₇ClN₄O₄:

Calcd: C, 60.19; H, 5.93; N, 12.21;

Found: C, 60.03; H, 5.85; N, 12.07.

Example 238

Preparation of 6-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.



A. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-6-chlorobenzoic acid.

- 313 -

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 25-D, crude 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-6-chlorobenzoic acid (0.56 g, 45%) was prepared from 2-amino-6-chlorobenzoic acid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 382.9 (m+1), 380.9 (m-1).

B. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)-5-chloro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-C, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)-5-chloro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (0.42 g, 76%) was prepared from crude 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-6-chlorobenzoic acid.

¹H NMR

FD-MS, m/e 364.1 (m+1);

Analysis for C₁₈H₂₁ClN₂O₄:

Calcd: C, 59.26; H, 5.80; N, 7.68;

Found: C, 59.30; H, 5.71; N, 7.65.

C. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-6-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-6-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (0.34 g, 69%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)-5-chloro-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 493.2 (m+1), 491.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₆Cl₂N₄O₄·0.2H₂O:

Calcd: C, 55.58; H, 5.35; N, 11.27;

Found: C, 55.35; H, 5.40; N, 11.35.

- 314 -

D. 6-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, 6-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.28 g, 91%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-6-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 393.1 (m+1), 391.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₈H₁₈Cl₂N₄O₂·1.0C₂HF₃O₂:

Calcd: C, 47.35; H, 3.78; N, 11.04; F, 11.24;

Found: C, 47.38; H, 3.92; N, 10.92; F, 11.47.

E. 6-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-E, 6-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (0.86 g, 51%) was prepared from 6-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 435.2 (m+1), 433.4 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₄Cl₂N₄O₂·0.1H₂O:

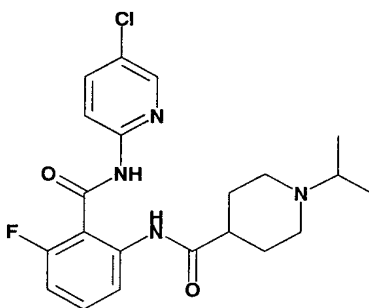
Calcd: C, 57.70; H, 5.58; N, 12.82;

Found: C, 57.33; H, 5.50; N, 12.73.

Example 239

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluoro-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

- 315 -



A. 2-Fluoro-6-nitrobenzoic acid.

To a stirring suspension of potassium permanganate
5 (102 g, 0.65 mol) in water (1.4 L) was added 2-fluoro-6-nitrotoluene. The reaction was heated at reflux for 4 h, cooled to room temperature, filtered, and washed with diethyl ether. The aqueous phase was acidified to pH 2 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl
10 acetate. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 11.81 g (40%).

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 184.0 (m-1);

15 Analysis for C₇H₄FNO₄:

Calcd: C, 45.42; H, 2.18; N, 7.57;

Found: C, 45.22; H, 2.29; N, 7.27.

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluoro-2-nitrobenzamide.

20 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-A, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluoro-2-nitrobenzamide (7.83 g, 58%) was prepared from 2-amino-5-chloropyridine and 2-fluoro-6-nitrobenzoic acid. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica
25 gel, eluting with dichloromethane.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 296.2 (m+1), 294.1 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₂H₇ClFN₃O₃:

- 316 -

Calcd: C, 48.75; H, 2.39; N, 14.21;

Found: C, 48.89; H, 2.42; N, 14.14.

C. 2-Amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluorobenzamide.

5 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 2-B, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluorobenzamide (6.75 g, 97%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluoro-2-nitrobenzamide.

¹H NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 264.1 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₂H₉ClFN₃O:

Calcd: C, 54.25; H, 3.41; N, 15.82;

Found: C, 54.30; H, 3.37; N, 15.63.

15 D. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluorobenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 25-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluorobenzamide (1.23 g, 69%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluorobenzamide. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with a step gradient of 10-15% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane.

¹H NMR

25 IS-MS, m/e 477.2 (m+1), 475.1 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₆ClFN₄O₄:

Calcd: C, 57.92; H, 5.49; N, 11.75;

Found: C, 62.90; H, 6.12; N, 12.38.

30 E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluoro-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluoro-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate

- 317 -

(0.95 g, 92%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluorobenzamide.

¹H NMR

5 IS-MS, m/e 377.3 (m+1), 375.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₈H₁₈ClFN₄O₂·1.0C₂HF₃O₂:

Calcd: C, 48.94; H, 3.90; N, 11.41; F, 15.48;

Found: C, 49.20; H, 3.87; N, 11.11; F, 16.04.

10 F. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluoro-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-E, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-6-fluoro-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide
15 hydrochloride (0.345 g, 80%) was prepared from N-(5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-6-fluoro-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]-benzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 419.2 (m+1), 417.3 (m-1);

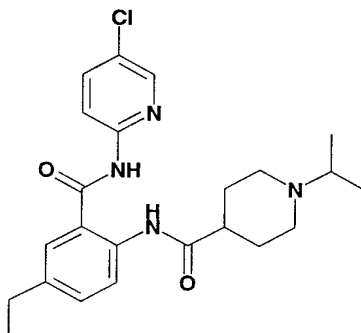
20 Analysis for C₂₁H₂₄ClFN₄O₂·0.6H₂O:

Calcd: C, 58.70; H, 5.91; N, 13.04;

Found: C, 58.46; H, 5.52; N, 13.21.

Example 240

25 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-ethyl-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.**



- 318 -

A. 4-Ethyl-2-iodoaniline.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 173-C, 4-ethyl-2-iodoaniline (22.44 g, 35%) was prepared from 4-ethylaniline.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 248.2 (m+1);

Analysis for C₈H₁₀NI:

Calcd: C, 38.89; H, 4.08; N, 5.67;

Found: C, 38.44; H, 3.90; N, 5.49.

B. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-ethyl-1-iodobenzene.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 25-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-ethyl-1-iodobenzene (4.56 g, 25%) was prepared from 4-ethyl-2-iodoaniline.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 459.4 (m+1), 457.3 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₉H₂₇IN₂O₃:

Calcd: C, 49.79; H, 5.94; N, 6.11;

Found: C, 50.32; H, 6.09; N, 6.07.

C. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)-6-ethyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 173-E, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)-6-ethyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (2.34 g, 73%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-ethyl-1-iodobenzene.

¹H NMR

FD-MS, m/e 390 (m+1);

Analysis for C₂₀H₂₆N₂O₄:

Calcd: C, 67.02; H, 7.31; N, 7.82;

- 319 -

Found: C, 66.42; H, 7.30; N, 7.64.

D. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-ethylbenzamide.

5 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-ethylbenzamide (1.27 g, 47%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)-6-ethyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-
10 4-one.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 487.4 (m+1), 485.5 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₅H₃₁ClN₄O₄:

Calcd: C, 61.66; H, 6.42; N, 11.50;

15 Found: C, 61.85; H, 6.08; N, 11.31.

E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-ethyl-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those
20 described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-ethyl-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (1.01 g, 89%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-ethylbenzamide.

25 ¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 387.1 (m+1), 385.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₀H₂₃ClN₄O₂·1.0C₂HF₃O₂:

Calcd: C, 52.75; H, 4.83; N, 11.19; F, 11.38;

Found: C, 52.95; H, 4.86; N, 10.83; F, 11.89.

30

F. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-ethyl-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-E, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-

- 320 -

ethyl-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (0.38 g, 89%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-ethyl-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

5 ^1H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 429.2 (m+1), 427.2 (m-1);

Analysis for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{29}\text{ClN}_4\text{O}_2$:

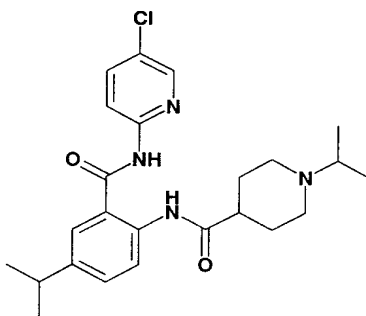
Calcd: C, 64.40; H, 6.81; N, 13.06;

Found: C, 64.10; H, 6.70; N, 12.85.

10

Example 241

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-isopropyl-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.



15

A. 2-iodo-4-isopropylaniline.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 173-C, 2-iodo-4-isopropylaniline (33.62 g, 50%) was prepared from 4-isopropylaniline.

20

^1H NMR

Analysis for $\text{C}_9\text{H}_{12}\text{NI}$:

Calcd: C, 41.40; H, 4.63; N, 5.36;

Found: C, 56.40; H, 4.73; N, 10.76.

25

B. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-1-iodo-5-isopropylbenzene.

- 321 -

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 25-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-1-iodo-5-isopropylbenzene (2.05 g, 43%) was prepared from 2-iodo-4-isopropylaniline.

5 ¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 473.1 (m+1), 471.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₀H₂₉IN₂O₃:

Calcd: C, 50.85; H, 6.19; N, 5.93;

Found: C, 44.16; H, 5.32; N, 5.67.

10

C. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)-6-isopropyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 173-E, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-piperidin-4-yl)-6-isopropyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (1.11 g, 94%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-1-iodo-5-isopropylbenzene.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 373.2 (m+1);

20 Analysis for C₂₁H₂₈N₂O₄:

Calcd: C, 67.72; H, 7.58; N, 7.52;

Found: C, 68.11; H, 7.74; N, 7.62.

25 D. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-isopropylbenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 51-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-isopropylbenzamide (0.55 g, 41%) was prepared from

30 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)-6-isopropyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 501.1 (m+1), 499.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₆H₃₃ClN₄O₄:

- 322 -

Calcd: C, 62.33; H, 6.64; N, 11.18;

Found: C, 60.69; H, 6.34; N, 11.15.

5 E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-isopropyl-2-[(4-piperidinyl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-isopropyl-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.45 g, 98%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloro-

10 pyridin-2-yl)-5-isopropylbenzamide.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 401.2 (m+1), 399.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₅ClN₄O₂·1.0C₂HF₃O₂·0.1H₂O:

15 Calcd: C, 53.46; H, 5.11; N, 10.84; F, 11.03;

Found: C, 53.22; H, 5.04; N, 10.98; F, 11.50.

F. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-isopropyl-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

20 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-E, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-isopropyl-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (0.38 g, 89%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-isopropyl-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]-

25 benzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 443.2 (m+1), 441.3 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₄H₃₁ClN₄O₂·0.3H₂O:

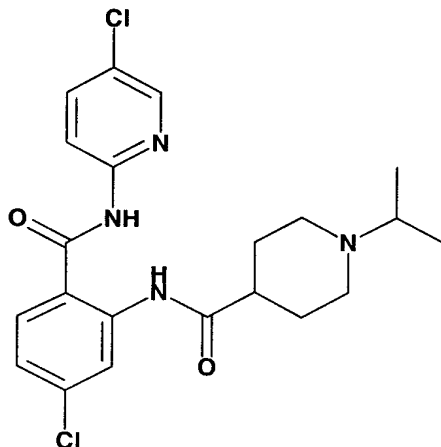
Calcd: C, 64.29; H, 7.10; N, 12.50;

30 Found: C, 64.10; H, 6.97; N, 12.23.

Example 242

Preparation of 4-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

- 323 -



- 5 A. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 25-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (3.83 g, 97%) was prepared from 2-amino-4-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

10

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 493.0 (m+1), 491.0 (m-1);

15

- B. 4-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, 4-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (3.66 g, 93%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

20

¹H NMR

- 324 -

C. 4-Chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-E, 4-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (0.22 g, 51%) was prepared from 4-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidiny carbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 435.2 (m+1), 433.4 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₄Cl₂N₄O₂·0.3H₂O:

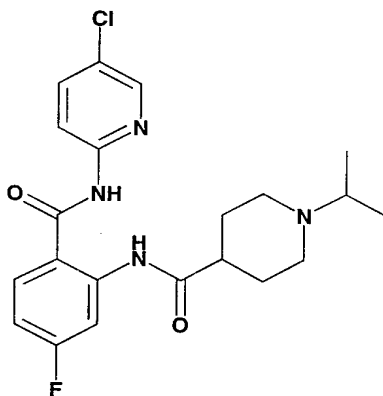
Calcd: C, 57.22; H, 5.63; N, 12.71;

Found: C, 56.93; H, 5.48; N, 12.64.

15

Example 243

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluoro-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.



20

A. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluorobenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 25-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-

piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-

- 325 -

fluorobenzamide (2.08 g, 55%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluorobenzamide.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 477.0 (m+1), 475.0 (m-1).

5

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluoro-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 9-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluoro-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (1.68 g, 100%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluorobenzamide.

¹H NMR

15 IS-MS, m/e 377.0 (m+1), 375.0 (m-1).

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluoro-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 231-E, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluoro-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (0.32 g, 74%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-fluoro-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

25 ¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 419.2 (m+1), 417.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₄ClFN₄O₂·0.3H₂O:

Calcd: C, 59.44; H, 5.84; N, 13.21;

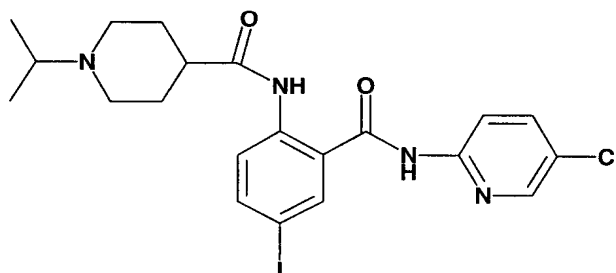
Found: C, 59.22; H, 5.60; N, 13.14.

30

Example 244

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

- 326 -



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitrobenzamide.

To a stirring solution of 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (3.7 g, 29 mmol) and pyridine (7.3 mL, 90 mmol) in dichloro-
5 methane was added 2-nitrobenzoyl chloride (5.7 g, 30 mmol). After stirring for 4 h, the solvents were removed in vacuo and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over
magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo.

10 After standing at room temperature overnight, the mixture was filtered to give 6.4 g (79%) of a white solid.

¹H NMR

FD-MS, m/e 276.9 (m);

Analysis for C₁₂H₈ClN₃O₃:

15 Calcd: C, 51.91; H, 2.90; N, 15.13;

Found: C, 52.61; H, 2.89; N, 15.29.

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-aminobenzamide.

To a solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-nitro-
20 benzamide (2 g, 7.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added Raney nickel (0.2 g) and the mixture was placed under hydrogen (4.1 bar) in a high pressure apparatus. After shaking overnight, the mixture was filtered and concentrated in vacuo and purified by flash
25 chromatography to give 1.5 g (83%) of an off-white solid.

¹H NMR

C. 2-Amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide.

- 327 -

To an ice cold stirring suspension of N-(5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-aminobenzamide (1.01 g, 4.09 mmol) in ethanol (80 mL) was added a mixture of iodine (1.04 g, 4.10 mmol) and silver sulfate (1.29 g, 4.09 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 d and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, partitioned between dichloromethane and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with a step gradient of 5-10% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane. The chromatography product was slurried in isopropanol and filtered to give 0.49 g (32%) of an orange solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 373.8 (m+1), 371.8 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₂H₉ClIN₃O:

Calcd: C, 38.58; H, 2.43; N, 11.25;

Found: C, 38.64; H, 2.76; N, 11.22.

D. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide.

To a stirring solution of 1-Boc-isonipecotic acid (15.26 g, 66.55 mmol) in methanol (135 mL) was added sodium methoxide (3.8 g, 66.8 mmol). After stirring for 1 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo. A portion of the residue (8.92 g, 35.5 mmol) was suspended in dichloromethane (95 mL) and oxalyl chloride (4 mL, 45 mmol) was added, followed by a couple of drops of N,N-dimethylformamide. After stirring for 1 h, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was suspended in dichloromethane (45 mL) and added to a solution of 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide (8.86 g, 23.7 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (5 mL, 28 mmol), and 4-(N,N-dimethylamino)pyridine (0.33 g, 2.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL). After stirring 19 h, the reaction

- 328 -

mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and
5 filtered to give 8.6 g (62%) of a pink solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 584.8 (m+1), 582.9 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₆ClIN₄O₄:

Calcd: C, 47.23; H, 4.48; N, 9.58;

10 Found: C, 46.96; H, 4.45; N, 9.68.

E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(4-piperidinyl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

To a stirring solution of 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-
15 piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide (2.0 g, 3.45 mmol) in dichloromethane (65 mL) and anisole (2 mL, 18 mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (6.7 mL, 87 mmol). The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 h, concentrated in vacuo, treated
20 with diethyl ether and concentrated (3x), treated with diethyl ether, sonicated, and filtered to give 1.86 g (90%) of a gray solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 484.9(m+1), 482.9 (m-1);

25 Analysis for C₁₈H₁₈ClIN₄O₂·1.1C₂HF₃O₂:

Calcd: C, 39.76; H, 3.16; N, 9.18;

Found: C, 39.70; H, 3.20; N, 9.35.

F. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropyl-
30 piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

To a stirring suspension of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (1.5 g, 2.52 mmol) in methanol (25 mL) was added acetone (25 mL), followed by acetic acid (0.6 mL, 10

- 329 -

mmol), and then sodium cyanoborohydride (0.67 g, 10 mmol). After stirring overnight, the solution was treated with saturated aqueous ammonium acetate solution, concentrated, and partitioned between dichloromethane and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with a step gradient of 5-15% 2 M solution of ammonia/methanol in dichloromethane. The chromatography product was slurried in diethyl ether and filtered to give 0.87 g (65%) of a white solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 526.9 (m+1), 525.0 (m-1);

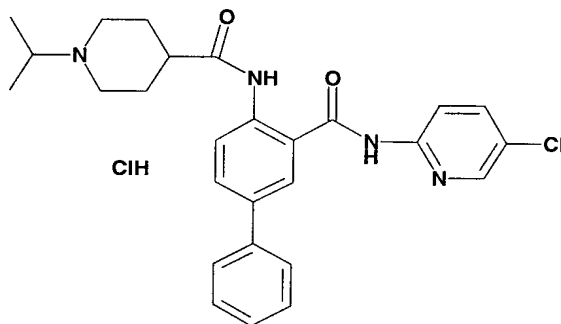
Analysis for C₂₁H₂₄ClIN₄O₂·1.4H₂O:

Calcd: C, 45.69; H, 4.89; N, 10.15;

Found: C, 45.37; H, 4.68; N, 10.02.

Example 245

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-phenylbenzamide Hydrochloride.



To a stirring solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (0.29 g, 0.54 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)-

- 330 -

palladium(0) (35 mg, 0.03 mmol), and phenylboronic acid (81 mg, 0.66 mmol) in toluene (5 mL) was added water (0.55 mL) and a 2 M aqueous sodium carbonate solution (0.55 mL, 1.1 mmol). The mixture was heated to 85-95 °C for 1 h, cooled to room temperature, partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase was treated with 0.002 N aqueous hydrochloric acid. To the aqueous phase was added dichloromethane followed by saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate until pH 8-9. The phases were separated and the organic phase was concentrated. The crude product was purified by RPHPLC, eluting with a gradient from 25% through 65% acetonitrile in 0.05% aqueous hydrochloric acid, to give 0.16 g (57%) of a yellow solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 477.0 (m+1), 475.0 (m-1);

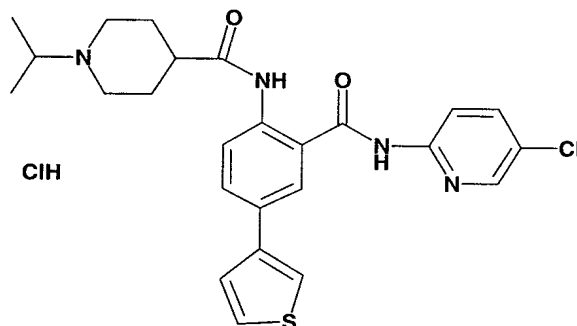
Analysis for C₂₇H₂₉ClN₄O₂·1.8HCl·0.9H₂O:

Calcd: C, 58.03; H, 5.88; N, 10.03; Cl, 17.76;

Found: C, 58.08; H, 5.65; N, 9.79; Cl, 17.58.

Example 246

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(3-thienyl)benzamide Hydrochloride.



- 331 -

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 245, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(3-thienyl)-benzamide hydrochloride (0.25 g, 50%) was prepared from

5 N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

¹H NMR

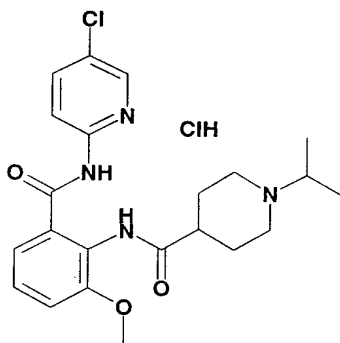
IS-MS, m/e 482.9 (m+1), 481.0 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₅H₂₇ClN₄O₂S·1.7HCl·0.7H₂O:

10 Calcd: C, 53.85; H, 5.44; N, 10.05; Cl, 17.17;
Found: C, 53.82; H, 5.53; N, 9.86; Cl, 17.01.

Example 247

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-
15 piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-methoxybenzamide
Hydrochloride.



20 A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxy-2-nitrobenzamide.

To a stirring suspension of 3-methoxy-2-nitrobenzoic acid (14.5 g, 73.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) was added a couple of drops of N,N-dimethylformamide followed by oxalyl chloride (6.7 mL, 77.1 mmol). The reaction was

25 stirred at room temperature overnight and the residue transferred slowly to an ice cold solution of 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (9 g, 70 mmol) and pyridine (20 mL) in

- 332 -

dichloromethane (200 mL). The reaction was stirred overnight, treated with water, and concentrated.

The resulting mixture was treated with ethyl acetate, washed consecutively with aqueous citric acid, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by recrystallization from toluene to give 17 g (79%) of a white solid.

¹H NMR

ESI+ MS, m/e 308.0 (m+1);

Analysis for C₁₃H₁₀ClN₃O₄:

Calcd: C, 50.75; H, 3.28; N, 13.66;

Found: C, 51.60; H, 2.75; N, 13.44.

B. 2-Amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxybenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-B, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxybenzamide (11.5 g, 75%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxy-2-nitrobenzamide.

¹H NMR

ES-MS, m/e 278.1 (m+1);

Analysis for C₁₃H₁₂ClN₃O₂:

Calcd: C, 56.23; H, 4.36; N, 15.13;

Found: C, 55.95; H, 4.48; N, 14.86.

C. 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxybenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxybenzamide (1.50 g, 85%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxybenzamide.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 489.3 (m+1), 487.5 (m-1);

- 333 -

Analysis for $C_{24}H_{29}ClN_4O_5$:

Calcd: C, 58.95; H, 5.98; N, 11.46;

Found: C, 58.73; H, 5.92; N, 11.23.

- 5 D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxy-2-[(4-piperidinyl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-E, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxy-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide

- 10 trifluoroacetate (1.22 g, 99%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxybenzamide.

1H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 389.2 (m+1), 387.2 (m-1);

- 15 Analysis for $C_{19}H_{21}ClN_4O_3 \cdot 1.0C_2HF_3O_2$:

Calcd: C, 50.16; H, 4.41; N, 11.14; F, 11.33;

Found: C, 50.09; H, 4.16; N, 10.87; F, 11.46.

- 20 E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-methoxybenzamide Hydrochloride.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-F, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-methoxybenzamide hydrochloride (0.34 g, 37%) was prepared from

- 25 N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxy-2-[(4-piperidinyl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate. To a stirring solution of the purified product in dichloromethane was added 1.0 N hydrochloric acid in diethyl ether until precipitate formed. The mixture was filtered to give the
- 30 title compound.

1H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 431.3 (m+1), 429.3 (m-1);

- 334 -

Analysis for $C_{22}H_{27}ClN_4O_3 \cdot 1.1HCl \cdot 0.4H_2O$:

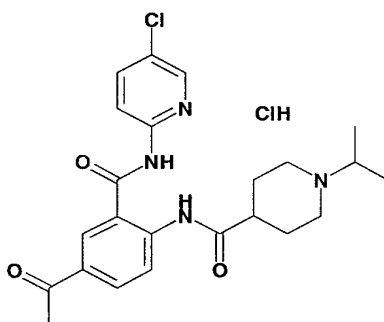
Calcd: C, 55.25; H, 6.09; N, 11.72; Cl, 15.57;

Found: C, 55.03; H, 5.90; N, 11.54; Cl, 15.30.

5

Example 248

Preparation of 5-Acetyl-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



10

A. 4-Amino-3-iodoacetophenone.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-C, 4-amino-3-iodoacetophenone (3.9 g, 40%) was prepared from 4-aminoacetophenone.

15 1H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 261.8 (m+1), 259.9 (m-1);

Analysis for $C_8H_8INO \cdot 0.2C_4H_8O_2$:

Calcd: C, 37.93; H, 3.47; N, 5.03;

Found: C, 37.82; H, 3.22; N, 5.26.

20

B. 5-Acetyl-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-1-iodobenzene.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-D, 5-acetyl-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-1-iodobenzene (7.80 g, 48%) was prepared from 4-amino-3-iodoacetophenone.

25

 1H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 473.0 (m+1), 471.2 (m-1);

- 335 -

Analysis for $C_{19}H_{25}IN_2O_4$:

Calcd: C, 48.32; H, 5.34; N, 5.93;

Found: C, 48.45; H, 5.49; N, 5.83.

- 5 C. 5-Acetyl-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl-carbonyl)amino]benzoic Acid.

To a stirring solution of 5-acetyl-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-1-iodobenzene (4.5 g, 9.53 mmol) in acetonitrile (150 mL) was added potassium carbonate (6.6 g, 47.7 mmol), followed by tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.55 g, 0.48 mmol), and copper iodide (91 mg, 0.48 mmol). The mixture was placed under an atmosphere of carbon monoxide and heated to 80 °C. After 3 h, 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide (50 mL) was added to the hot reaction solution. The solution was stirred for 10 min and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous phase was filtered, acidified to pH 3 with citric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 1.4 g (38%) of a white solid.

1H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 389.2 (m-1);

Analysis for $C_{20}H_{26}N_2O_6 \cdot 0.4H_2O$:

25 Calcd: C, 60.41; H, 6.79; N, 7.05;

Found: C, 60.27; H, 6.55; N, 6.92.

- D. 6-Acetyl-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

30 To a stirring solution of 5-acetyl-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzoic acid (0.22 g, 0.57 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3 mL) was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.14 g, 0.74 mmol). The reaction solution was stirred for

- 336 -

30 min, treated with cold water and the resulting mixture stirred for 10 min and filtered to give 0.20 g (92%) of a tan solid.

¹H NMR

5 FD-MS, m/e 372.3 (m+1);

Analysis for C₂₀H₂₄N₂O₅:

Calcd: C, 64.50; H, 6.50; N, 7.52;

Found: C, 64.20; H, 6.40; N, 7.45.

10 E. 5-Acetyl-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl-carbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

To an ice cold stirring solution of 2-amino-5-chloro-pyridine (0.11 g, 0.86 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added dropwise a 1.0 M solution of allylmagnesium bromide in
15 diethyl ether (0.9 mL, 0.9 mmol). After stirring for 10 min, 6-acetyl-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one (0.16 g, 0.43 mmol) was added. After stirring overnight at room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl
20 acetate and saturated aqueous sodium chloride, and layers were separated. The organic phase was washed with water, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by chromatography, eluting with a step gradient of 25-28% ethyl acetate in
25 dichloromethane to give 155 mg (72%) of a white solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 501.3 (m+1), 499.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₅H₂₉ClN₄O₅:

Calcd: C, 59.94; H, 5.83; N, 11.18;

30 Found: C, 59.69; H, 6.03; N, 11.17.

F. 5-Acetyl-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinyl-carbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

- 337 -

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-E, 5-acetyl-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (101 mg, 98%) was prepared from 5-acetyl-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 401.2 (m+1), 399.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₀H₂₁Cl₂N₄O₃·1.2C₂HF₃O₂·0.1H₂O:

Calcd: C, 49.87; H, 4.31; N, 10.39; F, 12.68;
Found: C, 49.89; H, 4.31; N, 10.48; F, 12.44.

G. 5-Acetyl-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-F, 5-acetyl-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide hydrochloride (48 mg, 67%) was prepared from 5-acetyl-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate. To a stirring solution of the purified product in dichloromethane was added 1.0 N hydrochloric acid in diethyl ether until precipitate formed. The mixture was filtered to give the title compound.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 443.2 (m+1), 441.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₇ClN₄O₃·1.3HCl·0.6H₂O:

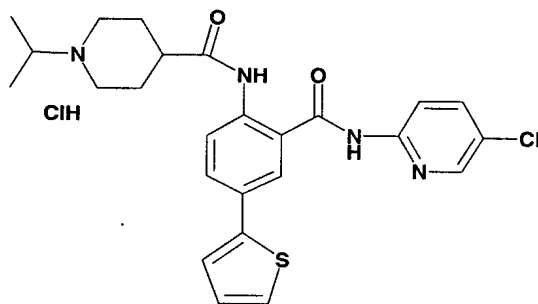
Calcd: C, 55.12; H, 5.93; N, 11.18; Cl, 16.27;
Found: C, 54.79; H, 6.32; N, 11.13; Cl, 16.30.

30

Example 249

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(2-thienyl)benzamide Hydrochloride.

- 338 -



Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 245, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(2-thienyl)-benzamide hydrochloride (0.21 g, 42%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 482.9 (m+1), 480.9 (m-1);

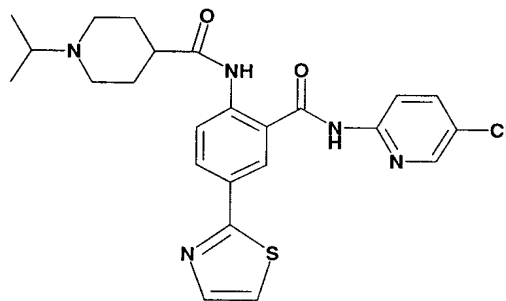
Analysis for C₂₅H₂₇ClN₄O₂S·2.0HCl·2.1H₂O:

Calcd: C, 50.57; H, 5.64; N, 9.44; Cl, 17.91;

Found: C, 50.59; H, 5.46; N, 9.43; Cl, 17.85.

Example 250

Preparation of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(2-thiazolyl)benzamide.



To a stirring solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (0.52 g, 0.99 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)-

- 339 -

palladium(0) (59 mg, 0.05 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (7 mL) was added a solution of 0.5 M 2-thiazolezinc bromide (2.4 mL, 1.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and then diluted with 3:1 chloroform:isopropanol. The resulting solution was washed with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride and the phases separated. The aqueous phase was treated with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate to pH 8 and extracted with 3:1 chloroform:isopropanol. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was resubmitted to reaction conditions [tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (38 mg, 0.03 mmol), tetrahydrofuran (7 mL), and a solution of 0.5 M 2-thiazolezinc bromide (9.6 mL, 4.8 mmol)], stirred overnight, and worked up as above. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with a step gradient of 5-20% 2 M ammonia/methanol solution in dichloromethane. The chromatography product was slurried in diethyl ether and filtered to give 0.27 g (57%) of a white solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 483.8 (m+1), 481.9 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₄H₂₆ClN₅O₂S·0.5H₂O:

Calcd: C, 58.47; H, 5.52; N, 14.21;

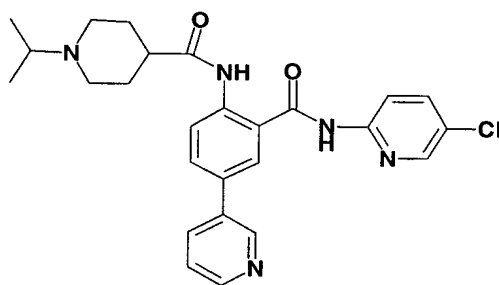
Found: C, 58.16; H, 5.21; N, 14.04.

Example 251

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(3-pyridinyl)benzamide.

30

- 340 -



Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 245, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-
5 [(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(3-pyridinyl)-benzamide (0.11 g, 24%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)-amino]benzamide and 3-pyridyldiethylborate in tetrahydrofuran. The crude product was purified by chromatography
10 over silica gel, eluting with a step gradient of 10-15% 2 M ammonia/methanol solution in dichloromethane. The chromatography product was slurried in diethyl ether and filtered to give the title compound.

¹H NMR

15 IS-MS, m/e 477.9 (m+1), 475.9 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₆H₂₈ClN₅O₂·0.7H₂O:

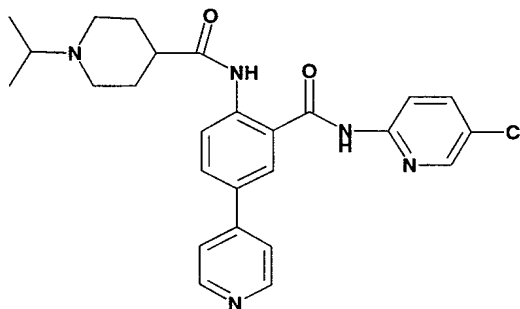
Calcd: C, 63.65; H, 6.04; N, 14.28;

Found: C, 63.32; H, 5.87; N, 14.29.

20 Example 252

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(4-pyridinyl)-benzamide.

- 341 -



To a stirring solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide
5 (0.52 g, 0.98 mmol), dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium(II) (34 mg, 0.05 mmol), and lithium chloride (0.15 g, 3.56 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) was added 4-(tributylstannyl)pyridine (1.16 g, 3.14 mmol) and dioxane (5 mL). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux, stirred
10 overnight, and then filtered through diatomaceous earth. The filtrate was partitioned between 3:1 chloroform:-isopropanol and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and the layers separated. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The
15 crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with a step gradient of 10-25% 2 M ammonia/methanol solution in dichloromethane. The chromatography product was recrystallized from methanol and ethyl acetate to give 47 mg (10%) of a white solid.

20 ^1H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 478.0 (m+1), 476.0 (m-1);

Analysis for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{28}\text{ClN}_5\text{O}_2 \cdot 1.6\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

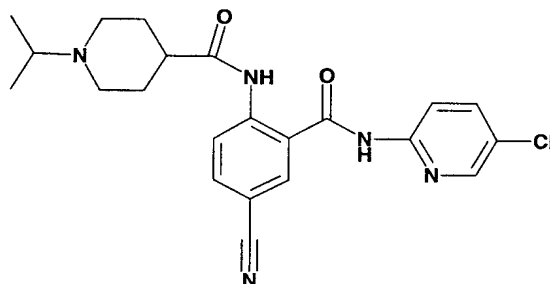
Calcd: C, 61.62; H, 6.21; N, 13.82;

Found: C, 61.29; H, 5.87; N, 13.76.

Example 253

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-cyano-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

- 342 -



To a stirring solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (0.50 g, 0.94 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (6 mL) was added zinc cyanide (70 mg, 0.58 mmol) followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (49 mg, 0.04 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 83°C for 6 h and then at room temperature overnight. It was then partitioned between 3:1 chloroform:isopropanol and ammonium hydroxide and the layers separated. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was suspended in methanol and filtered. The filtered solid was then slurried in diethyl ether and filtered to give 70 mg (18%) of the title compound as white solid. The methanolic filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 5-20% 2 M ammonia/methanol solution in dichloromethane. The chromatography product was slurried in methanol and filtered to give an additional 0.14 g (35%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 426.0 (m+1), 424.0 (m-1);

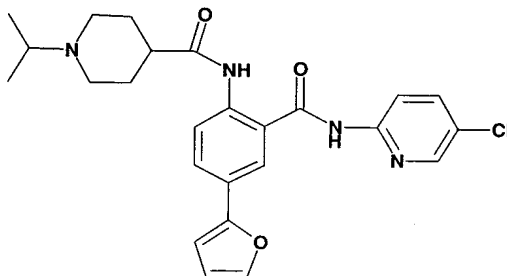
Analysis for C₂₂H₂₄ClN₅O₂·1.1H₂O:

Calcd: C, 59.28; H, 5.92; N, 15.71;
Found: C, 58.91; H, 5.55; N, 15.72.

- 343 -

Example 254

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-furanyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.



5

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 245, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-furanyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (0.15 g, 34%) was prepared from N-(5-chloro-
10 pyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide, 2-(tributylstannyl)furan, and dichlorobis-(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) in tetrahydrofuran.

¹H NMR

15 IS-MS, m/e 466.9 (m+1), 464.9 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₅H₂₇ClN₄O₃·0.1H₂O:

Calcd: C, 64.05; H, 5.85; N, 11.95;

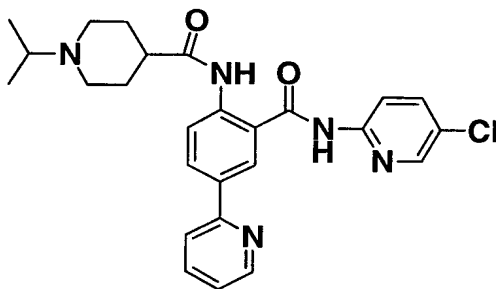
Found: C, 63.83; H, 5.83; N, 11.93.

20

Example 255

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(2-pyridinyl)benzamide.

- 344 -



Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 245, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-
 5 [(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(2-pyridinyl)-benzamide (0.30 g, 65%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide and 2-pyridylzinc bromide.

^1H NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 477.9 (m+1), 475.9 (m-1);

Analysis for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{28}\text{ClN}_5\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

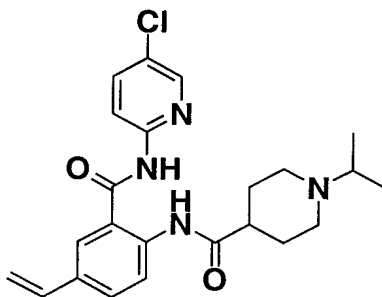
Calcd: C, 64.84; H, 5.94; N, 14.54;

Found: C, 64.67; H, 5.94; N, 14.22.

15

Example 256

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-vinylbenzamide.



20

To a stirring solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (1.0 g, 1.90 mmol) in N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (25 mL) was

- 345 -

added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.12 g, 0.1 mmol), triphenylarsine (60 mg, 0.2 mmol) and copper iodide (10 mg, 0.05 mmol) followed by tributyl(vinyl)tin (0.63 mL, 2.09 mmol). The reaction solution was heated to 105 °C, stirred for 8 h, partitioned between dichloromethane and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and the layers separated. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 10% 2 M ammonia/methanol solution in dichloromethane. The chromatography product was slurried in methanol and filtered to give 131 mg (16%) of a white solid. ¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 427.1 (m+1), 425.1 (m-1);

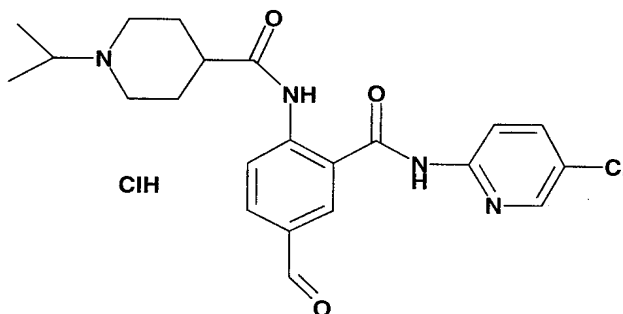
Analysis for C₂₃H₂₇ClN₄O₂:

Calcd: C, 64.70; H, 6.37; N, 13.12;

Found: C, 64.72; H, 6.51; N, 13.06.

Example 257

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-formyl-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Hydrochloride.



To a stirring solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodo-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (0.51 g, 0.97 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was

- 346 -

added sodium formate (0.11 g, 1.6 mmol), calcium sulfate (0.39 g, 2.9 mmol), triphenylphosphine (6 mg, 0.02 mmol) and dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) (15 mg, 0.02 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 80 °C, stirred overnight, cooled to room temperature, partitioned between dichloromethane and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and the layers separated. The organic phase was filtered to remove solids, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by RPHPLC, eluting with a gradient of 10% through 50% acetonitrile in 0.05% aqueous hydrochloric acid, to give 0.14 g (31%) of a yellow solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 428.9 (m+1), 426.9 (m-1);

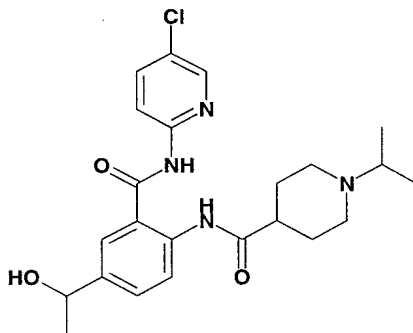
Analysis for C₂₂H₂₅ClN₄O₃·1.9HCl·2.0H₂O:

Calcd: C, 49.46; H, 5.83; N, 10.49; Cl, 19.25;

Found: C, 49.51; H, 5.51; N, 10.39; Cl, 19.30.

Example 258

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(1-hydroxyethyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.



A. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(1-hydroxyethyl)benzamide.

To a stirring solution of 5-acetyl-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-

- 347 -

yl)benzamide (0.48 g, 0.96 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added sodium borohydride (36 mg, 0.96 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 5 min, treated with water, and concentrated in vacuo. The residual mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the layers separated. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 0.47 g (98%) of a white foam.

¹H NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 502.9 (m+1), 500.9 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₅H₃₁ClN₄O₅:

Calcd: C, 59.70; H, 6.21; N, 11.14;

Found: C, 53.77; H, 5.18; N, 10.77.

15 B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(1-hydroxyethyl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-E, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(1-hydroxyethyl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.35 g, 86%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloro-

20 pyridin-2-yl)-5-(1-hydroxyethyl)benzamide.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 403.3 (m+1), 401.1 (m-1);

25 Analysis for C₂₀H₂₃ClN₄O₃·1.6C₂HF₃O₂:

Calcd: C, 47.61; H, 4.24; N, 9.57; F, 15.58;

Found: C, 47.64; H, 3.96; N, 9.19; F, 16.91.

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(1-hydroxyethyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

30

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-F, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(1-hydroxyethyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)-amino]benzamide (0.15 g, 58%) was prepared from N-(5-chloro-

- 348 -

pyridin-2-yl)-5-(1-hydroxyethyl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)-amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 445.2 (m+1), 443.3 (m-1);

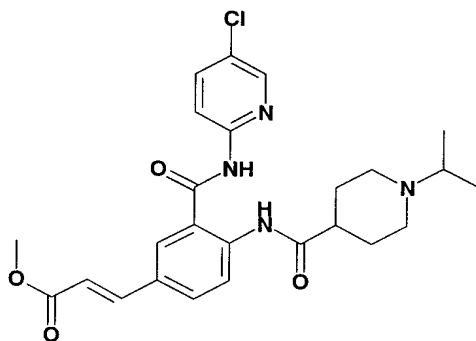
5 Analysis for C₂₃H₂₉ClN₄O₃:

Calcd: C, 62.08; H, 6.57; N, 12.59;

Found: C, 61.54; H, 5.42; N, 12.29.

Example 260

10 Preparation of (E)-N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(2-methoxycarbonyl-vinyl)benzamide.



15 A. (E)-2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)-amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-methoxycarbonylvinyl)-benzamide.

To a stirring solution of 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide (1.17 g, 2 mmol) in acetonitrile (4 mL) was added triethylamine (2 mL, 14.3 mmol) followed by palladium(II) acetate (22 mg, 0.1 mmol) and then methyl acrylate (0.36 mL, 4 mmol). The mixture was heated to 100 °C in a sealed tube. After 15 h, the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica

- 349 -

gel, eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane, to give 0.96 g (88%) of a white solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 543.2 (m+1), 541.4 (m-1);

5 Analysis for C₂₇H₃₁ClN₄O₆:

Calcd: C, 59.72; H, 5.75; N, 10.32;

Found: C, 61.46; H, 5.97; N, 10.42.

10 B. (E)-N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-methoxycarbonyl-vinyl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-E, E-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-methoxycarbonylvinyl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)-amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.30 g, 98%) was prepared from (E)-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)-amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-methoxycarbonylvinyl)-benzamide.

¹H NMR

20 IS-MS, m/e 443.2 (m+1), 441.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₂H₂₃ClN₄O₄·1.0C₂HF₃O₂:

Calcd: C, 51.76; H, 4.34; N, 10.06; F, 10.23;

Found: C, 51.90; H, 4.17; N, 9.73; F, 10.93.

25 C. (E)-N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(2-methoxycarbonylvinyl)benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-F, (E)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(2-methoxycarbonylvinyl)benzamide (92 mg, 42%) was prepared from (E)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-methoxycarbonylvinyl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 485.5 (m+1), 483.4 (m-1);

- 350 -

Analysis for $C_{25}H_{29}ClN_4O_4 \cdot 0.1H_2O$:

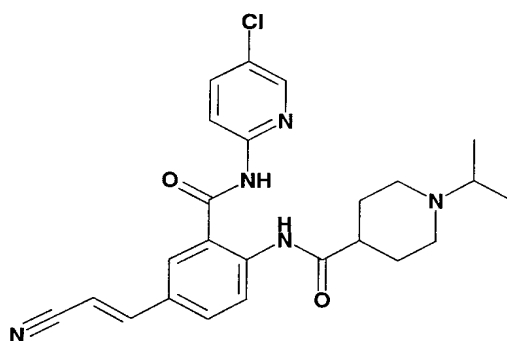
Calcd: C, 61.68; H, 6.05; N, 11.51;

Found: C, 61.39; H, 6.13; N, 11.63.

5

Example 260

Preparation of (E)-N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyano-vinyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-benzamide.



10

A. (E)-2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)-amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanovinyl)benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 259-A, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide was condensed with acrylonitrile. From the reaction mixture was isolated (E)-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanovinyl)benzamide (0.49 g, 48%), as well as the (Z)-isomer (see next example).

 1H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 510.2 (m+1), 508.2 (m-1);

Analysis for $C_{26}H_{28}ClN_5O_4$:

Calcd: C, 61.23; H, 5.53; N, 13.73;

Found: C, 61.12; H, 5.79; N, 12.84.

25

- 351 -

B. (E)-N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanovinyl)-2-
[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those
described in Example 244-E, (E)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-
5 (2-cyanovinyl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide
trifluoroacetate (0.20 g, 95%) was prepared from
(E)-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanovinyl)benzamide.

¹H NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 408.3 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₁H₂₀ClN₅O₂·1.1C₂HF₃O₂:

Calcd: C, 52.05; H, 3.97; N, 13.08; F, 11.71;

Found: C, 52.20; H, 4.13; N, 12.72; F, 11.47.

15 C. (E)-N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanovinyl)-2-
[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those
described in Example 244-F, (E)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-
(2-cyanovinyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
20 benzamide (48 mg, 36%) was prepared from (E)-N-(5-chloro-
pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanoethenyl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)-
amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 452.2 (m+1), 450.1 (m-1);

25 Analysis for C₂₄H₂₆ClN₅O₂:

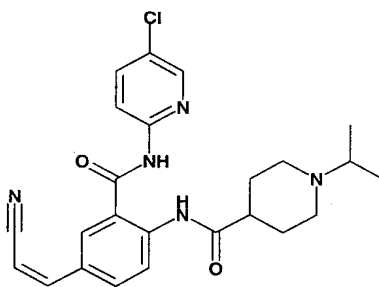
Calcd: C, 63.78; H, 5.80; N, 15.50;

Found: C, 63.39; H, 5.84; N, 15.75.

Example 261

30 **Preparation of (Z)-N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyano-
vinyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-
benzamide.**

- 352 -



A. (Z)-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanovinyl)benzamide.

5 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 259-A, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide was condensed with acrylonitrile. From the reaction mixture was isolated (Z)-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanovinyl)benzamide (0.19 g, 19%), as well as the (E)-isomer (see prior example).

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 510.3 (m+1), 508.2 (m-1);

15 Analysis for C₂₆H₂₈ClN₅O₄:

Calcd: C, 61.23; H, 5.53; N, 13.73;

Found: C, 44.22; H, 4.08; N, 9.55.

B. (Z)-N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanovinyl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

20 Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-E, (Z)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanovinyl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.13 g, 84%) was prepared from (Z)-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanovinyl)benzamide.

¹H NMR

- 353 -

C. (Z)-N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanovinyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

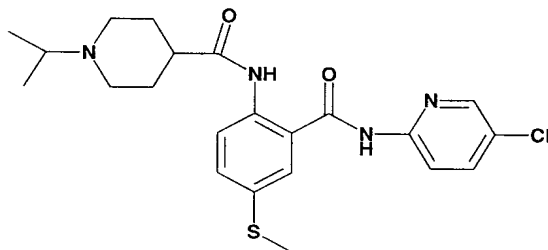
Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-F, (Z)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanovinyl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (41 mg, 46%) was prepared from (Z)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-cyanovinyl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 452.2 (m+1), 450.1 (m-1);

Example 262

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylthiobenzamide.



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-nitrobenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 247-A, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-nitrobenzamide (8.7 g, 70%) was prepared from 5-fluoro-2-nitrobenzoic acid and 2-amino-5-chloropyridine.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 296.2 (m+1);

Analysis for C₁₂H₇ClFN₃O₃:

Calcd: C, 48.75; H, 2.39; N, 14.21;

Found: C, 48.96; H, 2.59; N, 14.02.

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylthio-2-nitrobenzamide.

- 354 -

To a stirring solution of sodium methylsulfide (0.13 g, 2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-fluoro-2-nitrobenzamide (0.48 g, 1.6 mmol) and additional N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL). The reaction solution was stirred overnight at room temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was partitioned between dichloromethane and water and the layers separated. The organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was slurried in diethyl ether and filtered to give 0.33 g (63%) of a yellow solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 323.8 (m+1), 321.8 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₃H₁₀ClN₃O₃S:

Calcd: C, 48.23; H, 3.11; N, 12.98;

Found: C, 48.21; H, 3.01; N, 12.64.

C. 2-Amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylthiobenzamide.

To an argon-purged slurry of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylthio-2-nitrobenzamide (0.78 g, 2.4 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL) was added graphite (0.73 g) and hydrazine monohydrate (0.5 mL, 10.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux, stirred overnight, cooled to room temperature, and filtered through diatomaceous earth. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give 0.71 g (100%) of a yellow solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 294 (m+1), 291.9 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₃H₁₂ClN₃OS:

Calcd: C, 53.15; H, 4.12; N, 14.30;

Found: C, 52.34; H, 4.19; N, 13.87;

and C, 52.36; H, 4.12; N, 13.44.

- 355 -

D. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylthiobenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-D, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-
5 piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylthiobenzamide (0.96 g, 67%) was prepared from 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylthiobenzamide and Boc-isonipecotic acid.

¹H NMR

10 IS-MS, m/e 504.8 (m+1), 502.9 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₄H₂₉ClN₄O₄S:

Calcd: C, 57.08; H, 5.79; N, 11.09;

Found: C, 56.27; H, 4.82; N, 10.59;

and C, 56.46; H, 4.80; N, 10.30.

15

E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylthio-2-[(4-piperidinyldicarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-E, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-
20 5-methylthio-2-[(4-piperidinyldicarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.51 g, 96%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methylthiobenzamide.

¹H NMR

25 IS-MS, m/e 404.9 (m+1), 402.9 (m-1);

Analysis for C₁₉H₂₁ClN₄O₂S·1.0C₂HF₃O₂:

Calcd: C, 48.60; H, 4.30; N, 10.76;

Found: C, 48.97; H, 4.40; N, 10.26.

30 F. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylthiobenzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-F, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-methylthio-

- 356 -

benzamide (0.25 g, 74%) was prepared from N-(5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-5-methylthio-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)-amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

¹H NMR

5 IS-MS, m/e 447.1 (m+1), 445.2 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₂H₂₇ClN₄O₂S·0.5H₂O:

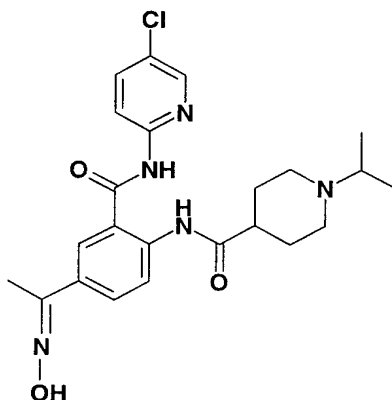
Calcd: C, 57.95; H, 6.19; N, 12.29;

Found: C, 57.76; H, 6.08; N, 12.20.

10

Example 263

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-[1-(hydroxyimino)ethyl]-benzamide.



15

To a stirring solution of 5-acetyl-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (0.25 g, 0.56 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was added sodium acetate (0.1 g, 1.2 mmol) followed by hydroxylamine hydrochloride (46 mg, 0.67 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was partitioned between dichloromethane and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and the layers separated. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The

25

- 357 -

crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 3% 2 M ammonia/methanol solution in dichloromethane to give 0.22 g (85%) of a white solid.

¹H NMR

5 IS-MS, m/e 458.4 (m+1), 456.3 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₃H₂₈ClN₅O₃:

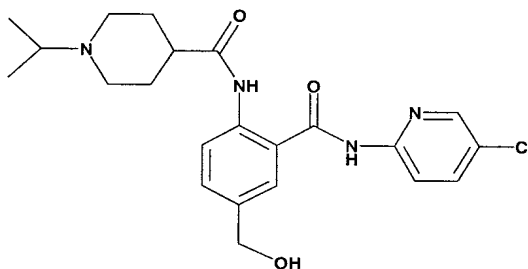
Calcd: C, 60.32; H, 6.16; N, 15.29;

Found: C, 54.52; H, 6.35; N, 16.62.

10

Example 264

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.



15

A. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-carboxy-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

To a stirring solution of 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-iodobenzamide (0.51 g, 0.88 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (13 mL) under argon was added dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) (28 mg, 0.04 mmol) and triethylamine (0.5 mL, 3.5 mmol) followed by water (3 mL). The reaction mixture was evacuated and placed under an atmosphere of carbon monoxide, heated at 60 °C for 3 h., and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was partitioned between aqueous sodium bicarbonate and ethyl acetate and the layers separated. The aqueous phase was treated with a small amount of dichloromethane and then solid citric acid to

- 358 -

pH 3. The resulting mixture was extracted with 3:1 chloroform:isopropanol. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 2:4:0.5 ethyl acetate:toluene:acetic acid. The chromatography product was slurried in diethyl ether and filtered to give 0.31 g (69%) of a yellow solid.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 502.8 (m+1), 500.9 (m-1);

10 Analysis for C₂₄H₂₇ClN₄O₆:

Calcd: C, 57.31; H, 5.41; N, 11.14;

Found: C, 55.96; H, 5.23; N, 10.64;

and C, 56.84; H, 5.34; N, 10.91.

15 B. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-hydroxymethylbenzamide.

To a stirring slurry of 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-carboxy-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide (0.25 g, 0.49 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) under argon was added N-methylmorpholine (0.055 mL, 0.5 mmol) followed by ethyl chloroformate (0.05 mL, 0.5 mmol). After 20 min. the reaction slurry was cooled in an ice bath and treated with sodium borohydride (61 mg, 1.6 mmol) followed by dropwise addition of methanol (10 mL). After 30 min the resulting reaction solution was treated with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. The mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 20-50% ethyl acetate in hexane and then 5% methanol in ethyl acetate, to give 0.15 g (63%) of a white solid.

¹H NMR

- 359 -

IS-MS, m/e 488.9 (m+1), 486.9 (m-1);

Analysis for $C_{24}H_{29}ClN_4O_5$:

Calcd: C, 58.95; H, 5.98; N, 11.46;

Found: C, 57.31; H, 5.86; N, 11.05;

5 and C, 58.37; H, 5.86; N, 11.30.

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-[(4-piperidinyldicarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-E, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-[(4-piperidinyldicarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate (0.21 g, 96%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloro-

15 1H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 388.9 (m+1), 387.0 (m-1);

Analysis for $C_{19}H_{21}ClN_4O_3 \cdot 1.2C_2HF_3O_2 \cdot 0.5H_2O$:

Calcd: C, 48.07; H, 4.37; N, 10.48; F, 12.79;

Found: C, 47.69; H, 4.05; N, 10.35; F, 12.71.

20

D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-F, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide (0.11 g, 85%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-[(piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate.

15 1H NMR

30 IS-MS, m/e 431.0 (m+1), 429.0 (m-1);

Analysis for $C_{22}H_{27}ClN_4O_3$:

Calcd: C, 61.32; H, 6.32; N, 13.00;

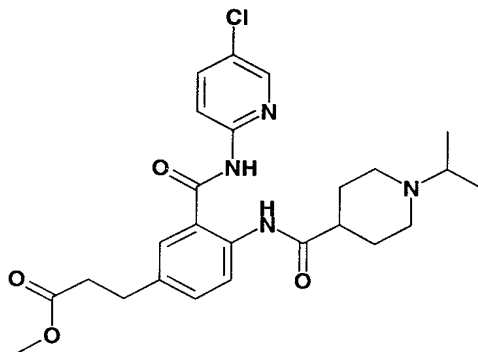
Found: C, 61.53; H, 6.61; N, 12.83.

- 360 -

Example 265

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-[2-(methoxycarbonyl)ethyl]-benzamide.

5



A. 2-[(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-[2-(methoxycarbonyl)ethyl]-benzamide.

10

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-B, 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-[2-(methoxycarbonyl)ethyl]benzamide (44 mg, 45%) was prepared from (E)-2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-[2-(methoxycarbonyl)vinyl]benzamide and Raney nickel in 1:1 ethanol:ethyl acetate. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 50% ethyl acetate in hexane.

15

20

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 545.3 (m+1), 543.3 (m-1);

Analysis for C₂₇H₃₃ClN₄O₆:

Calcd: C, 59.50; H, 6.10; N, 10.28;

Found: C, 59.05; H, 5.61; N, 10.07.

25

- 361 -

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-[2-(methoxycarbonyl)ethyl]-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide Trifluoroacetate.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-E, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-[2-(methoxycarbonyl)ethyl]-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]-benzamide trifluoroacetate (30 mg, 100%) was prepared from 2-[(1-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-[2-(methoxycarbonyl)ethyl]benzamide.

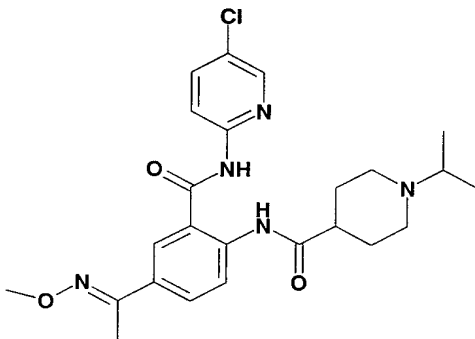
10 C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-[2-(methoxycarbonyl)ethyl]benzamide.

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 244-F, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-[1-(2-methoxycarbonylethyl)benzamide (20 mg, 77%) was prepared from N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-[1-(2-methoxycarbonylethyl)-2-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide trifluoroacetate. HPLC/MS, m/e 459.2 (m+1).

20

Example 266

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-[1-(methoxyimino)ethyl]benzamide.



25

- 362 -

Using methods substantially equivalent to those described in Example 263, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-5-[1-(methoxyimino)-ethyl]benzamide (0.10 g, 67%) was prepared from 5-acetyl-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]benzamide, methoxylamine hydrochloride and sodium acetate in methanol. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 5% 2 M solution of ammonia/methanol in dichloromethane.

¹H NMR

IS-MS, m/e 472.3 (m+1), 470.3 (m-1);

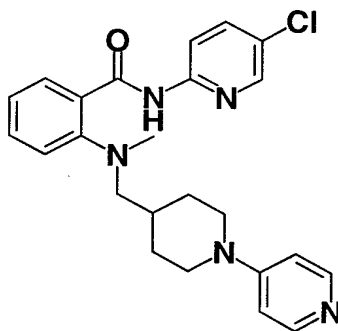
Analysis for C₂₄H₃₀ClN₅O₃:

Calcd: C, 61.07; H, 6.41; N, 14.84;

Found: C, 56.07; H, 6.45; N, 14.46.

Example 267

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(methyl)-1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.



Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]aminobenzamide (100 mg, 0.237 mmol) and paraformaldehyde (20 mg, .238 mmol) afforded, after purification by column chromatography (SiO₂: 2 to 4% [2 N ammonia in methanol]:chloroform), 25 mg (24%) of the title compound.

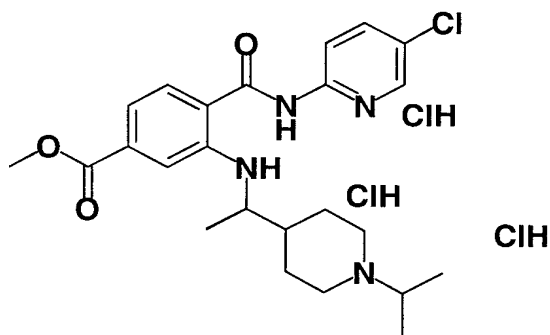
- 363 -

¹NMR

IS-MS, m/e 436 (m)

Example 268

- 5 **Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl]amino]-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide Trihydrochloride.**



10

- A. 1-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-ethanol

A solution of 1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxaldehyde (14.9 g, 69.8 mmol) in THF at -78 °C was treated with methylmagnesium bromide (25.6 mL, 3.0 M in THF, 76.8 mmol). After 16 h, the mixture was treated with additional methylmagnesium bromide (15.0 mL, 3.0 M in THF). After 1 h, the mixture was treated with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride and partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous phase was washed with EtOAc, the organic extracts were combined and washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂: 30 to 40% EtOAc:hexanes) affording 5.0g (31%) of the title compound.

¹NMR

25 IS-MS, m/e 230 (m+1)

- B. 1-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-acetaldehyde

- 364 -

A solution of 1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-ethanol (5.0 g, 22 mmol) in methylene chloride (100 mL) was treated with pyridinium chlorochromate (5.2 g, 24 mmol), and diatomaceous earth (5 g). After 3 days, the mixture was
5 filtered through diatomaceous earth, concentrated, and the residue purified by column chromatography (SiO₂: 20 to 30% EtOAc:hexanes) affording 4.0 g (81%) of the title compound.

¹NMR

IS-MS, m/e 228 (m+1)

10

C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]amino]-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 47-C, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-
15 benzamide (2.7 g, 8.8 mmol) and 1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-piperidine-4-acetaldehyde (3.0 g, 13 mmol) afforded, after trituration with EtOAc:methylene chloride, 2.8 g (61%) of the title compound.

¹NMR

20 IS-MS, m/e 513 (m-1)

Analysis for C₂₆H₃₁ClN₄O₅:

Calcd: C, 60.64; H, 6.07; N, 10.88;

Found: C, 60.30; H, 6.26; N, 10.74.

25 D. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-2-[[1-(4-piperidinyl)ethyl]amino]benzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 47-D, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]amino]-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide (0.35 g, 0.68 mmol)
30 and borane trimethylamine complex (0.15 g, 2.0 mmol) afforded 70 mg of the title compound.

IS-MS, m/e 417 (m+1)

- 365 -

Analysis for $C_{21}H_{25}ClN_4O_3 \cdot 2 HCl$:

Calcd: C, 51.50; H, 5.56; N, 11.44;

Found: C, 51.51; H, 5.73; N, 11.26.

- 5 E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl]amino]-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide Trihydrochloride

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-2-[[1-(4-piperidinyl)ethyl]amino]benzamide (0.35 g, 0.77 mmol)

- 10 afforded, after purification by RPHPLC, 100 mg (26%) of the title compound as a hydrochloride salt.

 1NMR

IS-MS, m/e 459 (m+1)

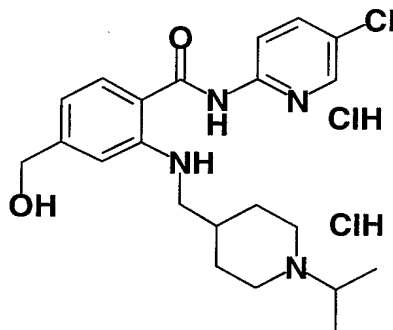
Analysis for $C_{24}H_{30}ClN_4O_3 \cdot 3 HCl \cdot 1.5 H_2O$:

- 15 Calcd: C, 48.42; H, 6.26; N, 9.41;

Found: C, 48.49; H, 6.21; N, 9.55.

Example 269

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-hydroxymethyl-
20 2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]benzamide
Dihydrochloride.



- 25 A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-hydroxymethyl-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]benzamide

- 366 -

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 47-A, 4-carboxy-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]benzamide (2.0 g, 4.1 mmol), ethyl chloroformate (0.40 mL, 4.1 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.46 mL, 4.1 mmol), and sodium borohydride (466 mg, 12.3 mmol) afforded 1.45 g (75%) of the title compound, which was used without further purification.

¹NMR

IS-MS, m/e 473 (m+1)

10 Analysis for C₂₂H₂₈ClN₅O₂:

Calcd: C, 60.95; H, 6.18; N, 11.85;

Found: C, 60.56; H, 6.25; N, 11.40.

15 B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-hydroxymethyl-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 47-D, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-hydroxymethyl-2-[(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]benzamide (1.45 g, 3.07 mmol) and borane trimethylamine complex (672 mg, 9.22mmol) afforded 900 mg (79%) of the title compound, which was used without further purification.

¹NMR

IS-MS, m/e 375 (m+1)

25 C. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-hydroxymethyl-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]benzamide dihydrochloride

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 27, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-hydroxymethyl-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide (0.90 g, 2.4 mmol) afforded, after purification by RPHPLC, 630 mg (54%) of the title compound as a hydrochloride salt.

¹NMR

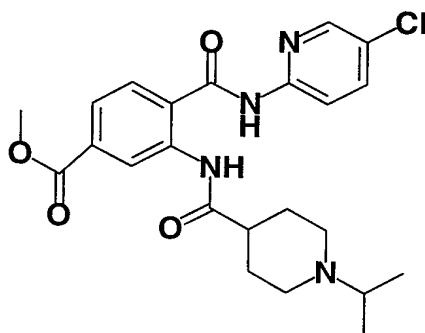
IS-MS, m/e 417 (m+1)

Analysis for C₂₃H₃₀ClN₅O₂·2 HCl·0.4 H₂O:

- 367 -

Calcd: C, 53.16; H, 6.45; N, 11.27;

Found: C, 53.43; H, 6.23; N, 11.10.

Example 270**5 Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide.**

10 A solution of 1-isopropylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (2.0 g, 9.6 mmol) in methylene chloride (70 mL) was treated dropwise with thionyl chloride (0.70 mL, 9.6 mmol). After heating to reflux for 1 h, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide (1.5 g, 4.8 mmol) was added.

15 After 0.5 h, pyridine (0.80 mL) was added and the resulting mixture heated at reflux. After 12 h, the mixture was cooled, treated with water, 1 N NaOH (20 mL), and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂: 5% methanol:methylene chloride) affording 1.14 g (52%) of the title compound.

20

¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 459 (m+)

Analysis for C₂₄H₂₇ClN₄O₄·0.5 H₂O:

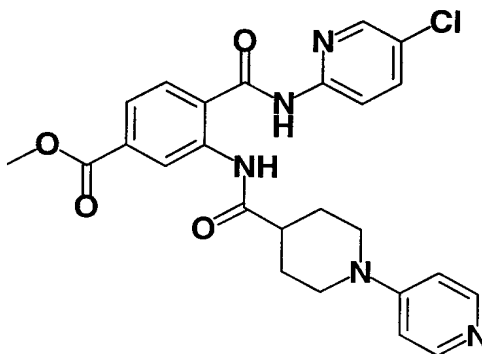
Calcd: C, 59.03; H, 6.03; N, 11.97;

25 Found: C, 59.31; H, 5.78; N, 11.91.

- 368 -

Example 271

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide.



5

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 275, 1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylcarboxylic acid (2.0 g, 9.7 mmol), thionyl chloride (1.4 mL, 19 mmol), and 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide (2.8 g, 9.2 mmol) afforded, after purification by column chromatography (SiO₂: 5 to 10% [2.0 N ammonia in methanol]:methylene chloride), 0.40 g (9%) of the title compound.

15 ¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 494 (m+)

Analysis for C₂₅H₂₄ClN₅O₄:

Calcd: C, 60.79; H, 4.90; N, 14.18;

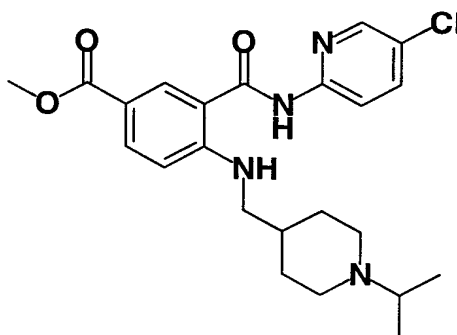
Found: C, 60.88; H, 4.90; N, 13.90.

20

Example 272

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-5-methoxycarbonylbenzamide.

- 369 -



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(methoxycarbonyl)-2-nitrobenzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 8-A, 5-methoxycarbonyl-2-nitrobenzoic acid (20 g, 89 mmol) and 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (11 g, 85 mmol) afforded, after recrystallization from toluene, 23.6 g (83%) of the title compound.

¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 336 (m+)

Analysis for C₁₄H₁₀ClN₃O₅:

Calcd: C, 50.09; H, 3.00; N, 12.52;

Found: C, 50.37; H, 3.08; N, 12.52.

B. 2-Amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonylbenzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 2-B, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-(methoxycarbonyl)-2-nitrobenzamide (23.5 g, 70.0 mmol) afforded, after purification by column chromatography (1 to 2% methanol:methylene chloride), 13.1 g (61%) of the title compound.

¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 306 (m+)

C. 1-Isopropylpiperidine-4-methanol

A solution of ethyl 1-isopropylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (10.0 g, 50.2 mmol) in THF (250 mL) at 0 °C was treated with

- 370 -

lithium aluminum hydride (2.1 g, 55 mmol). After 1 h, the mixture was treated with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium potassium tartrate, partitioned with EtOAc, and the aqueous layer washed with EtOAc (2x). The combined extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated, and the residue purified by column chromatography (SiO₂: 10% methanol:methylene chloride) affording 4.30 g (54%) of the title compound.

¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 158 (m+)

D. 1-Isopropylpiperidine-4-carboxaldehyde

A solution of 1-isopropylpiperidine-4-methanol (0.40 g, 2.5 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (0.46 g, 3.8 mmol) in methylene chloride (20 mL) was treated with tetrapropylammonium perruthenate (0.089 g, 0.25 mmol). After 3 h, the mixture was concentrated and the residue purified by column chromatography (SiO₂: 10% to 20% methanol:methylene chloride) affording 0.20 g (50%) of the title compound.

¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 156 (m+)

E. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl-methyl)amino]-5-methoxycarbonylbenzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 47-C, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonylbenzamide (0.35 g, 1.2 mmol) and 1-isopropylpiperidine-carboxaldehyde (0.20 g, 1.3 mmol) afforded, after purification by column chromatography (SiO₂: 10% methanol:methylene chloride), 150 mg (28%) of the title compound.

¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 443 (m+)

- 371 -

F. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-5-methoxycarbonylbenzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 47-D, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-5-methoxycarbonylbenzamide (0.14 g, 0.32 mmol) and borane trimethylamine complex (0.70 g, 0.96 mmol) afforded, after purification by column chromatography (SiO₂: 5 to 10% methanol:methylene chloride), 110 mg (77%) of the title compound.

¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 445 (m+)

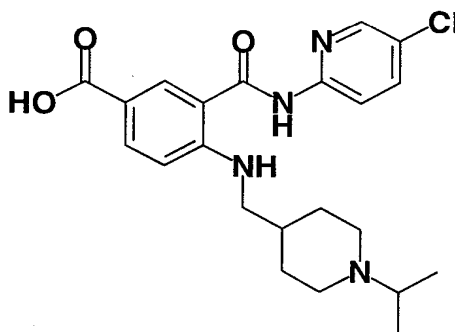
Analysis for C₂₃H₂₇ClN₄O₄·0.5 H₂O:

Calcd: C, 60.86; H, 6.66; N, 12.34;

Found: C, 61.20; H, 6.31; N, 11.94.

Example 273

Preparation of 5-Carboxy-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]benzamide Trihydrochloride.



A solution of N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-5-methoxycarbonylbenzamide (0.50 g, 1.1 mmol) in 1:1:1 methanol:THF:water was treated with barium hydroxide octahydrate (3.6 g, 11 mmol). After 3

- 372 -

days, the mixture was treated with 5 N HCl and concentrated under reduced pressure until precipitation resulted. The mixture was filtered affording 250 mg (52%) of the title compound as a hydrochloride salt.

5 ¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 431 (m+)

Analysis for C₂₂H₂₅ClN₄O₄·3.25 HCl:

Calcd: C, 48.09; H, 5.55; N, 10.20;

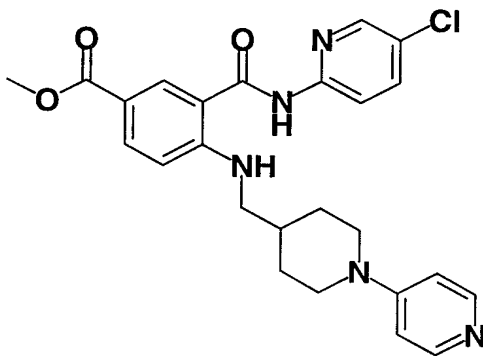
Found: C, 47.76; H, 5.59; N, 10.05.

10

Example 274

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonyl-2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide.

15



A. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonyl-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide

20

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 47-C&D, 2-amino-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonylbenzamide (3.23 g, 10.6 mmol), 1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-piperidine-4-carboxaldehyde (2.50 g, 11.7 mmol), and borane trimethylamine complex (2.31 g, 31.7 mmol) afforded, after

25 purification by column chromatography (SiO₂: 10 to 25% methanol:methylene chloride), 3.10 g (73%) of the title compound.

- 373 -

¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 403 (m+)

B. N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonyl-

5 2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 52, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonyl-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide (0.30 g, 0.74 mmol) and 4-chloropyridine hydrochloride (0.22 g, 1.5 mmol) afforded, 10 after purification by ion-exchange chromatography (SCX), 260 mg (73%) of the title compound.

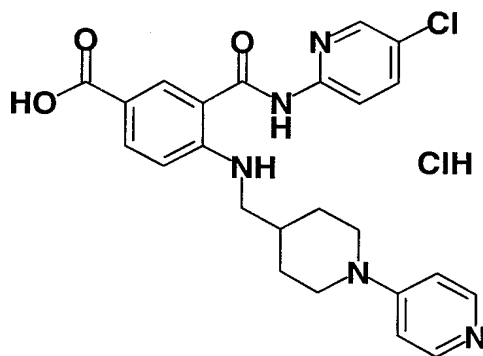
¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 480 (m+)

Analysis for C₂₅H₂₆ClN₅O₃·0.45 MeOH:

15 Calcd: C, 61.83; H, 5.67; N, 14.17;

Found: C, 62.19; H, 5.37; N, 13.76.

Example 275**Preparation of 5-Carboxy-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-**20 **2-[[1-(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide**

25 Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 278, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonyl-2-[[1-

- 374 -

(4-pyridinyl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]benzamide (0.13 g, 0.26 mmol) afforded 105 mg (87%) of the title compound.

¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 466 (m+)

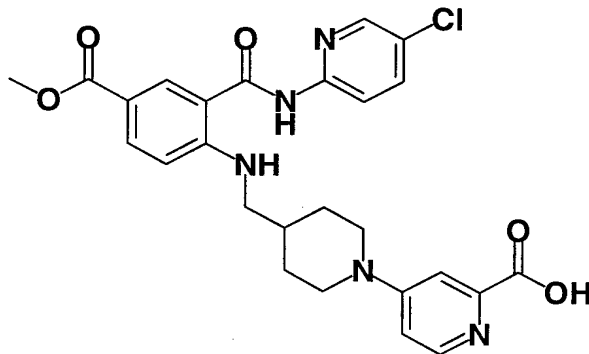
5 Analysis for C₂₄H₂₄ClN₅O₃·0.75 H₂O:

Calcd: C, 55.87; H, 5.18; N, 13.17;

Found: C, 55.96; H, 5.10; N, 12.75.

Example 276

10 Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonyl-2-[[1-(2-carboxypyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]-benzamide.



15

Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 52, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonyl-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide (0.30 g, 0.74 mmol) and 4-chloropicolinic acid (0.23 g, 1.5 mmol) afforded 320 mg (82%) of the title compound.

¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 524 (m+)

Analysis for C₂₆H₂₆ClN₅O₅·1.85 H₂O:

Calcd: C, 56.04; H, 5.37; N, 12.57;

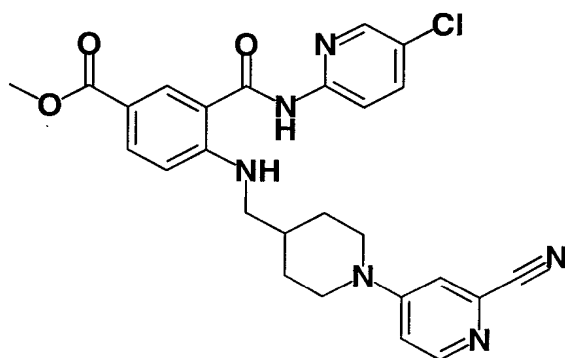
25 Found: C, 55.80; H, 4.98; N, 12.32.

- 375 -

Example 277

Preparation of N-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-[[1-(2-cyano-pyridin-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino]-5-methoxycarbonyl-benzamide.

5



Using a similar procedure to that described in Example 52, N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonyl-2-[(4-piperidinylmethyl)amino]benzamide (0.30 g, 0.74 mmol) and 4-chloro-2-cyanopyridine (0.21 g, 1.5 mmol) afforded 360 mg (96%) of the title compound.

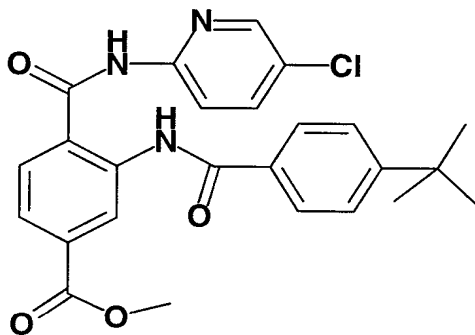
¹NMR

FIA-MS, m/e 505 (m+)

15

Example 278

Preparation of 2-(4-tert-Butylbenzoylamino)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide.



20

- 376 -

A. 2-(4-*tert*-Butylbenzoyl)aminoterephthalic acid dimethyl ester.

Into 200 mL methylene chloride was dissolved 10.45g (50 mmol) 2-aminoterephthalic acid dimethyl ester. The solution was cooled in an ice bath, and 7.73 mL (55 mmol) triethylamine was added, followed by 10.76 mL 4-*tert*-butylbenzoyl chloride in 50 mL methylene chloride dropwise. The mixture was allowed to come slowly to room temperature, and after 16 h the mixture was shaken with 200 mL cold dilute HCl and 200 mL satd NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. The residue was redissolved in a minimum ether, giving 13.5g (73%) of crystalline desired intermediate.
¹NMR, MS

B. 2-(4-*tert*-Butylbenzoylamino)terephthalic acid.

Into 100 mL MeOH was dissolved 5.0 g (13.6 mmol) of the above dimethyl ester, followed by 13.6 mL (68 mmol) 5 N NaOH. The mixture was stirred 4 h at room temperature, concentrated under vacuum, acidified with dilute HCl and extracted with 200 mL EtOAc. Organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), concentrated under vacuum, and diluted with hexane, giving 2.59 g (56 %) crystalline desired intermediate.
¹NMR, MS

C. 2-(4-*tert*-Butylphenyl)-7-methoxycarbonyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

Into 50 mL methylene chloride was dissolved 0.682 g (2 mmol) of the above intermediate terephthalic acid, followed by 5 drops DMF and 3.88 mL (48 mmol) triethylamine. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath, and 0.42 mL (4.8 mmol) oxalyl chloride was added in one portion. After 30 min 10 mL MeOH was added and ice bath was removed. After stirring an additional 30 min, the mixture was shaken

- 377 -

between EtOAc (100 mL) and cold dilute HCl (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with satd NaHCO₃ (100 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated. Crystalline desired benzoxazinone (456 g, 66%) was obtained from a concentrated methylene chloride-hexane solution.

¹NMR, MS

D. 2-(4-tert-Butylbenzoylamino)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide

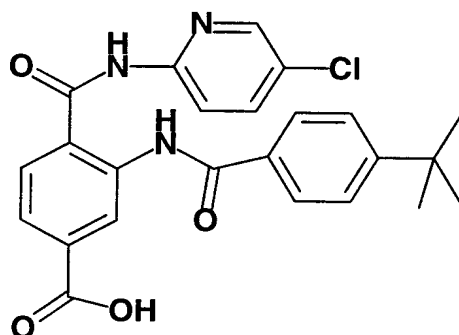
Into 25 mL THF was dissolved 0.174 g (0.5 mmol) of the above intermediate benzoxazinone. The solution was cooled in an ice bath, and 1.25 mL (0.5 mmol) of a 0.5 M THF solution of the magnesium salt of 2-amino-5-chloropyridine [prepared by treating 1.29 g (10 mmol) 2-amino-5-chloropyridine in 22 mL THF at ice bath temperature under nitrogen with 3.3 mL (10 mmol) 3 M methylmagnesium bromide, allowing the mixture to slowly come to room temperature]. After 30 min, 0.42 mL (0.17 mmol) of additional magnesium salt was added, and the mixture was stirred an additional 15 min. The mixture was quenched with 30 mL cold dilute HCl and extracted with 100 mL EtOAc. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. The crystalline title compound was obtained (107 mg, 46%) from CH₂Cl₂-hexane.

NMR, MS

Example 279

Preparation of 2-(4-tert-Butylbenzoylamino)-4-carboxy-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

- 378 -

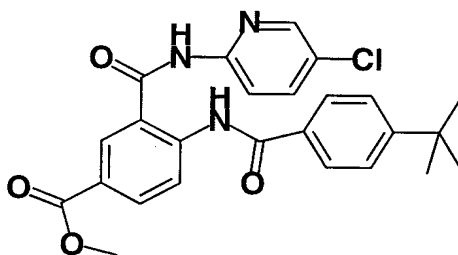


Into 2 mL MeOH was dissolved 103 mg (0.22 mmol) 2-(4-tert-butylbenzoylamino)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-4-methoxycarbonylbenzamide. To the solution was added 0.53 mL (0.27 mmol) of 0.5 N NaOH. The mixture was stirred 16 h at room temperature, diluted with 25 mL water and extracted with 50 mL EtOAc. The aqueous layer was acidified with dilute HCl and extracted with 50 mL EtOAc. Organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), and evacuated, giving 32 mg (32%) of the title compound.

¹NMR, MS

Example 280

15 **Preparation of 2-(4-tert-Butylbenzoylamino)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonylbenzamide.**



20

A. 4-Aminoisophthalic acid

Into 20 mL EtOH and 20 mL HOAc was dissolved 2 g (9.48 mmol) 4-nitroisophthalic acid, and the solution was

- 379 -

subjected to hydrogenation at atmospheric conditions over 1 g of 5% Pd on carbon. After 16 h, mixture was filtered, and filtrate was evaporated. The residue crystallized from methylene chloride-hexane, giving 1.29 g (75%) crystalline
5 desired intermediate.

¹NMR, MS

B. 4-(4-tert-Butylbenzoylamino)isophthalic acid

Into 60 mL acetone was dissolved 0.905 g (5 mmol)
10 4-aminoisophthalic acid. To the solution was added 30 mL water. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath, and 1.08 mL (5.5 mmol) 4-tert-butylbenzoyl chloride in 10 mL acetone was added dropwise. The mixture was allowed to warm slowly to room temperature and after 24 h was concentrated under
15 vacuum and shaken between EtOAc (150 mL) and cold dilute HCl (150 mL). The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. The desired crystalline product (0.489 g, 29%) was obtained from methylene chloride-hexane.

¹NMR, MS

20 C. 2-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-6-methoxycarbonyl-4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one.

Into 25 mL methylene chloride was dissolved 0.341 g (1 mmol) of the above intermediate isophthalic acid,
25 followed by 2 drops DMF and 1.94 mL (24 mmol) pyridine. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath, and 0.21 mL (2.4 mmol) oxalyl chloride was added. The mixture was stirred 30 min, 5 mL MeOH added, and the ice bath was removed. The mixture was stirred an additional 30 min, shaken between CH₂Cl₂ (100
30 mL) and cold dilute HCl (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with satd NaHCO₃ (100 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated under vacuum. Crystalline desired product (184 mg, 53%) was obtained from CH₂Cl₂-hexane.

¹NMR, MS

- 380 -

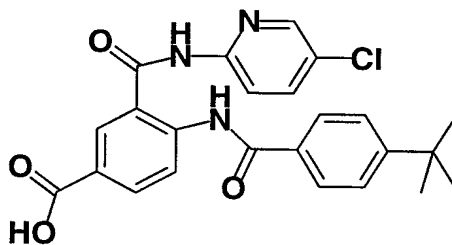
D. 2-(4-tert-Butylbenzoylamino)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonylbenzamide

Into 25 mL THF was dissolved 0.174 g (0.5 mmol) of the above benzoxazinone intermediate. The solution was cooled in an ice bath and placed under nitrogen atmosphere. To the mixture was added 1.5 mL (0.6 mmol) of a 0.4 M solution of the magnesium salt of 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (See Prep. D, Example 278). After 30 min, an additional 1.5 mL (0.6 mmol) of the magnesium salt was added. Stirring was continued for 15 min, and the reaction mixture was quenched with 100 mL cold dilute HCl. The mixture was extracted with 100 mL EtOAc, and the organic layer was washed with 100 mL cold dilute HCl, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was chromatographed over silica (0 to 30% EtOAc in hexane gradient), giving 91 mg (39%) of title compound as a crystalline solid.

¹NMR, MS

Example 281

Preparation of 4-(4-tert-Butylbenzoylamino)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)isophthalamide



Into 5 mL MeOH was dissolved 91 mg (0.195 mmol) 2-(4-tert-butylbenzoylamino)-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-5-methoxycarbonylbenzamide, followed by 0.47 mL of 0.5 N (0.23 mmol) NaOH. The mixture was stirred 16 h, evaporated,

- 381 -

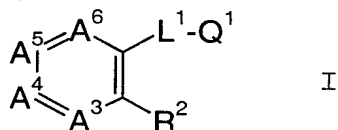
diluted with 39.0 mL water, and extracted with 15 mL EtOAc-
15 mL hexane mixture. The aqueous layer was acidified with
dilute HCl and extracted with 30 mL EtOH. The organic layer
was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated, giving 43 mg (49%) title
5 compound.

¹NMR, MS

- 382 -

What is claimed is:

1. A compound of formula I



(or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) wherein:

A³, A⁴, A⁵ and A⁶, together with the two carbons to which they are attached, complete a substituted benzene in which A³ is CR³, A⁴ is CR⁴, A⁵ is CR⁵, and A⁶ is CR⁶; wherein

R³ is hydrogen, methyl, methoxy, fluoro, chloro or carboxy;

one of R⁴ and R⁵ is hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl, halo, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, R^fO-, R^fO₂CCH₂O-, HO(CH₂)_aO- (in which a is 2, 3 or 4), R^fO₂C-, R^fO₂CCH₂-, R^gNH-, R^hSO₂-, hydroxymethyl, formyl, cyano, acetyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 1-(hydroxyimino)ethyl, 1-(methoxyimino)-ethyl, methylthio or R^fO₂C(CH₂)₂-;

the other of R⁴ and R⁵ is hydrogen; and

R⁶ is hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro or methoxy;

in which R^f is hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl or benzyl; R^g is hydrogen or R^hSO₂-; and R^h is (1-4C)alkyl or dimethylamino;

or each of R³, R⁴ and R⁶ is hydrogen; and R⁵ is vinyl, 2-cyanovinyl, 2-((1-2C)alkoxy)carbonyl vinyl or R^a in which R^a is phenyl (which is unsubstituted or bears one or more substituents independently selected from halo, methyl, methoxy and hydroxy) or heteroaryl (which heteroaryl is a 5-membered aromatic ring which includes one to four heteroatoms selected from sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen or is a 6-membered aromatic ring which includes one to three nitrogen atoms, wherein the heteroaryl is attached at carbon

- 383 -

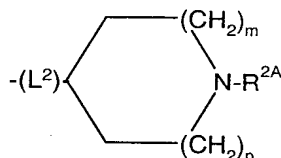
and may bear one or more methyl substituents on carbon or nitrogen);

L^1 is $-\text{CO}-\text{NH}-$ such that $-\text{L}^1-\text{Q}^1$ is $-\text{CO}-\text{NH}-\text{Q}^1$;

Q^1 is 2-pyridinyl (which bears a methyl, methoxy, methylthio, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 5-position), 3-pyridinyl (which bears a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 6-position), 2-pyrimidinyl (which may bear a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 5-position) or 3-pyridazinyl (which may bear a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 6-position);

R^2 is $-\text{L}^2-\text{Q}^2$ in which $-\text{L}^2-$ is $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{X}-$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{O}-\text{X}-$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{NH}-\text{X}-$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)\text{H}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)-\text{CH}_2-$ or $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-$; and Q^2 is $\text{Q}^{2\text{A}}$, $\text{Q}^{2\text{B}}$, $\text{Q}^{2\text{C}}$, $\text{Q}^{2\text{D}}$, $\text{Q}^{2\text{E}}$ or $\text{Q}^{2\text{F}}$ wherein X is a single bond or methylene and the values of L^2 and Q^2 are together selected from $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{X}-\text{Q}^{2\text{A}}$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{O}-\text{X}-\text{Q}^{2\text{A}}$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{NH}-\text{X}-\text{Q}^{2\text{A}}$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{Q}^{2\text{A}}$, $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)\text{H}-\text{Q}^{2\text{A}}$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)-\text{CH}_2-\text{Q}^{2\text{A}}$, $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{Q}^{2\text{A}}$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{X}-\text{Q}^{2\text{B}}$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{Q}^{2\text{C}}$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{Q}^{2\text{D}}$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{Q}^{2\text{E}}$ and $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{Q}^{2\text{F}}$ in which:

$\text{Q}^{2\text{A}}$ (showing the L^2 to which it is attached) is



in which

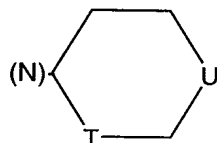
each of m and n independently is 0 or 1, or m is 2 and n is 1, and

$R^{2\text{A}}$ is hydrogen, t-butyl, methylsulfonyl, $-\text{CHRYR}^Z$, $-\text{CHR}^{\text{WR}^X}$, or 4-pyridinyl (which is unsubstituted or bears a substituent R^V at the 2- or 3-position) wherein

R^V is methyl, hydroxymethyl, {(1-2C)alkoxy}carbonyl; cyano, carbamoyl, thiocarbamoyl, or N-hydroxyamidino;

- 384 -

each of R^W and R^X independently is hydrogen or (1-3C)normal alkyl; or $-CHR^WR^X$ is 2-indanyl or (showing the nitrogen to which it is attached) is



in which T is a single bond or methylene and U is methylene, ethylene, oxy, $-S(O)_q-$ (wherein q is 0, 1 or 2) or imino (which may bear a methyl substituent), or T is

ethan-1,1-diyl and U is a single bond or methylene;

RY is hydrogen or methyl; and

R^Z is isopropyl, t-butyl, (3-6C)cycloalkyl, phenyl (which is unsubstituted or bears one or more substituents independently selected from halo, methyl, methoxy and hydroxy), 4-quinolinyl or heteroaryl (which heteroaryl is a 5-membered aromatic ring which includes one to four heteroatoms selected from sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen or is a 6-membered aromatic ring which includes one to three nitrogen atoms, wherein the heteroaryl is attached at carbon and may bear one or more methyl substituents on carbon or nitrogen);

or R^{2A} is $-L^b-CH_2-R^b$ in which $-L^b-$ is a direct bond, $-CH_2-$, $-C(CH_3)H-$ or $-CH_2-CH_2-$; and R^b is carboxy, {(1-2C)alkoxy}carbonyl, cyano, carbamoyl or trifluoromethyl;

or R^{2A} is $-CO-R^C$ in which R^C is hydrogen, (1-3C)alkyl, {(1-2C)alkoxy}carbonyl- $(CH_2)_c-$ (in which c is 1 or 2), phenyl (which is unsubstituted or bears one or more substituents independently selected from halo, methyl, methoxy and hydroxy), heteroaryl (which heteroaryl is a 5-membered aromatic ring which includes one to four heteroatoms selected from sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen or is

- 385 -

a 6-membered aromatic ring which includes one to three nitrogen atoms, wherein the heteroaryl is attached at carbon and may bear one or more methyl substituents on carbon or nitrogen) or $-NR^dR^e$ in which each of R^d and R^e is

5 independently hydrogen, methyl or ethyl, or $-NR^dR^e$ is pyrrolidino, piperidino, morpholino or thiomorpholino;

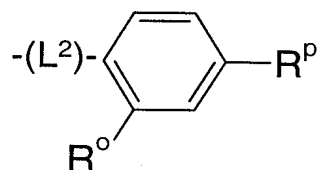
Q^{2B} is 1-piperazinyl which bears at the 4-position the group R^{2A} (defined as above);

10 Q^{2C} is 3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-yl which bears at the 1-position the group R^{2A} (defined as above);

Q^{2D} is cyclohexyl which bears at the 4-position the group $-NR^sR^t$ in which each of R^s and R^t independently is hydrogen or methyl or R^s and R^t together are trimethylene or tetramethylene;

15 Q^{2E} is 1-piperidinyl which bears at the 4-position the group $-NR^sR^t$ (defined as above); and

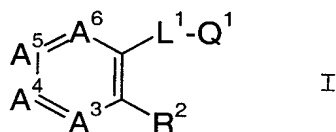
Q^{2F} (showing the L^2 to which it is attached) is



20 in which R^O is hydrogen, halo, (1-6C)alkyl, hydroxy, (1-4C)alkoxy, benzyloxy or (1-4C)alkylthio; and R^P is acetylamino, 1-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, 1-methoxy-1-methylethyl, 4-piperidinyl, 4-pyridinyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl or $-J-R^Q$ in which J is a single bond, methylene, carbonyl, oxy, $-S(O)_q-$ (wherein q is 0, 1 or 2),
 25 or $-NR^r-$ (wherein R^r is hydrogen or methyl); and R^Q is (1-6C)alkyl, phenyl, 3-pyridyl or 4-pyridyl; or $-NR^Q R^r$ is pyrrolidino.

- 386 -

2. The compound of formula I as claimed in Claim 1



5 (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) wherein:

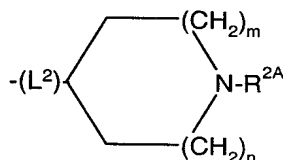
A³, A⁴, A⁵ and A⁶, together with the two carbons to which they are attached, complete a substituted benzene in which A³ is CR³, A⁴ is CR⁴, A⁵ is CR⁵, and A⁶ is CR⁶; wherein

- 10 R³ is hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro or carboxy;
 one of R⁴ and R⁵ is hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl, halo, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, R^fO-, R^fO₂CCH₂O-, HO(CH₂)_aO- (in which a is 2, 3 or 4), R^fO₂C-, R^fO₂CCH₂-, R^gNH- or R^hSO₂-;
- 15 the other of R⁴ and R⁵ is hydrogen; and
 R⁶ is hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro or methoxy;
 in which R^f is hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl or benzyl; R^g is hydrogen or R^hSO₂-; and R^h is (1-4C)alkyl or dimethylamino;
 L¹ is -CO-NH- such that -L¹-Q¹ is -CO-NH-Q¹;
- 20 Q¹ is 2-pyridinyl (which bears a methyl, methoxy, methylthio, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 5-position), 3-pyridinyl (which bears a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 6-position), 2-pyrimidinyl (which may bear a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the
- 25 5-position) or 3-pyridazinyl (which may bear a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 6-position);
- 30 R² is -L²-Q² in which -L²- is -NH-CO-, -NH-CO-X-, -NH-CO-O-X-, -NH-CO-NH-X-, -NH-CH₂- or -O-CH₂-; and Q² is Q^{2A}, Q^{2B}, Q^{2C}, Q^{2D}, Q^{2E} or Q^{2F} wherein X is a single bond or methylene and the values of L² and Q² are together selected from -NH-CO-X-Q^{2A}, -NH-CO-O-X-Q^{2A}, -NH-CO-NH-X-Q^{2A},

- 387 -

-NH-CH₂-Q^{2A}, -O-CH₂-Q^{2A}, -NH-CO-X-Q^{2B}, -NH-CO-Q^{2C},
 -NH-CO-Q^{2D}, -NH-CO-Q^{2E} and -NH-CO-Q^{2F} in which:

Q^{2A} (showing the L² to which it is attached) is



5

in which

each of m and n independently is 0 or 1, and

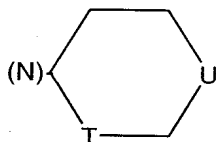
R^{2A} is hydrogen, t-butyl, methylsulfonyl, -CHRYR^Z,

10 -CHR^WR^X, or 4-pyridinyl (which is unsubstituted or bears a
 substituent R^V at the 2- or 3-position) wherein

R^V is methyl, hydroxymethyl, {(1-2C)alkoxy}carbonyl;
 cyano, carbamoyl, thiocarbamoyl, or N-hydroxyamidino;

each of R^W and R^X independently is hydrogen or

15 (1-3C)normal alkyl; or -CHR^WR^X is 2-indanyl or (showing the
 nitrogen to which it is attached) is



20 in which T is a single bond or methylene and U is methylene,
 ethylene, oxy, -S(O)_q- (wherein q is 0, 1 or 2) or imino
 (which may bear a methyl substituent), or T is
 ethan-1,1-diyl and U is a single bond or methylene;

RY is hydrogen or methyl; and

25 R^Z is isopropyl, t-butyl, (3-6C)cycloalkyl, phenyl
 (which is unsubstituted or bears one or more substituents
 independently selected from halo, methyl, methoxy and
 hydroxy), 4-quinolinyl or heteroaryl (which heteroaryl is a

- 388 -

5-membered aromatic ring which includes one to four heteroatoms selected from sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen or is a 6-membered aromatic ring which includes one to three nitrogen atoms, wherein the heteroaryl is attached at carbon and may bear one or more methyl substituents on carbon or nitrogen);

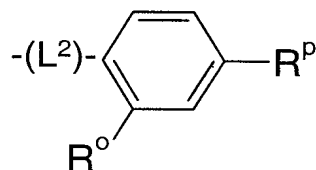
Q^{2B} is 1-piperazinyl which bears at the 4-position the group R^{2A} (defined as above);

10 Q^{2C} is 3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-yl which bears at the 1-position the group R^{2A} (defined as above);

Q^{2D} is cyclohexyl which bears at the 4-position the group -NR^SR^t in which each of R^S and R^t independently is hydrogen or methyl or R^S and R^t together are trimethylene or tetramethylene;

15 Q^{2E} is 1-piperidinyl which bears at the 4-position the group -NR^SR^t (defined as above); and

Q^{2F} (showing the L² to which it is attached) is



20 in which R^O is hydrogen, halo, (1-6C)alkyl, hydroxy, (1-4C)alkoxy, benzyloxy or (1-4C)alkylthio; and R^P is acetylamino, 1-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, 1-methoxy-1-methylethyl, 4-piperidinyl, 4-pyridinyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl or -J-R^Q in which J is a single bond, 25 methylene, carbonyl, oxy, -S(O)_q- (wherein q is 0, 1 or 2), or -NR^r- (wherein R^r is hydrogen or methyl); and R^Q is (1-6C)alkyl, phenyl, 3-pyridyl or 4-pyridyl.

- 389 -

3. A compound of formula I (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) as claimed in Claim 2 wherein:

A^3 , A^4 , A^5 and A^6 , together with the two carbons to which they are attached, complete a substituted benzene in which A^3 is CR^3 , A^4 is CR^4 , A^5 is CR^5 , and A^6 is CR^6 ; wherein

R^3 is hydrogen;

one of R^4 and R^5 is hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, R^fO_2C- or R^gNH- ;

the other of R^4 and R^5 is hydrogen; and

R^6 is hydrogen;

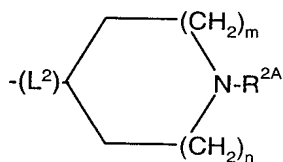
in which R^f is hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl or benzyl; R^g is hydrogen or R^hSO_2- ; and R^h is (1-4C)alkyl or dimethylamino;

L^1 is $-CO-NH-$ such that $-L^1-Q^1$ is $-CO-NH-Q^1$;

Q^1 is 2-pyridinyl (which bears a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 5-position), 3-pyridinyl (which bears a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 6-position), 2-pyrimidinyl (which may bear a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 5-position) or 3-pyridazinyl (which may bear a methyl, fluoro or chloro substituent at the 6-position);

R^2 is $-L^2-Q^2$ in which $-L^2-$ is $-NH-CO-$, $-NH-CO-X-$, $-NH-CO-O-X-$, $-NH-CO-NH-X-$, $-NH-CH_2-$ or $-O-CH_2-$; and Q^2 is Q^{2A} , Q^{2B} , Q^{2C} , Q^{2D} , Q^{2E} or Q^{2F} wherein X is a single bond or methylene and the values of L^2 and Q^2 are together selected from $-NH-CO-X-Q^{2A}$, $-NH-CO-O-X-Q^{2A}$, $-NH-CO-NH-X-Q^{2A}$, $-NH-CH_2-Q^{2A}$, $-O-CH_2-Q^{2A}$, $-NH-CO-X-Q^{2B}$, $-NH-CO-Q^{2C}$, $-NH-CO-Q^{2D}$, $-NH-CO-Q^{2E}$ and $-NH-CO-Q^{2F}$ in which:

Q^{2A} (showing the L^2 to which it is attached) is



- 390 -

in which

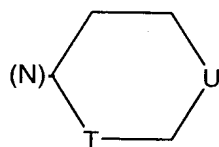
each of m and n independently is 0 or 1, and

R^{2A} is hydrogen, -CHRYR^Z, -CHR^WR^X, or 4-pyridinyl

5 (which is unsubstituted or bears a substituent R^V at the 2- or 3-position) wherein

R^V is methyl, hydroxymethyl, {(1-2C)alkoxy}carbonyl; cyano, carbamoyl, thiocarbamoyl, or N-hydroxyamidino;

10 each of R^W and R^X independently is hydrogen or (1-3C)normal alkyl; or -CHR^WR^X is 2-indanyl or (showing the nitrogen to which it is attached) is



15 in which T is a single bond or methylene and U is methylene, oxy, thioxy or imino (which may bear a methyl substituent), or T is ethan-1,1-diyl and U is a single bond or methylene;

RY is hydrogen or methyl; and

R^Z is isopropyl, t-butyl, (3-6C)cyclopropyl, phenyl

20 (which is unsubstituted or bears one or more substituents independently selected from halo, methyl, methoxy and hydroxy), 4-quinolinyl or heteroaryl (which heteroaryl is a 5-membered aromatic ring which includes one to four heteroatoms selected from sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen or is
25 a 6-membered aromatic ring which includes one to three nitrogen atoms, wherein the heteroaryl is attached at carbon and may bear one or more methyl substituents on carbon or nitrogen);

30 Q^{2B} is 1-piperazinyl which bears at the 4-position the group R^{2A} (defined as above);

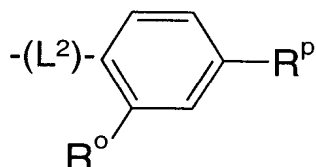
- 391 -

Q^{2C} is 3,4-didehydropiperidin-4-yl which bears at the 1-position the group R^{2A} (defined as above);

Q^{2D} is cyclohexyl which bears at the 4-position the group -NR^SR^t in which each of R^S and R^t independently is
 5 hydrogen or methyl or R^S and R^t together are trimethylene or tetramethylene;

Q^{2E} is 1-piperidinyl which bears at the 4-position the group -NR^SR^t (defined as above); and

Q^{2F} (showing the L² to which it is attached) is



10

in which R^o is hydrogen and R^p is acetylamino, 1-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, 1-methoxy-1-methylethyl, 4-piperidinyl, 4-pyridinyl,
 15 dimethylaminosulfonyl or -J-R^q in which J is a single bond, methylene, carbonyl, oxy, -S(O)_q- (wherein q is 0, 1 or 2), or -NR^r- (wherein R^r is hydrogen or methyl); and R^q is (1-6C)alkyl, phenyl, 3-pyridyl or 4-pyridyl.

20 4. The compound of Claim 1, 2 or 3 wherein halo is fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo; (1-2C)alkyl is methyl or ethyl; (1-3C)normal alkyl is methyl, ethyl or propyl; (1-4C)alkyl is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, or t-butyl; (1-6C)alkyl is methyl, ethyl, propyl,
 25 butyl, pentyl or hexyl; (3-6C)cycloalkyl is cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl.

5. The compound of any of Claims 1-4 wherein Q¹ is 5-chloropyridin-2-yl, 5-fluoropyridin-2-yl, or
 30 6-chloropyridazin-3-yl.

- 392 -

6. The compound of any of Claims 1-5 wherein R² is
(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino,
(1-cyclohexylpiperidin-4-ylcarbonyl)amino,
(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino, [1-(tetrahydro-
5 pyran-4-yl)piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl]amino, [4-(1-pyrroli-
diny]piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino, [1-(4-pyridinyl)piper-
idin-4-ylmethyl]amino, [1-(2-carboxypyridin-4-yl)piperidin-
4-ylmethyl]amino, or [1-(2-methoxycarbonylpyridin-4-yl)-
piperidin-4-ylmethyl]amino.

10 7. The compound as claimed in any of Claims 1-6
wherein each of R³-R⁶ is hydrogen.

15 8. The compound as claimed in any of Claims 1-6
wherein each of R³, R⁴ and R⁶ is hydrogen and R⁵ is chloro
or fluoro.

20 9. The compound as claimed in any of Claims 1, 4, 5
and 6 wherein each of R³, R⁴ and R⁶ is hydrogen and R⁵ is R^a
wherein R^a is phenyl, furanyl, thienyl, 2-isothiazolyl or
pyridyl.

25 10. The pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound
of formula I as claimed in any of Claims 1-9 which is an
acid-addition salt made from a basic compound of formula I
and an acid which provides a pharmaceutically acceptable
anion or a salt which is made from an acidic compound of
formula I and a base which provides a pharmaceutically
acceptable cation.

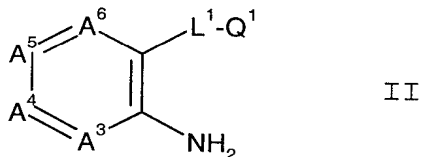
30 11. A pharmaceutical formulation comprising in
association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier,
diluent or excipient, a novel compound of formula I (or a

- 393 -

pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) as provided in any of Claims 1-10.

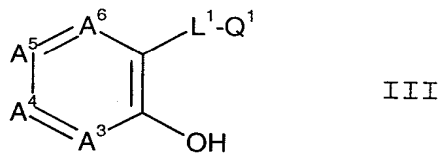
12. A process for preparing a compound of formula I
 5 (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) as provided in Claim 1 or 2 which is selected from

(A) for a compound of formula I in which $-L^2-Q^2$, is $-NH-CO-Q^2$, $-NH-CO-X-Q^2$, $-NH-CO-O-X-Q^2$ or $-NH-CO-NH-X-Q^2$,
 10 acylating an amine of formula II,



using a corresponding acid of formula $HO-CO-Q^2$, $HO-CO-X-Q^2$, $HO-CO-O-X-Q^2$, or $HO-CO-NH-X-Q^2$, or an activated derivative
 15 thereof;

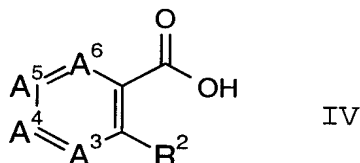
(B) for a compound of formula I in which $-L^2-Q^2$ is $-O-CH_2-Q^{2A}$, alkylating a phenol of formula III



20 using a reagent of formula $Y-CH_2-Q^{2A}$ in which Y is a conventional leaving group;

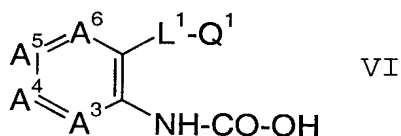
(C) acylating an amine of formula H_2N-Q^1 , or a deprotonated derivative thereof, using an acid of formula
 25 IV, or an activated derivative thereof;

- 394 -



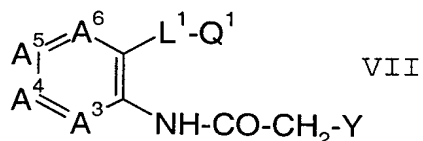
(D) for a compound of formula I in which R² is
 -NH-CH₂-Q^{2A}, alkylating an amine of formula II directly,
 5 using a compound of formula Y-CH₂-Q^{2A}, or indirectly by
 reductive alkylation using an aldehyde of formula Q^{2A}-CHO;

(E) for a compound of formula I in which R² is
 -NH-CO-O-X-Q^{2A}, or -NH-CO-NH-X-Q^{2A}, acylating an alcohol of
 formula HO-X-Q^{2A} or an amine of formula NH₂-X-Q^{2A}, using an
 10 activated derivative of an acid of formula VI;



(F) for a compound of formula I in which R² is
 15 -NH-CO-X-Q^{2B} in which X is a single bond, acylating at the
 1-position a piperazine of formula H-Q^{2B}, using an activated
 derivative of an acid of formula VI;

(G) for a compound of formula I in which R² is
 -NH-CO-X-Q^{2B} in which X is methylene, alkylating at the
 20 1-position a piperazine of formula H-Q^{2B}, using an
 alkylating agent of formula VII



in which Y is a leaving group;

25 (H) for a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is
 methylsulfonyl, substituting the amino nitrogen of a

- 395 -

corresponding compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is hydrogen using an activated derivative of methanesulfonic acid;

(I) for a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is -CHRYR^Z or -CHR^WR^X, alkylating the amino nitrogen of a
5 corresponding compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is hydrogen using an alkylating agent of formula Y-CHRYR^Z or Y-CHR^WR^X or reductively alkylating the amine using a compound of formula RY-CO-R^Z or RW-CO-R^X;

(J) for a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is
10 4-pyridinyl (which is unsubstituted or bears a substituent R^V at the 2- or 3-position), substituting the amino nitrogen of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is hydrogen using a corresponding pyridine reagent bearing a leaving group Y at the 4-position;

15 (K) for a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is 4-pyridinyl in which R^V is alkoxycarbonyl, esterifying a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^V is carboxy;

(L) for a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is 4-pyridinyl in which R^V is hydroxymethyl, reducing the ester
20 of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^V is alkoxycarbonyl;

(M) for a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is 4-pyridinyl in which R^V is carbamoyl, amidating the ester of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^V is
25 alkoxycarbonyl;

(N) for a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is 4-pyridinyl in which R^V is thiocarbamoyl, adding H₂S to the nitrile of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^V is cyano;

30 (O) for a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is 4-pyridinyl in which R^V is N-hydroxyamidino, adding H₂NOH to the nitrile of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^V is cyano;

- 396 -

(P) for a compound of formula I in which R^{2A} is 4-pyridinyl in which R^V is carboxy, decomposing the ester of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^V is alkoxycarbonyl;

5 (Q) for a compound of formula I in which $-NR^SR^t$ is other than amino, alkylating a corresponding compound of formula I in which $-NR^SR^t$ is amino using a conventional method;

10 (R) for a compound of formula I which bears $-NR^SR^t$, reductively alkylating $H-NR^SR^t$ using a corresponding compound but in which the carbon to bear the $-NR^SR^t$ group bears an oxo group;

15 (S) for a compound of formula I in which RP is 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, adding a methyl group to the carbonyl group of a corresponding compound of formula I in which RP is acetyl using an organometallic reagent;

20 (T) for a compound of formula I in which RP is 1-methoxy-1-methylethyl, treating a corresponding compound of formula I in which RP is 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl with methanol and an acid catalyst;

(U) for a compound of formula I in which R^4 or R^5 is amino, reducing the nitro group of a compound corresponding to a compound of formula I but in which R^4 or R^5 is nitro;

25 (V) for a compound of formula I in which R^4 or R^5 is R^9NH- and R^9 is R^hSO_2- , substituting the amino group of a corresponding compound of formula I in which R^4 or R^5 is amino using an activated derivative of the sulfonic acid R^hSO_2-OH ;

30 whereafter, for any of the above procedures, when a functional group is protected using a protecting group, removing the protecting group;

whereafter, for any of the above procedures, when a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of formula I is required, it is obtained by reacting the basic form of a

- 397 -

basic compound of formula I with an acid affording a physiologically acceptable counterion or the acidic form of an acidic compound of formula I with a base affording a physiologically acceptable counterion or by any other
5 conventional procedure;

and wherein, unless otherwise specified, A³-A⁶, L¹, Q¹ and R² have any of the values defined in Claim 1 or 2.

13. A method of inhibiting factor Xa comprising
10 administering to a mammal in need of treatment, a compound of formula I as provided in any of Claims 1-10.

14. The use of a factor Xa inhibiting compound of formula I substantially as hereinbefore described with
15 reference to any of the examples.

15. A novel compound of formula I substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to any of the examples.

20

16. A process for preparing a novel compound of formula I substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to any of the examples.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int l tional Application No

PCT/US 99/29946

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D401/14 C07D401/12 C07D417/14 C07D409/14 C07D405/14
C07D213/74 A61K31/395 A61K31/435 A61K31/495 A61P7/02
/(C07D401/14,213:00,213:00,211:00)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,Y	WO 99 00128 A (BEIGHT DOUGLAS WADE ;GOODSON THEODORE JUNIOR (US); HERRON DAVID KE) 7 January 1999 (1999-01-07) page 3, line 10 -page 5, line 20; claim 1; example 23	1
P,Y	WO 99 00121 A (BEIGHT DOUGLAS WADE ;GOODSON THEODORE JR (US); HERRON DAVID KENT ()) 7 January 1999 (1999-01-07) page 3, line 10 -page 5, line 23; claim 1	1
P,Y	WO 99 32477 A (SCHERING AG) 1 July 1999 (1999-07-01) claim 1	1
	--- -/--	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance: the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance: the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- *8* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

18 April 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

03.05.00

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Goss, I

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 99/29946

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	<p>KUNITADA S ET AL: "FACTOR XA INHIBITORS" CURRENT PHARMACEUTICAL DESIGN,NL,BENTHAM SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, SCHIPHOL, vol. 2, no. 5, 1 October 1996 (1996-10-01), pages 531-542, XP002057653 ISSN: 1381-6128 page 6, left-hand column -page 10, left-hand column</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p>	1,14
A	<p>KATAKURA ET AL: "Molecular model of an interaction between factor Xa and DX-9065a, a novel factor Xa inhibitor: contribution of the acetimidoylpyrrolidine moiety of the inhibitor to potency and selectivity for serine proteases" EUROPEAN JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY.CHIMICA THERAPEUTICA,FR,EDITIONS SCIENTIFIQUE ELSEVIER, PARIS, vol. 30, no. 5, 1995, pages 387-394, XP002098440 ISSN: 0223-5234 page 389, left-hand column -page 389</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p>	1,14
A	<p>WO 96 28427 A (BERLEX LAB ;BUCKMAN BRAD O (US); DAVEY DAVID D (US); GUILFORD WILL) 19 September 1996 (1996-09-19) page 10 -page 11; claim 1</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-----</p>	1,14

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 99/29946

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Although claim 13 is directed to a diagnostic method practised on the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 99/29946

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 9900128	A	07-01-1999	AU	8270298 A	19-01-1999
WO 9900121	A	07-01-1999	AU	8270898 A	19-01-1999
WO 9932477	A	01-07-1999	AU	1875999 A	12-07-1999
WO 9628427	A	19-09-1996	US	5691364 A	25-11-1997
			AU	707323 B	08-07-1999
			AU	5299496 A	02-10-1996
			CA	2214685 A	19-09-1996
			EP	0813525 A	29-12-1997
			US	6034103 A	07-03-2000
			US	5883100 A	16-03-1999
			US	5877181 A	02-03-1999
			US	5889005 A	30-03-1999